

A
Geographicall Description
Of all the
COUNTRIES
In the known
WORLD.

AS ALSO
Of the greatest and famousst Cities and Fabricks
which have been, or are now remaining:

Together with
The greatest Rivers, the strangest Fountains, the various
Minerals, Stones, Trees, Hearbs, Plants, Fruits, Gums, &c.
which are to bee found in every Country.

Unto which is added, a Description of
The rarest Beasts, Fowls, Birds, Fishes, and Serpents
which are least known amongst us.

Collected out of the most approved Authors, and from
such as were eye-witnesses of most of the things
contained herein.

By SA: CLARKE, Pastor of the Church of Christ in
Bennet Finck, London.

PSALM 104. 24, 25.

*O Lord, how manifold are thy Works! In wisdom hast thou made them all:
The earth is full of thy riches: So is the great and wide Sea, wherein
are things creeping innumerable: both small and great Beasts, &c.*

LONDON,

Printed by R. I. for Thomas Newberry, at the three Lions in Cornhill,
over against the Conduit. MDC LVII.





Europe



Asia :



A
GEOGRAPHICALL
DESCRIPTION

OF ALL THE COUNTRIES
IN THE KNOWNE WORLD
as also
of the Chiefest Cit-
ties, Famossest Str-
uctures, Greatest
Rivers, Strangest
Fountaines &c.

Together with
The rarest Beasts, Birds, Fishes
&c, which are Least knowne
amongst vs.

BY

SA: CLARKE :

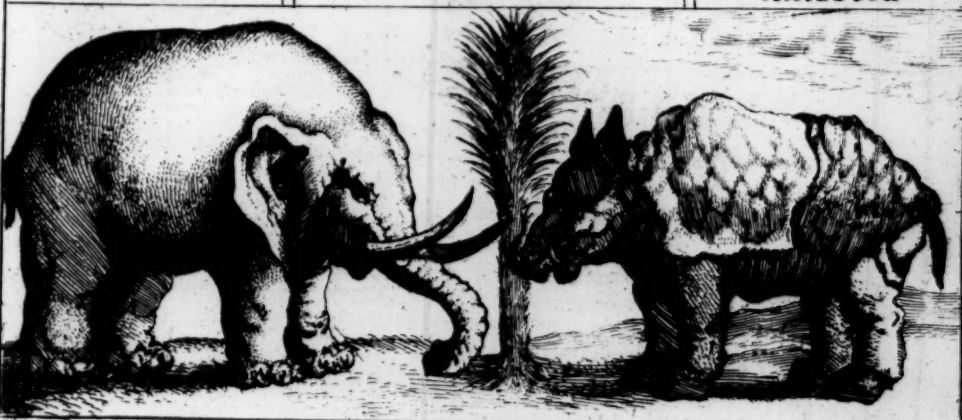
R. Gaywood, fecit



Africa :



America



A
Geographicall Description
Of all the
COUNTRIES
In the known
WORLD.

AS ALSO
Of the greatest and famousst Cities and Fabricks
which have been, or are now remaining:

Together with
The greatest Rivers, the strangest Fountains, the various
Minerals, Stones, Trees, Hearbs, Plants, Fruits, Gums, &c.
which are to bee found in every Country.

Unto which is added, a Description of
The rarest Beasts, Fowls, Birds, Fishes, and Serpents
which are least known amongst us.

Collected out of the most approved Authors, and from
such as were eye-witnesses of most of the things
contained herein.

By SA: CLARKE, Pastor of the Church of Christ in
Bennet Finck, London.

PSALM 104. 24, 25.

*O Lord, how manifold are thy Works! In wisdom hast thou made them all:
The earth is full of thy riches: So is the great and wide Sea, wherein
are things creeping innumerable: both small and great Beasts, &c.*

LONDON,

Printed by R. I. for Thomas Newberry, at the three Lions in Cornhill,
over against the Conduit. MDC LVII.

A
Geographical Description

Of all the

COUNTRIES

in the World

AND OF ALL THE

Islands, Mountains, Rivers, Seas, &c.
as far as is now known

Together with

the names of the principal Towns, Cities, &c.
and the names of the principal Rivers, Seas, &c.

as far as is now known

The names of the principal Towns, Cities, &c.
and the names of the principal Rivers, Seas, &c.

Collected out of the best Authors, and
as far as is now known

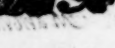
By W. Blaeuw, Esq.
London

Printed by W. Blaeuw, Esq.
at the Sign of the Star, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, near St. Dunstons Church, in London.

1672

The Division of the World.

Asia Described

 *Asia* is divided into two parts: *Asia* the lesse, next to *Europe*, called also *Anatolia*, or *Natolia*, thus bounded: Towards the West and North, is *Greece*. Full West is the *Archipelagus*: On the East is the River *Euphrates*: On the North is the *Euxine* Sea: And on the South the *Mediterranean*. This Country was once of admirable fertility, affording all sorts of Commodities, both for necessity and delight: But for the sins of her Inhabitants its turned into barrenness, having been so often wasted by the great Monarchs of the earth. First, by the *Babylonians*, then by the *Meds* and *Persians*, then by the *Grecians*, then by the *Romans*, and lastly by the *Turks*, who have made such wofull havock, that in it are to bee seen the ruines of above four thousand Cities, and Towns: the residue have lost both the names, and memory of their Predecessors, and the people are faine from the Knowledge, Religion, and Industry

dustry of their fore-fathers: and for the most part are *Mahumetans*.

In this *Asia* the Lesse are contained these Provinces: *Caria, Ionia, Doris, Lydia, Eolia, Phrygia minor, and major, Cilicia, Pamphilia, Lycia, Bythinia, Pontus, Paphlagonia, Galacia, Cappadocia, Lycaonia, Pisidia, and Armenia minor.*

In *Ionia* stood *Miletum* where *Paul* Preached to the Elders, *Act.* 20. 17. and *Ephesus*.

In *Lydia* were seated *Laodicea, Thyatira, Philadelphia, Sardis* and *Pergamus*.

In *Phrygia minor* was *Adramitium* mentioned *Act.* 17. 2.

In *Phrygia major* was *Colosse*, to whom *Paul* wrote his Epistle.

In *Cilicia* was *Tarsus* where *Paul* was born. In this Country feed those Goats whose hair makes our curious Chamlets, and Grogerams, falsely called Camels hair.

In *Pamphilia* are seated *Perge, Pisidia, and Attalia, Sea Towas, Act.* 13. 16. 14.

In *Lycia* the chief City was *Patara*.

In *Lycaonia* were *Iconium* and *Listra*.

In *Pisidia* was the famous City of *Antiochia*.

In *Asia* the Greater are contained these Countries, *Syria, Palestine, Armenia major, Arabia the happy, Stony, Desert, Media, Assyria, Mesopotamia, Persia, Chaldaea, Parthia, Hircania, Tartaria, China, and India.*

In *Syria* are *Phanicia, Calasyria, and Tyrophonicia.*

In *Phanicia* are *Tyre* and *Sidon, Sarepta* and *Ptolemais*.

In *Calasyria* are *Hieropolis, Damascus, Aleppo, Tripolis &c.*

Palestine is in length two hundred miles; in breadth but fifty: containing *Samaria, Idumaea, Judaea, Galile* the higher, called *Galile* of the Gentiles: *Galile* the lower, wherein were *Nazareth*: and *Mount Tabor*, where *Christ* was transfigured.

Armenia major, now *Turkomania*, wherein was *Colebus* whence *Jafar* fetched the golden Fleece.

Arabia divided into three parts, *Arabia Deserta*, where the Children of *Israel* were fed with *Manna* forty years. *Arabia Petrosa*, where *Mount Sinai* was, and the Law given. *Arabia Felix*, abounding with Spices and Draggess, where *Medina* is, the place of *Mahomets* Sepulchre.

Media where the fruits of the Country are said to be always green, and flourishing.

Assyria where *Nineveh* stood to which *Jonah* was sent.

Mesopotamia where was *Babylon*.

Persia a great Empire where the Regall City is *Persepolis*.

Chaldaea often mentioned in Scripture.

Parthia the Inhabitants whereof were famous for their Archery and opposition against the *Romans*.

Hircania which hath many Cities of note, and abounds with Wine, and Honey.

Tartaria formerly called *Serbia*, whose Queen *Tomyris*, overcame *Cy-*

rus, and cut off his head: They have neither Cities nor houses but live in boards, their Prince is the great *Cham*.

China is a very great, populous, and fruitful Country; and the Inhabitants are very ingenuous, but it is lately overrun by the *Tartars*, as you shall hear afterwards.

India, through the midst whereof runs the River *Ganges*, dividing it into *India intra Gangem*, which lieth towards the West, and *India extra Gangem*, which lyeth towards the East. The chief place whereof is *Goa*, where the Vice-roy of *Portugal* resides.

The Islands of *Asia* the less are *Rhodes*, over against *Caria*, and *Cyprus*, formerly consecrated to *Venus*.

In the *Indian Ocean* the Islands are very many, principally *Ormus*, *Zeilan*, *Sumatra*, *Avira insula*, *Bacuro*, *Fava major*, and *minor*, *Japan*, the *Molucco's*, and the *Philippine Islands*, which abound with Spices of all sorts, Pearls, and Gold, whereof I will now give a more particular account.

Asia minor, more largely described,

Cappadocia described.

Cappadocia, called also *Leucosyria*, and now *Amasia*, stretcheth four hundred and fifty miles along the *Euxine Sea*; bounded on the West, with *Paphlagonia*, *Galatia*, and part of *Pamphilia*, on the South with *Cilicia*, on the East with the Hills *Antisaurus*, and *Moschias*, and part of *Euphrates*; Here runneth *Halis*, the end of *Crasus* Empire, both in the fire and fate thereof, hee being deceived with that ambiguous Oracle, *Crasus Halis penetrans, magnam pervertet opum viam*, that passing *Halis*, hee should overturn a great State, which hee interpreting actively of his attempts against *Cyrus*, verified it passively in himself. In *Cappadocia* was the City of *Comana*, famous by the Temple of *Bellona*, and a great multitude of such as were there inspired by Devillish illusions. Not far thence also was *Casabala*, where was the Temple of *Diana Persica*.

Galatia, or *Gallo-gratia*, hath on the South, *Pamphilia*, and on the North its washed with the *Euxine Sea*, by the space of two hundred and fifty miles. *Sinope* was the chief City: *Deiocrates* a famous King: but *Galacia* is made more famous by *St. Pauls* Epistle written to the Church thereof.

Pontus, and *Bithinia*, now called *Bursia*, hath on the West the mouth of *Pontus*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and part of *Propontis*; *Galacia* on the East: part of the *Euxine Sea* on the North: and *Asia*, properly so called, on the South: The most famous Cities in it were *Nice*, wherein was celebrated the first General Council gathered against the *Arians*: *Nicomedia*, sometimes the seat of the Emperors; *Apamia*, or *Bursa*, nigh to Mount *Olympus*, where the first *Ottomans* had their Seat-Royal, and all of that race (except the Great *Turks* themselves) are still there buried: *Chalcedon*, builded seventeen years before *Constantinople* and

and the buildets thereof are said to bee blinde, which neglected that better seat. Here was held a famous Council of six hundred and thirty Bishops against the Heresie of *Eutiches*.

Paphlagonia hath on the North *Pontus*, on the East the River *Halis*, on the South *Phrygia* and *Galacia*, and on the West *Bithynia*: *Vetruvius* tells us of a Fountain here that seems to bee mixed with wine, that makes drunken such as drink freely thereof.

Asia, properly so called, now *Sareum*, is bounded on the West with part of *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*, the *Aegean*, *Icarian* and *Myrtoan* Seas; On the South with the *Rhodian* Sea, *Lycia* and *Pamphilia*; On the East with *Galacia*: and on the North with *Pontus*, *Bythinia*, and part of *Propontis*. In which space are contained *Phrygia*, *Caria*, and both *Mysia's*, *Eolis*, *Fonia*, *Doris*, and *Lydia*.

Phrygia is divided into the greater, and the less, called also *Hellepontiaca*, and *Troas*. The greater lyeth Eastward, and is so called from the River *Phryx*, which parts it from *Caria*. Here stood *Midas*, the Royal Seat of *Mydas*, and *Apamia* the *Phrygian* Metropolis. Here also upon the River *Sangarius* stood *Gardie*, where was the *Gordian* knot, which when *Alexander* could not untie, hee cut it in sunder with his sword.

In the lesser *Phrygia* stood the eye of *Asia*, and Star of the East, called *Ilium*, or *Troy*, destroyed by the *Grecians* after ten years siege, the ruines whereof appear at this day; the walls, and decayed buildings entertaining the beholder with a kinde of majesty; the walls were of a large circuit, of great, spongy, black, and hard stones, cut four square, the ruines of the Turrets on the walls are yet to be seen, also great marble Tombs of ancient workmanship made Chest-fashion, and their covers whole are yet to be seen without the walls. Many great Cisterns made to receive rain water are yet whole; The soil about it is dry, and barren: The Rivers *Xanthus*, and *Simois* so much famous, are small Rivers, which in Summer are quite dry.

Nunc seges est ubi Troja fuit.

Cyzicus was a City of *Mysia*, wherein was a famous Temple, whose Pillars were four cubits thick, and fifty cubits high, each of one stone, the whole building was made of polished stone, and each stone was joyned to other with a line of gold: The Image of *Jupiter* within was made of Ivory, crowned with a marble *Apollo*, which City and Temple were swallowed up in an Earthquake, and probably for their abominable Idolatry. The like befel *Philadelphia* (one of the seven Churches to which *St. John* wrote) another City of *Mysia*, and the like to *Magnesia* in the same Region.

A little hence standeth *Abydus*, and over against it on *Europe* side was *Sestus*, one of the Guards of the *Turkish* Empire, he having built Castles there which are well furnished, and the Straits not being above seven Furlongs over. Here *Xerxes* joynd *Asia* to *Europe* by a Bridge, for the transportation of his huge Army into *Greece*.

In

The Temple of Diana Described.

5

In *Myfia* also was that famous Pine-tree that was four and twenty foot in compass, and growing intire for seventy foot from the root, was then divided into three Arms, equidistant, which afterwards gathered themselves close into one top two hundred foot high.

Fonia is situated on the *Icarian* Seas over against the Isle of *Chios*, wherein were ten principal Cities, *Miletus*, *Myns*, *Priene*, *Ephesus*, *Colophon*, *Lebedus*, *Teos*, *Clazomena*, *Phocaa*, and *Erythraa*.

The Temple of Diana Described.

The Temple of *Diana* at *Ephesus* was one of the Worlds Wonders; two hundred and twenty years were spent in the building of it: It was built upon a Marsh to prevent hurt by Earthquakes, which were very common in those parts; the first foundation was laid upon Coals, the second upon Wooll; It was four hundred twenty and five foot long, and two hundred and twenty broad, there were in it one hundred twenty and seven Pillars of Marble, sixty foot in height, and thirty six of them curiously wrought and engraven, the works of so many Kings. The doors of the Temple were of Cypress, which after four hundred years, were as fresh as if they had been new made; the roof was of Cedar: The Image, which superstition supposed to have come down from *Jupiter*, was made by one *Canesia*: some say of Ebonie, others of the Vine which had many holes made, and filled with Spikenard, the moisture whereof closed up the rifts. It was enriched and adorned with gifts beyond value. It was contrived by *Ctesiphon*, and was seven times fired, the last whereof was by *Erostratus*, who did it to get himself a name: *Herodo*.

Doris was almost surrounded with the Sea, wherein was *Gnidus*, a City famous for the Marble Image of *Venus* and *Halycarnassus*, famous for *Herodotus*, and *Dionysius* the Historians; and for *Mansolus*, whose Sepulchre erected by *Artimesia* his wife, and sister, was accounted one of the seven Wonders of the World.

Lycia is washed by the Sea for the space of two hundred miles: In it Mount *Taurus* riseth, hence stretching it self Eastward under divers appellations, to the *Indian* Sea.

Pamphitia beareth Eastward from *Lycia*, and now together with *Cilicia* is by the *Turks* called *Caramania*.

Armenia minor, which is divided from the greater, now *Turcomania*, by the River *Euphrates* on the East.

A more full description of the Countries in Asia major.

The Land of Canaan Described.

It was first called *Canaan* after that the posterity of *Canaan* the son of *Cham* had possessed it, when *Moses* and *Joshua* had conquered it, it was called the Land of *Israel*. After the *Babylonish* Captivity it was called the Land of *Judaa*: From the *Philistines*, which inhabited the Sea-

Sea-coasts, it was called the Land of *Palestine*: and by Christians since, the *Holy Land*. *Adricomius*, which hath best described it, makes it to bound Eastward on *Syria*, and *Arabia*: Southward on the Desart of *Paran* and *Egypt*: Northward on Mount *Libanus*: and Westward on the Sea. From *Dan* to *Bersheba* its about a hundred and fixty *Italian* miles in length, and sixty in breadth. No Country in the world had so many Cities in so little a compass as this once had. The Royal Cities in each Tribe were these: In *Aser*, *Aczaph*, besides *Sidon*, and *Tyrus*: In *Benjamin*, *Bethel*, *Gaaba*, *Ferusalem*, and *Ferico*. In *Dan*, *Lachish*, besides *Eckron* and *Gath*: In *Ephraim*, *Gazer*, *Samaria*, *Saron*, and *Tapua*: In *Gad*, *Rabba*: In *Isachar*, *Aphec*: In *Juda*, *Arad*, *Bezeck*, *Eglon*, *Hebron*, *Libna*, *Mackeda*, *Odolla*, *Taphua*: In *Manasse*, *Dor*, *Gilgal*, *Fezzeel*, *Megiddo*, *Taanac*, and *Thirza*: In the other part of *Manasse*, *Astaroth*, *Edri*, *Geshur*, *Machathi*, *Soba*, *Teman*, and *Damascus*. In *Nephtali*, *Aser*, *Kedes* and *Hemath*: In *Ruben*, *Heshbon*, *Madian* and *Petra*: In *Simeon*, *Debir*, and *Gerar*: In *Zebulon*, *Feronan* and *Shimron*.

Jordan is the chiefest River, which at last looeth it self in the Lake *Asphaltites*, but before that, it makes many fruitful Vallies, and spreadeth it self into a Lake called *Genazereth*, sixteen miles long, and six broad, environed with many pleasant Towns, as *Fulias* and *Hippo* on the East; *Tarichea* on the South, and *Tiberias* on the West, made wholesome with her hot-waters. But before it makes the Lake of *Genazereth*, it makes another called *Samachonitis*, it especially is filled with the snow of *Libanus* usually melted in the first month, which causeth *Jordan* then to swell, and overflow his banks, (which made *Fosua's* passing thorough it at that time the more miraculous:.) In Scripture its called the waters of *Merom*. The variety of fruits, and other temporall blessings, wherewith this Country was enriched, are so fully set down in Scripture that I need make no particular mention of them. What multitudes of people it fed, may be taken notice of in those two Instances; First, When *David* numbred them, there were found Eleven hundred thousand in *Israel*, and four hundred and seventy thousand in *Judah*, valiant men that drew the sword, 2 *Sam.* 24. 9. and yet *Benjamin* and *Levi* were not reckoned: And in the dayes of *Feroboam*, 2 *Chr.* 13. *Abijah* King of *Judah* brought into the field four hundred thousand, and *Feroboam* eight hundred thousand, and on this part were slain five hundred thousand, all choice men, which no history can match in any age, or place of the world: What then was the total number, if women, children, impotent, and aged men had been reckoned?

After the return from the *Babylonish* Captivity, one third part of this Country was called *Judea*, to distinguish it from the other two, *Samaria* and *Galilee*.

Galilee was the most Northerly, confining on *Libanus* and *Anti-Libanus* towards the North: on *Phanicia* Westerly: having *Calasyria* on the East: and *Samaria* with *Arabia* on the South: *Jordan* parted it in the midst. It was divided into the higher and lower *Galilee*, the higher was called *Galilee of the Gentiles*, containing the Springs of *Jordan*

Jordan, and those Cities which *Salomon* gave to King *Hiram*: The lower was called *Galilee of Tiberias*, that City giving name both to the Lake and Region in which *Nazareth*, and the Hill *Zabai* were famous.

Samaria is seated betwixt *Galilee*, and *Judan*, being much lesse than either of them. *Judan* is the most Southerly, between the *Mediterranean*, and *Dead Sea*, *Samaria*, and *Idumea*: *Pliny* addeth to these the Region of *Decapolis*, so called from her ten Cities, which were, *Casarea Philippi*, *Ajer*, *Kades*, *Neptolima*, *Septon*, *Corazin*, *Bethsaida*, *Capernaum*, *Fotopata*, *Tiberias*, and *Acbsan*, called also *Seythopolis*.

A Description of Hierusalem, and the Temple, as they were when they were destroyed by the Romans.

Hierusalem was compassed with a treble wall on every side, save only on that part where it was inclosed with inaccessible Vallies; for on that side it needed onely one wall: It was built upon two hills, the one opposite to the other, separated by a Valley, which was wonderfully replenished with houses. One of these Hills, whereon stood the upper part of the City, was far higher and steeper than the other; whereupon King *David* compassing it about with a Wall, called it the City of *David*. The other hill called *Acra*, was the place whereon the lower part of the City stood: And opposite to this *Acra*, was another hill lower than it, which at first was divided from it by a large Valley, but when the *Asmonians* reigned, they filled up this Valley, and cut down the top of *Acra*, that it might not hide the Temple: within one of the vallies was *Siloam*, a Fountain sending forth abundance of clear and sweet water: The outmost wall, by reason of the valley about it, and the Rock whereon it stood was impregnable, the rather, because besides the situation, it was built very strongly by *David*, *Salomon*, and other Kings. A fourth wall was begun by *Agrippa*: In humane reason, had this wall been finished, the City could never have been taken: For hee began to build it with stones twenty cubits long, and ten cubits broad, so that it could neither bee easily undermined, nor battered with Engines: But hee built this wall but ten cubits high, and then fearing lest *Claudius Caesar* should think that hee had a purpose to Rebell, hee gave it over: Yet afterwards the Jews raised this wall twenty cubits high: made a Battlement two cubits high, and the Tower three cubits, in all four and twenty cubits high: Besides, upon the wall were three Towers twenty cubits broad, and twenty cubits high, built four square, very strongly; within these Towers were rooms for men to dwell in, and Cisterns to receive rain-water. The third wall had ninty of these Towers, and between every Tower were two hundred cubits space: The second wall had fourteen Towers; and the old wall had threescore, and the compass of the whole City was three and thirty furlongs, *it is 4. English miles*.

Between the North, and the West-part of the City, upon the outmost wall, stood the Tower *Psephina*, which was raised threescore and ten cubits high; so that in a clear day a man might from thence disco-

B

ver

The City of
Jerusalem

Siloam

ver *Arabia*, and the utmost confines of the Jews, even to the Sea. Just opposite to this was the Tower *Hippus*, built by *Herod* upon the old wall, which for bignesse, beauty, and strength, surpassed all others in the world: It had four corners, each of which was five and twenty cubits broad, as many long, and thirty cubits high, and in no place hollow: On the top was a Well to receive Rain-water, twenty cubits deep. On the top of all were Houses five and twenty cubits high, divided into many rooms: Above them were battlements two cubits high, and Turrets three cubits high, so that in all it was fourscore and five cubits high.

Hee built also a second Tower, in breadth and length forty cubits, and as many high, in figure of a square pillar, all solid, and not hollow within: And above this, a Porch ten cubits high, adorned with Turrets and Pinacles: Over the midst of this Porch hee built another Tower, distinguished into goodly roomes, and sumptuous Baths; and on the top it was beautified with Turrets and Pinacles, so that the whole height was almost fourscore and ten cubits.

Lastly, Hee built a third Tower, which hee called after his Queens name, *Mariamne*, twenty cubits high, and twenty broad, all of solid stone, and not hollow, having more stately and magnificent lodgings in it than either of the former: It was in all fifty five cubits high.

These Towers, though they were very high, yet by reason of their situation they seemed far higher: For the old Wall whereon they were built stood upon a Rock that was thirty cubits high, whereby their height was much increased: They were not built also of ordinary stone, but all of white Marble, whereof each stone was twenty cubits long, and ten cubits broad, and five cubits thick; and so curiously joyned together that every Tower seemed but one stone; within the City was the Kings Palace, surpassing all that can bee spoken of it, and for greatnesse, and curious workmanship, may bee compared with any other in the world: It was invironed with a wall thirty cubits high, adorned with goodly Towers round about, Beautified with Houses for an hundred of the Nobility: The variety of the Marble wherewith it was built, was admirable, all sorts being therein used, though never so rare to bee found. In every room also were many vessels of gold, and silver, and many Porches round about, adorned with most curious Pillars: There were in it very many pleasant walks, adorned with all sorts of Trees, and Gardens, beset with Fountains that spouted up water on high, and Cisterns beautified with many Brazen Statues, from which ranne out water continually.

The Temple Described.

The Temple was built upon a Rocky Mountain; the plain on the top whereof was at first scarce big enough for the Temple and Court, the hill being very steep: But the people every day bringing earth thither, at last made it plain, and large enough, and inclosed the hill with a treble wall, which was a work passing all expectation; to the effecting whereof many Ages were spent, and all the holy treasure offered to God from all parts of the world: The foundations of the

the Temple were laid three hundred cubits deep, and in many places more. The stones of it were forty cubits, The Porches were double, and every one was supported by many stately pillars, five and twenty cubits high, all of one peece of white Marble; the tops of them were of Cedar so exactly wrought, as astonished the beholders: These Porches were thirty Cubits broad, and the compass of all was six Furlongs. The Courts were curiously wrought, and paved with all sorts of stones.

Thirdly, The way to the inward Temple was all inclosed with stones, wrought like Lattice-work, which were three Cubits high, of curious workmanship: to this second there was an ascent by fourteen staires, and aloft it was four square, and enclosed with a wall by it self, whose outside being forty Cubits high, was all covered with stairs to ascend up to it, and within, it was twenty five Cubits high: At the top of the fourteen staires within the wall was a level, compassed with a wall of three hundred Cubits, which had eight Gates in it, and between the Gates were Porches opposite each to other, reaching from the wall to the Treasury, supported with great and stately Pillars. All the gates were covered with Plates of gold, and silver, only one was covered with *Corinthian* brasse, which for beauty far excelled the other, dazling the eyes of the beholders: In every gate were two doores, each of them thirty Cubits high, and fifteen broad; and on each side they had seats thirty Cubits long, and forty Cubits high, each one supported with two Pillars, twelve Cubits thick: Only the gate which was covered with *Corinthian* brasse, was fifty Cubits high, the gates were forty Cubits, and it was more richly adorned than the rest.

Fourthly, the Holy of Holies was situated in the midst of all, and had twelve staires to go up to it. The forepart of it was an hundred Cubits high, and as many broad: Backward it was forty Cubits, on each side it had as it were two shoulders rising up in height twenty Cubits: The first gate was seventy Cubits high, and five and twenty wide, and had no doores, to shew that Heaven was alwayes open, &c. All the foreparts were gilded, and all within was covered with fine gold: The inward part was divided into two rooms, whereof the first only might bee seen, which was in height fourescore, and ten Cubits, in length forty, and in breadth twenty: round about the wall vvas a golden Vine, vvhreeon hung many grapes in clusters all of gold, every cluster being about six foot long: It had golden gates fifty five Cubits high, and sixteen Cubits broad. It had curious hangings of the same length, admirably vvrought vvith Purple, Violet, and Scarlet Silk, all the fabrick vvas so exquisitely and richly vvrought, that none could possibly imagine any vvorkmanship that it vvanted: For it vvas all covered vvith a massie plate of pure gold vvich dazled the eyes of the beholders: The top vvas all set vvith rods of gold, sharp like pikes at the ends, lest birds should sit thereon, and defile it. The stones wherewith it was built were forty five Cubits large, five in length, six broad, and as many long. *Ioseph. l. 6. c. 7.*

The City of Ninive described.

Ninive was first founded by *Assur* the son of *Sem*, Gen. 11: 10. Enlarged by *Ninus*, the third *Babylonish* King: The compasse of it was four hundred and eighty Furlongs, or sixty four *Italian* miles; the Walls were one hundred foot high, and so broad, that three Chariots might passe abreast upon them; upon the Walls were fifteen hundred Towers, each of them two hundred foot high: It's called a great City, *Jonah* 3. 3. It was eight years in building, and there were never fewer than ten thousand workmen about it.

8 furlongs
making a
English mile

The City of Babylon described.

Babylon was founded by *Nimrod*, Gen. 10. 10. but enlarged by *Semiramis*, who for the carrying on of that work, drew together thirty hundred thousand workmen; who in one year finished the Walls, which contained in circuit four hundred and eighty furlongs, or sixty four *Italian* miles: They were two hundred foot high, and fifty foot thick, so that six Chariots might drive abreast on them. The River *Euphrates* ran through the midst of it: over which shee built a strong, and stately Bridge of a mile long, binding each stone to other, with clips of Iron fastened with molten lead. These Walls were one of the seven Wonders of the World. It was built four square, each side sixteen miles long, situated in a large plain. *Aristotle* calls it a Country, rather than a City: and it must needs bee very great, when some part of it was taken three dayes before the other heard of it.

It had a hundred brazen Gates, and two hundred and fifty Towers upon the Walls, for beauty, and strength. *Semiramis* built in it two Pallaces both for ornament, and defence: One in the West, which was sixty Furlongs in compasse, with high brick Walls, and within that a lesse, and within that a third, wherein also was an impregnable Tower. These were wrought sumptuously with Images of Beasts: It had three stately gates, and within the walls were game of Beasts of sundry sorts. The other Pallace was in the East, on the other side of the River, containing thirty Furlongs in circuit.

Semiramis her Obelisk described.

Semiramis Queen of *Babylon* caused an huge Obelisk, square, and of the fashion of a *Pyramid*, to bee cut out of the *Armenian* Mountains one hundred and fifty foot long, and four and twenty foot thick, which with much difficulty was brought to the River *Euphrates*, and from thence to *Babylon*, where shee erected it, to bee matter of admiration to future ages. *Diad.*

The

The Rarities in old Babylon described.

Within the heart of this huge and stately City of Babylon hee built a Tower, reckoned amongst the VVorlds VVonders, It had an hundred brazen gates, and two hundred and fifty Towers. *Semiramis* also built in the same City a stately Temple which hee dedicated to *Cush*, or *Jupiter Belus*, four square, each side containing two Furlongs or a thousand paces, with thick Towering walls, entred by four gates of polished brasse. In the midst was a solid Tower of the height and thickest of a Furlong: upon this another, and so each higher than another, being eight in number, reaching far above the middle Region of the Air: In the highest Tower was a Chappel, and therein a fair bed covered, and a Table of gold, in the top of this Chappel hee placed three golden Statues: One of *Jupiter*, forty foot long weighing a thousand Talents (each Talent containing sixty three pounds, and almost ten ounces): Another of *Ops*, weighing as much, sitting in a golden Throne, at her feet two Lions, and hard by, huge Serpents of silver, each of thirty Talents. The third Image was of *Juno* standing, in weight eight hundred Talents: To all which was a common Table of gold forty foot long, and twelve broad, weighing fifty Talents. There were also two standing Cups of thirty Talents, and two Vessels for perfume, of the like weight: besides three other Vessels of gold weighing twelve hundred Talents: all which the Persian Kings after their conquest of it took away. *Herod.*

2 furlongs
or 1000 paces
or 1000 paces

A talent is
63 pounds
about 1000

Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon with its Rarities described.

Nebuchadnezzar, after hee came to it, having conquered all the neighbouring Nations, enriched this Temple of *Belus* with their spoils, and added a new City to the old without the same, which hee compassed about with three walls, and made in them stately gates: and neer his Fathers Palace hee built another more stately, wherein hee raised stone works like unto Mountains, which hee planted with all manner of trees: Hee made also *Pensile Gardens* (one of the VVorlds VVonders) born upon arches four square, each square containing four hundred foot, filled above vvith earth, vvherein grevv all sorts of trees and plants: the arches vvere built one upon another in convenient height, still increasing as they ascended: the highest vvich bare the vvalls vvere fifty Cubits high: Hee made also *Aqueducts* for the vvatering of this Garden. Hee erected also an Image of gold in the plain of *Dura* sixty Cubits high, and six broad: These stately buildings made him so to boast, *Is not this great Babel that I have built for the house of the Kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my Majesty?* *Herod.*

When Alexander took it, hee had in it two hundred thousand Talents of Gold.

The

The Tower of *Babylon* Described.

About one hundred and thirty years after *Noahs* coming out of the Ark, his posterity being affrighted with the late Flood, under *Nimrod* they intended to raile up such a pile, as should secure them from a second deluge, and admirable it is to consider, what multitudes of men there were in the world in so short a space, there being but eight persons that came out of the Ark, and now this building was carried on by five hundred thousand men; the Basis of it was nine miles in compass, and in a few years they raised it above five thousand paces into the sky, and had proceeded farther, but that God by confounding their Languages, despersed them over the whole face of the Earth. *Herb. Trav.*

The Country about *Babylon* hath been the fruitfulest in the VWorld, yeilding ordinarily two hundred, and in some places three hundred increase: the blades of the VVheat and Barley are about four fingers broad; They cut their Corn twice in the year, and depasture it a third time, or else it would bee nothing but blade: *Pur. Pilgri. p. 59.*

The City of *Bagdat* Described.

Bagdat is raised out of the ruines of old *Babylon*: its in circuit above three miles, containing fifteen thousand families: its watered by *Tygris*, somewhat broader than the *Thames*; it hath a bridge over it made upon thirty long boates, chained together, made to open, and shut at pleasure: The Mosque stands at the West end, large, round, and pleasantly raised of white freestone: The Pallace joyns to the market, its large but low. The Cohe-house is a house of good fellowship, where every evening they assemble to drink a certain *Sygyian* Liquor, a black, thick, bitter potion, brewed out of *Bunum* berries, of great repute, because it provokes lust, and purges melancholly. The *Buzzar* is square, and comely, the gardens are sweet and lovely.

Syria Described.

Syria bounds Northward upon *Cilicia*, and part of *Cappadocia* by Mount *Amanus*: on the South upon *Judea*, and part of *Arabia-Petrea*: On the East upon *Arabia Deserta*, and *Euphrates*: and on the West upon the *Syrian* Sea. This Country is thought to have been the habitation of our first parents before the Flood, and of *Noah*, and the better part of his Family, after. *Hierapolis* was the chief City, where was a Temple built in the midst of the City, compassed with a double wall: The Porch looking Northward was almost a hundred fathoms high: the Temple it self, was three hundred fathoms, at the top whereof stood Images of *Priapus*, which was their God, whom they served with filthy and godlesse vices. The Temple

ple within shined with gold, and the Roof was wholly of the same metall. It yeilded so fragrant a sinell, that the garments of those that came into it retained the sent long after: within it was a *Quire*, where stood the Images of *Jupiter*, supported with Bulls, and of *Juno* sitting upon a Lyon, with a Scepter in one hand, and a distaffe in the other, adorned with many Jewels, and amongst the rest on her head, one called the *Lamp*, yeilding light in the night season.

Not far from the City was a lake two hundred fathoms deep, wherein was preserved sacred Filbes, and in the middest thereof an Altar of stone, crowned always with garlands, and burning with Odours.

Antioch, another City in *Syria*, was built by *Seleucus*, and was sometimes the Seat Royall of the *Syrian* Kings, and afterwards it was the third City in the *Roman* Empire: the third seat of the Christian Patriarchs: and the first place where the Disciples were called Christians: but now its a Sepulchre to it self, being left but a small village.

Damascus, another Regal City, was fair, and great, every side containing fifteen miles, by it ran the River *Pharphar*, that watered their gardens: but *Abana* entered into the City, and by Conduits was carried into their private houses, both of them adding both pleasure and Profit to the inhabitants, which made *Naaman* prefer them before all the *Waters of Israel*. In it was a Synagogue of the *Ismaelites*, a stately building, wherein was a wall of glasse distinguished by three hundred sixty and five holes, in each of which was a Dial with twelve Degrees, answering to the hours of the day, within it were bathes and costly buildings, so rich of gold and silver as seemed incredible: it had forty great Porches in the circuit of it, wherein nine thousand Lamps, all of gold, and silver hanged from the roof of them. It was called the Palace of *Benhadad*.

Aleppo is now the chieftest City in *Syria*, wherein this is very remarkable, that though the Plague rage never so much (as many times it doth) yet upon that very day wherein *Sol* enters into *Leo*, which is usually the twelfth or thirteenth day of *July*, it immediately ceaseth, and all that are then sick amend, and such as are then come abroad, need fear no further danger. The Turks call *Aleppo*, *Halep*, which signifies milk, because it yeilds great store of milk. Its usuall here with many Christians to take a woman of the Country (provided shee bee not a *Turk*, for its death for a Christian to meddle with them) and when they have bought them, to enroll them in the *Cadi's* book, and so to use them as wives at bed, and board, while they sojourn there, and then at their departure to leave them to shift for themselves, and children.

Tripolis is a City on the main land of *Syria*, neer unto Mount *Libanus*, which is a Mountain of three days journey in length, reaching from *Tripolis* to *Damascus*: The Christians which dwell upon this Mountain are called *Maronites*, they are a very simple and ignorant people,

People, yet civil, kind, and courteous to strangers. There are now few Cedars growing here, only in one place, there are four and twenty growing together, they are tall, and as big as the greatest Oaks, with diverse rows of branches, one over another, stretching straight out, as though they were kept by Art. There is no place in all the VWorld, wherein they speak the *Syriack* tongue naturally at this day, but only in four villages on this mountain, which are *Eden*, *Hatcheth*, *Shany*, and *Boloxa*. Neer unto *Tripolis*, there is a gallant plain of about a mile in length full of Olive, and Fig-trees.

Scandaroon, by Christians called *Alexandretta*, is in the very bottom of the Straights: The Air is very unwholsome, and infects those that stay any time there, occasioned by two high mountains, which keep away the Sunne from it for a great part of the day: the water also neer the Town is very unwholsome. Here our Merchants land their goods, and send them by *Caravan* upon Camels to *Alep-po*, distant about three days journey. Here are many *Jackalls*, which in the night make a great crying, and comming to a grave where a Corse hath been buried the day before, if the grave bee not well filled with many great stones upon it, they will scrape up the Earth, and devour the corps. Mr. *Bidulphs Travels*.

The Empire of Persia Described.

Persia at this day hath many famous Provinces subjected to her Command; as *Persia*, *Parthia*, *Media*, *Hyrkania*, *Bactria*, *Sogdiana*, *Evergeta*, *Aria*, *Drangiana*, *Margiana*, *Paropamisus*, *Caramania*, *Gedrosia*, *Susiana*, *Arabia*, *Chaldea*, *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, and *Mengrellia*, twenty Noble Kingdomes of old: The whole Empire is bounded East, West, North, and South, with *India*, *Arabia*, the *Caspian* and *Persian* Seas. In length from East to West is one thousand three hundred and twenty miles, and in breadth from North to South, its One thousand four hundred fourscore and eight miles; So that the whole Circuit is about Four thousand miles: the Revenues of the *Persian* King, amount yearly to the sum of one million and one hundred and ninty thousand pounds sterling.

The *Persians* are usually big-boned, strong, straight, and proper: Of an Olive colour, the women paint, the men love Arms, and all love Poetry. No part of their body is allowed hair, the upper lip excepted, where it grows long, and thick: they turn it downwards: the meaner sort reserve a lock in the midst of their head, by which they believe *Mahomet* will pluck them up into Paradise. Their eyes are black, their foreheads high, and their Noses hooked, upon their heads they wear Shalhes of great rowls of Calico, silk, and gold, the higher, the more beautiful: They wear no bands, their outside garment is usually of Calico, stitched with silk, quilted with Cotton, the better sort have them farre richer, of silk, silver and gold; their sleeves are straight and long, their garment reaches to the Calf of the leg, their waists are girt with Towels of silk, and gold

gold very long: next their skin they wear smocks of Cotton very short; their breeches and stockings are sowed together, from the ankle to the shooes they are naked; their shooes have no latches, sharp at the toes, and turn upward.

Circumcision is so necessary, that without it none can call himself a *Mussulman*: Both men and women use it; the women at any time from nine to fifteen: the men at twelve, which was *Ishmaels* age, when *Abraham* circumcised him, whom they make their progenitor: Their ordinary household furniture is a Pan, a Platter, and a Carpet; their diet is soon dress'd, and as soon eaten; their Table is the ground, covered with a Carpet, over which they spread a Pintado cloth: before each man they lay four or six thin Cakes of Wheat: for every one a wooden spoon, their handles almost a yard long, and huge big mouthes: Their only meat is *Pelo*, dress'd after divers manners. It consists of Rice, Mutton, and Hens boiled together, to which they adde various sauces, &c. Their drink is Sherbet, made of fair water, sugar, Rosewater, and juice of Lemmons mixt together.

The chief Cities in Persia described.

The City of Lar described

Lar is the chief City in the Province of *Larestan*. Its not walled about: In that Art is needlesse, the lofty Rock, so naturally defending her: shee hath a brave Castle on the North Quarter, mounted upon an imperious Hill, not only threatening an enemy, but awing the Town with her frowning posture: the ascent is narrow and steep: the Castle of good stone: the walls are furnished with good battlements, whereon are mounted twelve brasle Cannons, and two Basilisks (the spoils of *Ormus*) within the walls are one hundred Houses stored with souldiers, who have there a gallant Armory, able to furnish with Lance, Bow, and Gun, three thousand men. The Buzzar or Market-place, is a gallant Fabrick, the materials, a good Chalkie-stone, long, strong and beautiful: Its covered a top, arched, and containing in it a Burse, or Exchange, wherein the shops are stored with variety of wares: the walk from North to South is a hundred and seventy paces: from East to West one hundred and sixty: the Oval in the Center is about one hundred and ninety. The Mosques or Churches are not many: One especially is round, figuring eternity: in some places engraven with *Arabicke* letters, and painted with knots, and in other places with Mosaick fancies. Its low, and without glasse windows, wooden trellizes (excellently cut after their manner) supplying that want: Here are the fairest Dates, Oranges, Lemmons, and Pomecitrons in all *Persia*: at easy rates you may have Hens, Goats, Rice, Rache, and Aquavitz. The Inhabitants are for the most part naked, being a mixture of *Fews*, and *Mahumetans*, their habit is only a wreath of Calico tyed about their heads, a cloth about their loins, and sandals on their feet, the rest naked. *Herb. Trav.*

C

Shyraz

Shyraz described.

Shyraz is at this day the second City for magnificence in the *Persian* Monarchy: It's watered by the River *Bindamyr*, that springs out of the *Tapirian* Mountains: It's each way about three miles in length; the compasse nine miles. Its pleasantly seated in the North West end of a spacious plain, twenty miles long, and six broad; environed with stupendious Hills, under one of which the City is placed: Its defended by Nature, enriched by Trade, by Art made lovely: The Vine-yards, Gardens, Cypresses, Sudatories, and Temples ravish the eye, and smell, in every part sweet, and delightful. The houses are of Sun-burnt Bricks, hard, and durable; flat and tarassed about: the Belconies, and windows are curiously and largely trellized: the floores spred with rich Carpets: None are without their Gardens, or Forrests; rather of high Chenaers, and Cypresses: In it are fifteen brave Mosques, pargetted with Azure-stones, resembling Turquoises, without; lined within with pure, black polished Marble: the tops beautified with many double-guilt-spires, which reflect the Sun beams with a rich and delightful splendor: two excel all the rest: One of them is fifty foot high in the body, leaded, covered with gold, and blew; the walls, varnished and wrought with knots and poesies: Above, aspiring with two columns of wood round, cut and garnished with great bravery, very nigh as high as *Pauls* in *London*: The other is Quadrangular: the superficies of *Arabick* invention, imbost with gold, paved with *Porphiry*, painted with *Azure*, garnished with Mazes, and at their festivals made resplendent with one thousand Lamps and Torches. *Idem.*

When our *English* Ambassador passed through this City, hee was entertained in the Dukes Palace, where all the great men of the Court and City were present, and many young *Ganimedes* arrayed in cloath of gold, went up and down with flagons of pure gold, to fill out *VVine* to such as nodded for it: they were served with a curious banquet, at the end whereof came in the Duke: Hee was ushered in by thirty gallant young Gentlemen vested in crimson Satten: Their Tulipants were of Silk and Silver, wreathed about with thirns of Gold, of Pearl, of Rubies, Turquoises, and Emeralds: they were all girded with rich swords, and imbroidered scabbards, they had Hawks on their fists, each hood worth one hundred pound. To these succeeded their Lord, the Arch Duke of *Shyraz*, his Coat was of blew Satten, richly imbroidered with silver, upon which hee wore a Robe of a great length, so glorious to the eye, so thick powdered with Oriental Gems, as made the ground of it invisible; the price invaluable. His Turbant was of pure fine silk and gold, besetted with Pearl and Carbuncles: his Scabbard was beset all over with Rubies, Pearls, and Emeralds: His Sandals resembled the bespangling Firmament, &c. *Idem.*

The ancient Persepolis described.

Persepolis was a City so glorious, that *Quintus Curtius*, and *Diodorus Siculus* intitle it the richest, and most lovely City under the Sun. It was a very large City, and the Metropolis of all *Persia*, two of the gates standing twelve miles asunder, which shews what the circuit of it was, when in her beauty and bravery. On the South side was a stately and magnificent Pallace, built by King *Cyrus*: On the North side stood a mighty strong Castle, which was girt about with three walls: The first wall was four and twenty foot high, adorned and beautified with many turrets and spires: The second was like the first, but twice as high: And the third was foursquare, being ninety foot high; all built of polished Marble: On each side of the City were twelve brasen gates, with brasen Pales set before them very curiously wrought. On the East arose amiably an Hill of four Acres, in which, in stately *Mausoleum's*, were entombed the Monarchs of the VWorld. Many rare and admirable buildings it had, amongst which the glorious Temple of *Diana* was the most exquisite for Art, and materials in the VWorld: The stones were of the richest Marble and Porphery, the roof of refined gold. The Pallace Royal was cut out of the Marble Rock, above two miles in compasse: the roof and windows were of Gold, Silver, Amber, and Ivory: The Seate within was of Gold, and Oriental glittering Gems: In one room was an artificial Vine, the stalk of pure Gold, the clusters of Grapes of Pearls and Carbuncles: His bolster was valued at five thousand Talents of Gold; the footstool worth three thousand Talents: so that when the greedy *Greeks* had pillaged three dayes, yet *Alexander* had for his share seventy two millions of Crowns of Gold: besides hee loaded away three thousand Mules, with two and thirty millions, and seven hundred and fifty thousand pounds in Coin. The ruines of this stately City are seen at this day with astonishment. *Herb. Trav.* p. 144.

The Tem-
ple of Diana.

The City of Spahawn described.

Spahawn, The Metropolis of the *Persian* Monarchy, is seated in the *Parthian* territory, as the navel to that spacious body: It's nine *English* miles in compasse, containing seventy thousand houses, and of souls about two hundred thousand, composed (besides natives) of *English*, *Dutch*, *Portuguese*, *Poles*, *Moscovites*, *Indians*, *Arabians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, &c. drawn thither by the magnetick power of gain and novelty. The principal things observable in it are, The Bridge well built of stone, supported by five and thirty Arches, through which the *Syndery* from the *Acroceraunian* Mountains gently floweth. The Midan, or great Market-place, which is the most spacious, pleasant and Aromatick Market in the VWorld: a thousand paces from North to South, the other way above two hundred, re-

sembling our *Exchange*: the building is of Brick, well made, and framed in a most delightful manner; the inside is full of shops, each shop full of ware, arched above, a top framed *Tarrase*-wise: and cemented with excellent plaister, its placed in the heart of this triumphant City. The Kings Pallace joyns to the West side of it, possessing a large quantity of ground backward, though to the street side it hath no magnifick front; her best bravery being in the trim pargetting and painting with Azure and Gold, in Mosaick and Antick sort, interlaced with Poesies of *Arabick*: But within, the rooms are arched, enlightened with curious trellizes: the roof embossed with red, white, blew, and gold, the sides with sports, and painted Images: the ground spread with rich and curious Carpets of Silk and Gold. *Tarrased* above, garnished with a very high Tower, excellent for view; and breathing. The *Wildernesse* behinde is filled with all sorts of birds, priviledged from hurt, or affrights, who return their thanks in a sweet melodious consort. The North Isle of the Midan, contains eight or nine arched rooms, hung with Lamps and Candlesticks, which being lighted, gives a curious splendor.

Opposite to this Pallace is a fair Mosque, in form round, and within distinguished into Isles; the walls are lined fifteen foot high from the ground with white, and well polisht Marble, without pews or seats: In the midst is a stately Tank, or Pond, and at the Portal another eight-square, filled with Christal streams of water, wherein all *Musfle*men wash their hands, armes, eyes, &c. as an operative work to purge sin, and confer devotion.

In the Midan the shops bee uniform, the Trades are no where severed; all the Mercers together, the Lapidaries together, &c. but most of them are of gums, drugs; and spices so sweet and delicate as can bee imagined.

The Hummums or Sudatories are many, and very beautiful, some square, but most round, made of white stone polished, and durable; the windows are large without, and narrower within, the glasse is thick, and dark: the top round, tyled with a counterfeit *Turquoise*, perfectly blew, fresh and lasting; they are divided into many rooms, some for delight, and others for sweating: the paving all pure black Marble: Men use them in the morning, women towards night. Tis their *Catholicon* against all diseases, colds, catarrhes, flegme, aches, &c.

The City is Oval, each house made pleasant by large *Cypresse* Gardens. The *Seraglio* for his women, is full of precious treasures, and more precious beauties, but not to bee seen. The Castle is very large, well walled, and deeply moated. The City hath so many pleasant Gardens, that at a distance you would take it for a Forest, so sweet, you would call it a Paradise: I shall only describe one of them excelling all others.

Going from the Midan, you passe through an even delicate street two miles long, most part of the way walled on both sides, bedecked with Summer-houses, but more remarkable in that abundance of green,

green, broad spreading Chenore Trees, yeelding shade, and incomparable order and beauty. The Garden is circled with a stately wall, three miles in compasse, entred by three gallant and curious gates. From North to South it is one thousand paces; from East to West seven hundred: from one end to the other easily seen by reason of a fair large Alley, running all along in parallel, distinguished into nine ascents, each surmounting other a foot, each distance smooth and even. In the Center is a spacious Tank, made into twelve equal sides, each side being five foot, set round with pipes of lead, which spout out water in variety of conceits and postures, which sort of pastime continues thence to the North gate, where is raised a house of pleasure, antickly garnished without, within divided into four or six Chambers: the lower is set out with Tanks of rich white Marble, and fumes out a cool Breeze: the higher rooms are garnished with variety of Landships, representing their sports of hunting, hawking, fishing, riding, shooting, wrestling, and other fancies: the feeling is enriched with beaten gold, imbossed with Azure. From her Terrasses is a dainty prospect of most part of the City. This Garden is replenished with trees of all sorts, for fruit, shade, and medicine: All so green, so sweet, so pleasant, as may well bee termed a Compendium of Sense-ravishing delights.

Within the City is a Column or Pillar, at the base twenty foot round, and sixty foot high, made of the heads of men and beasts: the occasion of this was *Anno Christi 1500.* when *Tamas Shaw* ruled *Persia*, being much troubled with *Turks* and *Tartars*, these Citizens refused not only to contribute to his Wars, but denyed him enterance, whereupon hee vowed revenge, entred the City by force, and without regarding age, or sex, slew three hundred thousand of them; and of their heads made this Pillar, as a Trophee of his victory, and their baseness.

— *En quo discordia Civis
perduxit miseros.* —

When our *English* Embassador came to the Emperor of *Persia*, he found him at *Asharaff* in *Hircania*, two miles from the *Caspian* Sea: when hee came to the Court with his retinue, they allighted, and were ushered into a little Court du Guard, that stood in the center of a spacious Court, the ground spread with *Persian* Carpets, about a pretty white Marble Tank, where they were feasted with Pello, and Wine, the flagons, cups, dishes, plates, and covers being of pure beaten gold: Thence they were led through a spacious and fragrant Garden, curious to the eye, and delicate to the smell, to another Summer-house, rich in gold imbossments, and paintings; but far more excellent for the admirable prospect, for from thence they viewed the *Caspian* Sea on one side, and the Mountain *Taurus* on the other. The ground Chambers were large, four-square, arched, and richly guilded above, and on the sides, below, bespread with curious Carpets of Silk and Gold.

In

In the Center were Tanks of *Christalline* water (an Element of no mean account in those Torrid habitations) Round about the Tanks were placed Goblets, Flagons, Cisterns, and Standards of pure Masly-gold: some of them were filled with perfumes, others with Rose-water: with wine some, and others with choicest Flowers. From thence they were led into another large square upper Room, where the roof was formed into an Artificial Element, many golden Planets attracting the wandering eye to help their Motion: The ground was covered with far richer Carpets than the other: the Tank was larger: the matter, Jasper, and Porphyry: the silver purling-stream was forced up into another Region, yet seemed here to bubble wantonly as in her proper Center: about it was so much gold in vessels for use, and ostentation, that some Merchants with them, judged it worth twenty millions of pounds sterling: Another Tank there was incircled with a wall of Gold, and richest Gems: No other Flagons, Cups, nor other vessels were there but what were thick, and covered over with Diamonds, Rubies, Pearls, Emeralds, Turquises, Jacinths, &c. The ceiling of this Chamber was garnished with Poerick fancies in gold, and choicest colours. The ground in this room was covered with such Carpets as befitted the Monarch of *Persia*: Above sixty of the greatest Nobles sat round about it, cross-legged with their bums to the ground, and their backs to the wall, like so many statues, their eyes fixed on a constant object, not daring to speak, sneeze, Cough, spit, &c. in the Emperors presence. The *Ganimes* Boys in vests of Gold, and richly bespangled Turbanes, &c. with Flagons of most glorious mettall, profering wine to such as would tast it: The Emperor *Abbas* himself sat at the upper end; so much higher than the rest, as two or three silken shags could elevate him: his apparel was plain, &c.

The City of Casbine Described.

Casbine is at this day for multitude of Buildings, and inhabitants, the chiefeft City in *Media*, and next to *Spahawn*, the greatest City in the *Persian* Monarchy. Its compassed with a wall seven miles in compass: Seated in a fair even plain, having no hill of note within thirty miles compass: the Champain yeilds grain, and grapes, but no wood. It hath a small stream to water it, which gives drink to the thirsty, and makes fruitfull the gardens, whereby they yeild abundance of fruits, and roots in variety; as Grapes, Oranges, Limes, Lemons, Pomcitrons, Musk melons, and Water-melons, Apples, Pistachoes, Filberts, Almonds, Walnuts, Plums, Cherries, Peaches, Apricocks, Figs, Pears, Goosberries, Dates, and excellent Pomgranats, &c. The Families in it are twenty thousand, and the Inhabitants about two hundred thousand: The Buzzars, or market places are large, and pleasant: The Midan is uniform, and beautifull: The Kings Palace nigh the market, low built, painted with blew, red, and yellow colours, commixt with *Arabick* letters and knots in gold,

gold, and azure: The windows are spacious, trellized, and neatly carved: Neer the Kings gate is a great Tank: The Hummums, or sweating places are many, resplendent in the azure pargetting, and tiling: The gardens are pleasant for view and smell.

The City of Tauris Described.

Tauris was the late Metropolis of Media, taking its name from the prodigious Mountain Taurus, under which it is built, the ancient name was Ecbatane, when shee was farre greater than now shee is: Strabo saith, that it was fifteen miles in compasse, the walls were strong and stately, seventy cubits high, and fifty broad, beautified with many lofty Turrets, and battlements, within were many great and excellent Palaces, especially that which was built by Daniel (the Mausoleum of the Median Kings) was most magnificent, which remained undemolished till the time of Josephus. That built by Darius was no lesse memorable, most whereof was built of Cedar, the roof studded, and plaited with burnished gold. At this day its about five miles compasse, well peopled, traded to from farre and neer, The houses are flat on the top, made of brick, the Buzzar large, and the gardens lovely.

The City of Derbent Described.

Derbent is a strong and famous Port Town upon the Caspian Sea, viewing from her lofty Turrets, the Armenian, and Hyrcanian Territories, as also Ararat, and the sea. Its circled with a strong, high, and defensible stone-wall, above three miles in compasse. The houses, Hummums, and Churches, are but meanly beautifull: the strong Castle Kasrow is most observeable in it, pleasantly, and very advantagiously seated.

Hyssan Described.

The City of Hyssan in Persia, was formerly called Hecatompolis, by reason of its hundred gates, Its compassed with a strong wall, and is in circuit as much as a man may well ride on horseback in a day, its a very strong City, and is excellently watered with deep channels of running Springs, conveyed into it from the Coronian Mountains, which are as a wall inaccessible about it. On the North side is a very strong Castle, which is compassed about with a wall of a thousand and seven hundred yards in compasse. On the West side of the City are two Seraglios, one for the King, the other for his women: Palaces of great state, and Magnificence, the Walls whereof glister with polished Marble, and pargetting of divers colours; and all the Palaces are paved with curious checkered work, and covered with curious Carpets wrought with Silk, and Gold; the windows are made of Marble, Porphery, and Alabastrer, the Posts and doors of Masse Ivory,

vory, checkered with glistering black Ebonie, so curiously wrought in winding knots, as may easilier stay than satisfie the wondering eye of the Spectator. Near the Palace is a stately Garden, spacious, and large, beautifully adorned with a thousand sundry kinds of Fruit-trees, plants, and flowers of all sorts to delight the beholders. There are in it a thousand Fountains, and a thousand Brooks, and as the Father of them all, a pretty River which with a mild stream, and delightful murmure, divides the Garden from the Kings Palace.

Casan described.

Casan is the chiefeft City in *Parthia*; It is seated in a goodly plain, having no Mountains within a dayes journey of it: It wanteth neither Fountains, Springs, nor curious pleasant Gardens: It aboundeth with all necessaries for the life of man; It's greatly frequented with all sorts of Merchandize, especially out of *India*. The Citizens are very industrious, and curious in all manner of Sciences, especially in weaving girdles, and shashes; in making Velvets, Satins, Damasks, excellent *Persian* Carpets of a wonderful finenesse: Here you may buy all manner of Drugs, and Spices; as also Turkeffes, Diamonds, Rubies, and Pearles; as also all sorts of Silk, raw, and wrought: For there is more Silk brought into *Casan* in one year, than there comes broad cloth into *London*. This City is much to bee commended for Civil Government: For an idle person is not suffered to live amongst them; the child that is but six years old is set to labour: no ill rule, disorder or rior is suffered there. They have a Law amongst them, whereby every person is compelled to give his name to the Magistrate, withal declaring by what course hee liveth; and if any tell untruly, hee is either well beaten on the feet, or imployed in public kllavery.

Casan contains above four thousand families; the houses are fairly built; the streets bee large and comely: the Mosques and Humums are curiously painted, and covered with blew Tiles, like Turquoises: The Buzzar is spacious, and uniform. The Gardens abound with fruit, and the fields with Corn: The *Caravans-Raw* is an admirable Fabrick, able to receive all the retinue of the greatest Potentate in *Asia*. It was built by *Saw-Abbas* for the entertainment of Travellers on free cost: The whole building is founded on Marble, six foot high, the rest of Brick, varnished and coloured with knots, and Phanxies of *Arabick* characters in Azure, red, and white, laid in Oile: Its a perfect quadrangle, each side two hundred paces long: In the midst of this spacious Court is a large fouresquare Tank, or Pond, with Christaline water: This Royal Inne is seated in the midst of fragrant and spacious Gardens.

Armenia the greater described

Armenia Major lyeth on the farther side of *Euphrates*: is a very Moun-

mountainous Country hath part of *Cappadocia*, and *Euphrates*, on the West. *Mesopotamia* on the South: *Colchis*, *Iberia*, and *Albania* on the North. And the *Caspian Sea* and *Media* on the East: One part of it is called *Tarcomania*, the other *Georgia*. On the Mountain of *Ararat*, in this Countrey the Ark rested, and from hence the World was re-peopled. The chiefeft Rivers are *Phasis* and *Lycus*, which runne into the *Pantick Sea*: *Cyrus*, and *Araxes* into the *Caspian*; *Euphrates*, and *Tygris* which run into the Red, or *Persian Sea*.

Tygris, so called from its swiftnesse, passeth through the Lake *Arcthusa*, yet neither mingling water, nor fishes, saith *Solinus*; afterward it divideth under *Taurus*, and riseth on the other side bringing much filth with it, and is again hidden, and again riseth, and at last carrieth *Euphrates* into the Sea.

Mr. *Cartwright* in his *Breachers Travels*, saith, that these present *Armenians* are a very industrious people in all kind of Labour: that their women are very skilful, and active in shooting, and managing any sort of weapon, like the Ancient *Amazons*; That their Families are great, the Father and all his posterity dwelling together under one roof, having their substance in common, and when the father dyeth, the eldest son governs, all submitting themselves under his regiment, after his death, not his son, but his brother succeeds; and when all the brethren are dead, then the eldest Son. In diet, and clothing they are all alike.

Media Described.

Media hath on the North the *Caspian Sea*: on the South *Persia*: on the West *Armenia*: and on the East *Parthia*. *Ecbatane* was once the Metropolis of it, twenty miles distant from the *Caspian Straits*: which are a narrow way made by hand through the Hills, scarce wide enough for a Cart to pass, eight miles in length, the rocks with their obscure frowns, hanging over them, and in the summer time multitudes of Serpents guarding them. The walls of *Ecbatane* were built of hewen stone, seventy cubits high, and fifty cubits broad, and sixteen miles in compasse. *Herodotus* saith, that after the *Assyrians* had raigned in *Asia*, five hundred and twenty years, the *Medes* rebelled, chose *Deioces* for their King, at whose command they builded him this royall City, and in it a Palace of Cedar wood, joyned with plates of silver, and gold, being a stately thing, the whole compasse of it was seven furlongs. *Diodorus Siculus* reports, that at one time, multitudes of Sparrows that devoured their feed, forced the inhabitants to leave this Countrey, and to seek their living in other places: as Mice caused them in some part of *Italy*: and Frogs that rained out of the Clouds, made the *Attariote*: and Fleas chased away the Inhabitants of *Myus*. How great is that God, who of the smallest of his Creatures, can muster Armies to conquer them that swell in the conceit of their own greatnesse: as against *Pharaoh*, &c. And how many Nations in *Africa* have the Grashoppers exiled from their native habitations?

ons: amongst the *Medes* none might bee King except hee was in stature and strength more eminent than others: They used to nourish Dogs with great care, to whom they cast men ready to dye, whilst yet breathing, to bee devoured of them. In this Country is the Lake of *Van*, three hundred miles long, and a hundred and fifty broad, of salt water the greatest next to *Meotis*. *Gyllicus* affirms that eight great Rivers run into it, without any apparent issue to the Sea.

Parthia described.

Parthia is seated at the roots of the mountains, having the *Arians* on the East; the *Medes* on the West: *Caramania* on the South: and *Hyrcania* on the North, surrounded with Deserts: they used not gold, or silver, but only to adorn their armour: they had many wives, of whom they were so jealous that they forbade them the sight of any other man: They performed all businesses, both publick and private on horseback, this being the distinction of free men from servants; they buried their dead in the bellies of birds, or dogs: they were exceeding superstitious in the service of their Gods: they were a stout, unquiet, and unfaithful people: their fight was more dangerous in their flight, than in their onset, whence *Serena* saith

Terga conversi metuenda Parthi.

The *Parthians* flight doth most affright. Its now called *Arash*.

Hyrcania described.

Hyrcania (now *Strava*) hath on the West *Media*: on the East *Margiana*: on the South *Parthia*: and on the North the *Caspian* Sea: Its famous for store of woods, and Tygers: *Strava* the chief City abounds with traffick for Silk: Their Religion agrees with that of the *Persians*.

Arabia described.

Arabia is a very large Country lying between the *Persian* Gulph on the East, and the *Arabian* Gulph on the West: On the South is the Ocean; and on the North is *Syria* and *Euphrates*. Its usually divided into *Petrea*, *Deserta*, and *Felix*: The name *Felix*, or *Happie* is given to the Southern part, from the fertility of it. *Petrea* to a second part, of *Petra* the Seat Royal: *Deserta*, or the Desert from the nature of it, being a very barren soil.

Arabia the Desert is bounded on the East with *Babylonia*, and part of the *Persian* Gulph: on the North with *Mesopotamia*, neer to *Euphrates*: On the West with *Syria*, and *Arabia*. *Petrea*: and on the South with the Mountains of *Arabia* *Felix*, neer unto which, and

Euphrates,

Euphrates, it hath some Towns which are frequented by Merchants: In other parts it is unpeopled, only by some roving *Arabians* wandering in it, seeking pasture for their Cattel.

Arabia Petraea hath *Syria* on the West and North: *Arabia the Desert* on the East, and *Arabia Felix* on the South: some call it *Nabathæa*: that part of it which is next to *Syria* is fruitful, the other barren, wanting both wood, and water, and frequented by wandering cheevish *Arabians*: In this Country it was, that the *Israelites* wandred forty years up and down in their passage to *Canaan*. Here is Mount *Sinai*, a mile and an half from *Horeb*, and far higher: *Sinai* is ascended by steps cut out of the Rock, and from the top of it may bee seen both shores of the *Red-Sea*.

Arabia Felix bounds upon the former, and hath the Sea on all other parts, against which it doth abut for the space of three thousand five hundred and four miles. Its now called *Ayaman*, or *Giamen*. Its probable to bee the Country where *Saba* stood, whose Queen came to visit *Salomon*, though the *Abassines* challenge her to themselves: It hath store of Rivers, Lakes, Towns, Cities, Cattel, and fruits of many sorts. The chief Cities are *Medina*, *Mecca*, *Ziden*, *Zebit*, *Aden*, &c. Here is store of gold, silver, and variety of precious stones: As also wild beasts of diverse kinds. The Inhabitants use circumcision at thirteen years old after the example of *Ismael*. Frankincense grows only in this Country, and not in every part, but in one part only, guarded, and almost unpassable by Rocks, the place is one hundred miles long, and about fifty in breadth, there are three hundred families appointed to attend this Wood, who are called *Holy*, and when they cut the trees, whence Incense sweats, which is in the Spring and Autum, they must abstain from Women, funerals, &c. when its gathered, they carry it on Camels by *Sabota*, where they pay the Tithe to a God called *Sabis*. They have in *Arabia* sheep with great tails, some of which weigh forty pounds, some much more: they kill all the Mice they can, as supposing them enemies to their Gods: the women cover their faces, being contented rather to see but with one eye, than to prostitute their whole faces. They have also Balsom trees. The *Arabick* language is now the most common in all the Eastern Countries, especially amongst those that imbrace the *Mahometan* Religion.

Tartary described.

The *Tartars* inhabit a vast space of ground in *Asia*, and are divided into many Tribes different both in name and government one from another: The greatest and mightiest of them is the *Crim Tartar*, called by some the great *Cham*, that lyeth South, and South East from *Russia*. Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Swords; they are all Horse-men, and use to shoot as readily backward, as forward: the common souldiers have no armour more than their ordinary apparel, which is a black sheep skin with the wool side outward in the day

time, and inward in the night, with a cap of the same: the Nobles imitate the *Turks*, both in apparel and armour. In their wars they chiefly seek to get store of Captives, especially of Boyes and Girles, whom they sell to the *Turks*, or other neighbour Nations; they are most of them *Mahometans*. They have certain Idol puppets made of Silk or other stuff in the likenesse of a man, which they fasten to the door of their walking houses to keep them in safety; besides they have the Image of their great *Cham*, of an huge bignesse, which they erect at every stage when they march, and every one as he passeth by, must bow down to it, they are much given to witchcraft, and sorcery. They are divided into Hoords, over each of which is a Duke, who are bound when the Emperor sends for them, to attend him with such a number of Souldiers, every one having two horses, one to ride on, and the other to kill, when his turn comes to have his horse eaten: for their chief food is horseflesh, which they eat without any bread: They keep also great herds of Kine, and black sheep, rather for their skins and milk (which they carry with them in great bottles,) then for their flesh, which (they say) is not so strengthening as horse-flesh, they drink milk and bloud mingled together: Sometimes as they travel, they let their horses blood, and drink it warm. They have no Towns but walking houses, built upon wheeles, like Shepherds Cottages: these they draw with them, and drive their cattel before them, and when they stay, they plant their Cart-houses very orderly in rank, so making the form of streets, and of a large Town: the Emperor himself hath no other City but such as these: In the spring they move with their Cartel Northward grazing up all before them, and then return Southward again, where they remain all the winter: Towards the *Caspian* sea, and on the frontiers of *Russia*, they have a goodly Country, but marred for want of Tillage.

They use no money, and prefer brasse and Steel before all other mettals. They have broad and flat visages, much tanned, have fierce and cruel looks, thin hair on their upper lips, they are light and nimble, they have short legs, as if they were made for horsemen: their speech is sudden, and loud, speaking out of a deep hollow throat: their singing is very untunable. The *Circassians* that border upon *Lituania*, are more civil than the rest, applying themselves to the fashions of the *Polonians*: The *Nagay Tartars* lye Eastward, and are far more savage, and cruel: The most rude, and barbarous, are the *Morduit-Tartars*, that worship for god, the first living thing they meet in the morning, and swear by it all the day after: when his friend dyes hee kills his best horse, and carries his hide upon a long pole, before the Corps to the place of buriall: that so his friend may have a good horse to carry him to heaven, they are void of learning, and without written Laws, only some rules they hold by tradition, as to obey their Emperor and Governors: none to possess any land, but the whole Countrey to bee common: not to use daintiness in diet, &c.

This

This great Country is bounded on the East with the Eastern Ocean: On the West with *Russia*, and *Moldovia*: On the North with the *Sythick*, or frozen Sea: and on the South with *Mare Caspium*, the Hill *Taurus*, and the wall of *China*: Its in length from East to West, five thousand four hundred miles, and in breadth from North to South, three thousand and six hundred miles. It was formerly called *Scythia*. It hath been so fruitfull of people, that it was called, *Vagina gentium*, et officina generis humani; the mother of all inundations.

From hence indeed Huns, Herules, Franks, Bulgarians, Circassians, Sueves, Burgundians, Turks, Tartarians, Dutch, Cimbers, Normans, Almaines, Ostrogothes, Tigurines, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes, Have swarm'd like Locusts, round about this Ball. And spoil'd the fairest Provinces of all.

The Island of Cyprus Described.
In the *Mediterranean Sea*: there are only two Islands belonging to *Asia*, *Cyprus*, and *Rhodes*.

The Island of Cyprus Described.

Cyprus is seated in the Sea of *Syria*, and is in compasse five hundred and fifty miles: Its in length from East to West, two hundred miles: In breadth but sixty five miles: Its about sixty miles distant from *Gilicia*, and one hundred from the main land of *Syria*. In summer its very hot: the greatest supply of water is from the Clouds: So that in *Constantines* time, there being a great, and long drought, the Island was almost unpeopled for thirty six years together. Ordinarily its very fruitfull, and so stored with Commodities, that without the help of other Countrys, its able to build a ship from the keel to the top-sail, and to furnish it to Sea, with all things necessary, either for a voyage or Sea-fight. It yeilds plenty of wine, Oile, Corn, Sugar, Honey, Wool, Cotton, Turpentine, Allum, and Verdegreece: As also all sorts of Metals, Salt, Grograms; and other Commodities; whence it was called *Macaria*, or the blessed Island. There are abundance of *Cyprus* Trees growing in it. The Inhabitants are warlike, strong, and nimble, civil, Hospitable, and friendly to strangers. The *Jews* in *Trojans* time slew in this Island, two hundred and forty thousand living souls; whereupon ever since they suffer no Jew to come amongst them.

The Island is divided into eleven Provinces: the chief Rivers are *Pedens* and *Tenus*: The chief Cities are *Paphos*, once famous for the Temple of *Venus*. *Famagusta* on the South Sea. *Nicosia* almost in the center of the Countrey. *Amathos*, *Ceraunia*, now called *Cerimes*: And *Arslane*, now *Lefcare*. Its now under the *Turks*, who took it from the

the Venetians, Anno Christi, One thousand five hundred threescore and ten.

The Island of Rhodes Described.

Rhodes is situated in the Carpathian Sea, over against Caria in the lesser Asia: Its in circuit one hundred and twenty miles: The chief City is of the same name, where stood that huge Colossus of Brasse, in the Image of a man fourscore cubits high, whose little finger was as big as an ordinary man: it was the work of twelve years, made by Chares of Lindum.

The Inhabitants of this Ile were always good Seamen. Anno Christi 1308. the Knights of St. John in Hierusalem, being driven out of Asia by the Saracens, seized upon this Island, and were always troublesome neighbours to the Turks, till the year 1522. at which time Solymán the Magnificent, wrested it from them. The forenamed City of Rhodes, stands on the East part of the Island at the bottome of a hill, and on the shore of the Sea, having a safe and fair Haven: it hath also two walls for defence, thirteen high towers, five bulwarks, besides sconces and outworks: Its inhabited only by Turks and Jews: for though the Christians are suffered to trade freely all day; yet at night, upon pain of death they must leave it.

The Rhodian Colossus more fully Described.

In the Isle of Rhodes stood one of the worlds seven wonders, which was a huge Colossus made of Brasse in the form of a man, standing with his two leggs striding over an haven, under which, ships with their Masts and Sails might passe: It was fourscore cubits high, with all the parts proportionable, and all gilt over. When Muani the fifth Caliph of Babylon, overcame Constance the Emperour in a Sea-fight, and had taken the Isle of Rhodes, this image being formerly thrown down by an Earthquake, was sold by him to a Jew, who loaded nine hundred Camels with the brasse of it. Theoph. Pex. Mel. Hist.

The Islands and Countries in the East-Indies Described.

Malabar Described.

Malabar is neer to Cape Comeryn: Its four hundred miles in length, but not above a hundred in breadth: yet so populous that one of the Samorines, or Kings, hath brought into the field two hundred thousand men: The Countrey is green and full of all delights, Cattel, Corn, Fruit, Cotton, silk-worms, and other Merchandise: it hath store of strong Towns, and safe Harbours: Its divided into many Toparchies, but all obeying the Samorine, a naked Negro, yet as proud as Lucifer: The Nayroes are his Lords, a sort of Mammeluks, that live by the sweat of other mens brows, lust wholly Mastering them: they al-

ways

ways go armed with sword and Buckler : The people generally are big-limmed, strong, cole-black, wear their hair, (which is like wool) long, and curled: about their heads they have a wreath of a curious sort of linnen wrought with gold, and silk : about their waist a peece of Calico, all the rest naked: the vulgar sort pink their skins in many places: some are *Mahometans*, others *Gentiles*: the *Mahometan* women use vails like other *Indians*: such as are *Gentiles* affect nakedness: their greatest pride is in their noses, and ears; and they judge them most brave which are biggest, and widest: their ears they make big by weighty bables which they hang in them: they wing their snouts with silver, brass, or Ivory: their arms and legs are chained richly. Their *Braminies*, or Priests, have the maiden heads of all that are married: they are courageous and politick.

The City of Calicut in Malabar Described.

Calicut a City is not large, nor of any beauty: the houses are low, thick, and dark: The *Samorine*, or Emperor usually abides here: many deformed *Pagathoes* are here worshipped: The chappel where their grand Idol sits is covered, and about three yards high: the wooden entrance is ingraven with infernal shapes: within their beloved *Priapus* is imperiously enthronized upon a brasen Mount: his head hath a resplendent Diadem, from whence issue four great Rams horns: his eyes squint: his mouth is wide, from whence branch four monstrous Tusks: his nose is flat: his beard like the Sun beams, of an affrighting aspect, his hands are like the claws of a Vulture; his thighs and legs big, and hairy; his feet, and tail resemble a Munkies; Other Temples, have other *Pagods*, ugly all, yet all differ in invention. They commonly exchange their wives; As men have many wives, so one woman may have many husbands.

The Isle of Zeiloon Described.

Zeiloon, or *Ceylon*, is two hundred and fifty miles in length, one hundred and forty in breadth. It abounds with sundry sorts of aromatick spices; but especially with Cinamon: It hath plenty of Orenge, Dates, Cocoes, Ananas, Plantains, and Mastick; It hath Elephants, Bufolos, Cowes, Sheep, Hogs, &c. Smaragds, Rubies, Ambergreece, &c. The King hereof to shew his bravery to the *Portugals*, invited them to see him walk upon a Tarras, attired in an imbroidered Coat, powdered with Gold, Smaragds, Diamonds, and Pearls, altogether darting out rayes wonderfull, delightfull and pleasant: Here upon *Silveira*, the Portugese Governor, builds a stately and strong Castle amongst them, under pretence of defending them from the *Malabars*; but it was rather to bee his Jewel keeper: for in a short time hee ravished the King of all his riches; In this Island there is scarce any village, or Mount, without its *Pagod*: amongst which, that *Aps tooth* god was the principal, resorted to by millions of *Indians*: and when

when *Columbo*, the Vice-Roy of *Goa* took it away, they profered to redeem it with three hundred thousand Duckets; Their Idols are horribly deformed, and ugly: yea the more ugly the more venerable.

The Manner of fishing for Pearls in the Isle of Zeilan.

They begin their fishing every year in *March* or *April*, and it lasteth fifty dayes, and when this time draweth neer, they send very good Divers to discover where there is the greatest plenty of Oysters under water, and right against that place they pitch their Tents on the shore, making as it were a little Village; and so when the time is come, they go out in their Boats, and Anchor in fifteen or eighteen fathom of water, and then they cast a rope into the Sea with a great stone fastened at the end of it: Then a man that hath his nose and ears well stopped, and anointed with Oile, with a basket under his left arm, goes down by the rope to the bottome of the Sea, and as fast as hee can fills the basket with Oysters, and then shaking the rope, his fellowes in the boat pull him up with his basket, and thus they go on till they have filled their Boats with Oysters, and so at evening when they come to their Tents, each lay their heap of Oysters by themselves, and none of them are opened, till their fishing be ended: At which time they open every man his own, which is easily done, because then they are drie, and brittle: There are but few of these Oysters in comparison, that have Pearles in them. There are also certain that are expert in Pearles, present, that set the price upon them, according to their carraacts, beauty, and goodness: the round ones are best.

Choromandel described.

Choromandel stretches from *Cape Comorin* to the famous Gulph of *Bengala*, and hath in it these famous Towns of Trade: *Negapatan*, *Meliapore*, *Polycat*, *Armagan*, *Narsinga*, *Mesulipatan*, and *Bipilipatan*.

Negapatan is hot, and unwholesome, the wind and raines being for the greatest part of the year high, and unseasonable. The Town hath good water, and fruits well relished, cooling and nutritive, yet the people are much vexed with feavers, fluxes, &c. they are blackish, blockish, unapt for study or exercise, by reason of the heat: A small thin shuddery or lawn is drawn before their secret parts: their head hath a small wreath, the rest is all naked: they have gold, and precious stones, which they esteem as wee do trifles. The *Bannians* Wives have here more freedome to burn themselves when their Husbands dye, than in other places, so that in this place the custome is usual. If any refuse to burn, they must shave, and are accounted as Monsters.

The City of Goa described.

Goa is the bravest, and best defended City in all the Orient, where the Vice-Roy of Portugal keeps his residence, and seats of Justice. Its built three hours journey within land, in an Island thirty miles compass, surrounded by a River that flows from the mighty mountain *Bellaguate*. Its compassed with a strong and beautiful wall, proud in her aspiring Turrets, dreadful in many tormenting Cannons. The Market-place or Buzzar is in the Center of the City, richly built, pleasant, and capacious: the other streets (after the *Indian* mode) are narrow, and nasty: the buildings in general are spacious and comely: Tis watered with a delicious stream: the Gardens are filled with sweet, and eye-pleasing flowers: the whole Isle abounds with Grass, Corn, Groves, Cattel, fruits, and many other sense-ravishing delights, wherein there are above twenty Villages: The field peeces here are above three hundred; the Palaces are strong, of good stone, furnished within with rich *Arras*, and painting, and the Churches beautiful, and comely. *Herb. Travels.*

The City of Amadavar described.

Amadavar is the Metropolis of *Cambaya*, or *Guzurat*, watered by a sweet River, and circled by a beautiful strong stone wall of six miles compass, well and orderly adorned with many pretty Towers, and twelve Posterns. The streets are many, indifferently large, and comely: most shops abound with Aromatick Gums, perfumes, and spices: as also with Silks, Cottons, Calicoes, and choice of *Indian*, and *China* rarities, owned, and sold by the fair spoken, but crafty *Bannians*. The Market-place is rich, and uniform, the Castle strong, large, and moated about. The houses in general are built of Sun-dryed Bricks, low, large, and tarraffed.

The Island of Socotora described.

Socotora is an Island in the mouth of the *Red-Sea*: a little Island, but pleasant, and abounding with good things, one part rising into wholesome Hills, other parts falling into fruitful dales; all places garnished with spreading trees, sweet Grass, fragrant flowers, and rich Corn: hath store of Olives, Aloes, Sempervive, *Sanguis Draconum*, Coccoes, Dates, Pistachoes, Oranges, Pomegranats, Pomelitrons, Lemons, Melons, Sugar-Canes, &c. It abounds with fish, fowl, and flesh: Here are Civet-Cats. The inhabitants are black; they are Christians by profession; their Churches are built in the form of a Cross, kept sweet, and neat, without seats and images: they have a Patriarch whom they reverence, and duly pay their Tithes to the Clergie: their feasts and fasts like ours. Age is much regarded, humility commanded, and commended: second marriages are not allowed, except they

they had no Children by the first: have their Sacraments; wrap the dead in clean linnen, and so bury them without lamentation.

Ormus described.

Ormus is situated in the *Persian Gulph*, a miserable, and forlorn City, and Isle at this day; though not many years since, it was the bravest place in all the Orient.

*If all the world were made into a Ring,
Ormus the Gem, and grace thereto should bring.*

The whole Island is a Sulphurious Earth, which together with the heat of the Sun, from *May* to *September*, makes it almost intollerable; so that their custome is to sleep in beds of water all day, naked; the City had a fair Buzzar, many Churches, Monasteries, brave Magazeens, stately houses, and as gallant a Castle as any was in the East. The whole Isle exceeds not fifteen miles in compass, and is the most barren place in the World, neither affording Tree, nor spring of good water: yet from the advantageous standing, the industrious *Portugal* made it the staple, and glory of the world, till in the year 1622. the *English* joyning with the *Persians*, made it a ruinous heap, as it continues till this day.

Narfinga Described.

Narfinga is famous all over *Asia*: its confined by *Mallabar*, *Gulconda*, *Bengala*, and the Ocean: the King is very rich, and powerfull in men, arms, and ammunition: His Countrey full of all things requisite for use, and pleasure: Hath many fair Towns, strong Forts, pleasant fields, and choicest Minerals, abounding in Rivers, hills, dales, Cattel, Corn, Fruits, &c. The Temples have in them many rich, and Maffy Idols, of ugly shape, as best pleaseth the Devil for his service, and devotion.

Bisnagar is the second City in *Narfinga* for grandeur, and bravery; being circled with a wall of four miles compass, and as well fortified: well built, and wealthy; It is much frequented by our *European* ships, and Junks from all parts of *India*. Few strangers come thither but they are invited by the King, who delights to shew them his fine cloathes, being set thick with stones, and Gems of infinite value: hee hath for his guard a thousand Pensioners: Hee affects Polygamy, and therefore stiles himself, *The Husband of a thousand women*, who at his death makes his flaming grave their consuming Sepulcher.

Mesulipatan is seated neer the *Bengalan* Ocean; The Town hath little beauty, not many years since a raging mortality, and Famine having well nigh depopulated it; The fields, and gardens, are parched by the Sun from *March* to *July*; the four next months are disturbed with wind, and incessant rains; only from *November* to *March*, they have

have kindly weather. The *English* have here a residence where they traffick for Calicoes, Rice, &c.

Malacca described.

Malacca is a Peninsula, whence abundance of gold is carried into *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Borneo*, and *Sumatra*; Its judged to bee part of the *Ophir* whence *Solomon* fetched his gold.

Malacca, the Royal City obeyes now the *Siam* Monarchy; being conquered by the King thereof, *Anno Christi* 1508. by the help of the *Portugals*, at which time they gat an incredible Mass of Treasure, three thousand peeces of great Ordinance, and so much minted coin that the King of *Portugale* part came to two hundred and fifty thousand Ryals of eight. The City is above three miles long, but narrow; built upon the banks of a pleasant River as broad as our *Thames*. A rivulet of sweeter water runnes through the Town, over which is raised a strong stone bridge, the buildings are generally low, and but meanly furnished, though they want no gold to purchase better. The streets and fields shew many delightful Arbours, and choice fruits, with Corn, Sugar, and Durapen trees, preferred before gold, and silver.

Patania Described.

Patania stands between those two famous Ports of *Malacca*, and *Siam*: the Town is strong, and defended by twelve great brás guns, whereof one is a Basilisco of twenty six foot long. The People are black, and go almost naked: they delight much in eating Bettle, and Opium: they usually eat in plates of Gold, they are very hospitable to strangers, and the better sort of them blush not to proffer their daughters, and neeces to be their bed-fellows during their stay there. Adultery they punish sharply, Fornication lightly, they delight much in wine, Rack, Rice, Fruits, &c.

Siam Described.

Siam is a powerful and wealthy Kingdom: The King hath under him many Countries watered by *Ganges*: he usually goes to war with a thousand Elephants, and two hundred thousand men: The Inhabitants are black, and almost naked: As a badge of devotion, they gird their middles with a peece of Leather, and carry an umbrella in their hands to lenesy the flaming Sun; they are great Idolaters, worshiping gods in the shape of *Priapus*, or *Pan*: They have Groves and Altars, whereon they offer flesh, fruit, and flowers; their *Tallapois*, or Priests, are great Conjurers, and much esteemed by the People. Here are abundance of Diamonds, Chrysolites, Onix-stones, Magnets, Bezars, with Lignum aloes, Benjamin, Cotton, and mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Copper, &c. Victuals, and other Commodities are very cheap: But its most memorable in the *Cabrix*, or blood-stone here generated.

The Riches of the King of Pegu.

The King of Pegu in the *East-Indies* for people, dominions, gold, silver, and precious stones, far exceeds the power of the great *Turk*. This King hath diverse Treasuries full of Riches: Hee is Lord also of the Mines of Rubies, Saphires, and Spinels. Near unto his Royal Palace there is an inestimable Treasure, whereof hee makes no account, for it stands in such a place as every one may see it. It is a great Court, walled about with stone, with two gates which stand alwayes open, and within this Court are four gilded houses covered with lead, and in each of them are Idols of a very great value. In the first there is the Image of a man of gold, very great, and on his head a Crown of gold, set with most rare Rubies, and Saphires, and round about him are four little Children of gold. In the second there is the statue of a man of silver, sitting on heaps of money, whose stature in height as he sits is higher than the roof of an house: I measured one of his feet (saith mine Author) and it was as long as all my body, with a Crown on his head like the first. In the third there is a statue of Brasse of the same bignesse, with the like Crown on his head. In the fourth there is a statue as big as the other of *Gansa*, which is the mettall they make their mony of, which is copper and lead mingled together: this also hath a Crown on his head like the first. They have many Idol-houses, which they call Pagods, all the tops whereof are covered with leaf gold, and some of them are covered with gold from the top to the bottome, and once in ten years they guild them a new. This King styles himself *King of the white Elephants*, and when hee rides abroad, four white Elephants are led before him vested with gold, having their teeth inclosed in sheathes wrought with Jewels. Hee keepeth above four hundred tame Elephants, and hath many wild ones in the Woods, which they can catch at their pleasure.

The City of Pegu described.

Pegu is a very great, strong, and fair City, and very populous: Its made square, with very fair walls, and a great Trench round about it, full of water, wherein are many Crocodiles: It hath twenty fair Gates made of stone, on every side five Gates; there are upon the walls many Turrets, gilded with gold very fair, the streets are as streight as a line, from one Gate to another, and so broad, that twelve men may ride abreast in them: On both sides, at every mans door there grows a Palmer tree, which yeilds a pleasing shadow, so that a man may walk in the shade all day long: their houses are covered with Tiles. The Kings house is in the midst of the City, walled, and trenched about, the buildings within are very curious, and sumptuously gilded, having costly workmanship on the front, which is also fairly gild. The house wherein his Idol stands is covered with tiles of silver, and all the walls are guild with gold.

Not

Not far from this City there is an Idol-house of a wonderfull bigness, and all gilt from the top to the bottome; unto which adjourneth an house for their *Tallipoies*, or Priests to preach in. It is five and fifty paces long, and hath three walks in it, and between them four great Pillars gilded: The house it self is gilded with gold within, and without, and round about it are very fair houses for Pilgrims to lodge in, and many goodly houses for their Priests which are full of Images of men, and women, all covered with gold. Sir *Walter Rauhly* in his History of the World, proves by many probable arguments that this was the *Ophir* from whence *Solomon* fetched his gold, and Ivory. *Pur. Pil.*

This Kingdome of *Pegu* is bounded by *Siam*, *Ganges*, and the Ocean, and is Commandresse of many Islands, as *Monim*, *Barango*, *Nogomallo*, *Cocos*, &c. It is a Kingdome full of all earthly delights, and blessings of nature, as gold, silver, lead, and Iron: Also *Smaragds*, *Topaz*, *Rubies*, *Saphires*, *Garnats*, *Emeralds*, *Espinels*, and *Cats eyes*. As also of *Rice*, long *Pepper*, *Sugar*, *Benoin*, *Musk*, *Gum-Lack*, *Cotton*, *Calicoes*, and what else a reasonable man can desire. Their habit is thin and fine, they wear no beards: they dye their teeth black, because *Dogs* teeth are white, they cut and pink their flesh as a mark of bravery.

The King of *Pegu* on festival dayes rides abroad in his triumphant Chariot all gilded, which is drawn by sixteen goodly horses: His Chariot is high, with a rich Canopy over it. About, and behinde it go twenty of his Nobles, each of them having a rope in his hand that is fastened to the Chariot, to hold it upright from falling. The King sitteth in the midst of the Chariot, and about him stand four of his Nobles that are in greatest favour, &c. Hee hath one Principal wife, and at least three hundred Concubines. Every day: hee sits to hear the suits of his Subjects in this manner: Hee sits on a high seat in his great Hall, and under him sit his Nobles, and they which desire audience come and set them down before him at forty paces distance, holding up their supplications in one hand, and in the other a present, according to the weightiness of the matter; then come the Secretaries, take their petitions, and read them before the King, and if hee grants their requests, hee sends one to take their present, otherwise not: but never speaks to them himself.

The Noble and simple are all apparelled alike for the fashion, only differing in the fineness of the cloth, which is of *Bombast*: First they have a shirt of white *Bombast*; then another painted cloth which they binde up betwixt their legs, and on their heads they wrap an other cloth in fashion of a *Miter*: they go all barefooted: all sorts of women wear a smock that reacheth to their middle, and from thence downward they wear a cloth open before, so that they cannot go but they discover natures secrets, which they say was invented to keep men from sin against nature, they go also barefooted, having their arms adorned with *hoopes* of gold, and *Jewels*; and their fingers full of precious rings.

Sumatra described.

Sumatra is that famous Isle formerly called *Trapabone*: Its fix hundred miles long, and two hundred and forty broad. Its rich in gold, fruits, and precious stones, but miserably overspread with ignorance, and superstition; the Inhabitants worshiping Cats, Rats, Dogs, yea and the Devil himself: both sexes go for the most part naked: The soil is good where the Rivers water it, but barren where the veins of gold are found. There are many good inland Towns, but the Ports are best known, as *Aken*, *Arn*, *Daru*, &c. but especially *Passaman*, where is most store of gold; the Rivers abound in Fish, and Crocodiles, which Creature is a wonder in nature, comming from a little Egg, and growing till it bee eight or ten yards long: their tails are as long as their bodies; their mouths and throats so wide, that they are able to swallow a horse, and man at one bit; their teeth are engrailed; they have no tongue, and contrary to all other Creatures move only the upper jaw; their bellies are penetrable, their backs hard to bee peitced. In the winter quarter they fast from food; all the rest of the year devour their prey with much greedinesse; sixty dayes passe before the female layes her eggs, which are commonly sixty in number, and shee is sixty dayes in hatching them, and usually they live sixty years: some call them *Aligartos*. The *Fchneumon* steals into his belly, and gnaws in sunder his guts whilst hee lies gaping that the little *Trochil* may pick his teeth, which gives it feeding.

Java Major described.

Java the greater is an Island neer the *Bengalan* Sea, in length four hundred and fifty miles, in breadth two hundred and seventy: the midland is for the most part Mountainous, and ill peopled; the Sea coasts low, and populous, yet unhealthful. The Sea-coasts by reason of trade for Pepper, hath well-built Towns, especially *Bantam*, *Palamban*, *Jackatra*, *Japarra*, *Tuban*, *Fortan*, &c.

Bantam is the biggest City in the Island, nigh two miles long: It yeelds Rice, Pepper, and Cotton-wool; though most of the Pepper bee brought thither by the *Chineses* from *Faneby*, *Borneo*, and *Malacca*. Four Vice-Royes are under the *Mattarans*; or great Kings command; who is able to bring into the field two hundred thousand desperate slaves, black, but valiant: the Climate is so hot, that for the most part they go naked; their weapons are lances, darts, arrows, but especially creezes, two foot long, broad, waved, sharp, and small pointed, and basely poisoned: the hilt of wood, horn, the better sort of gold, silver, or Ivory, cut in the figure of a deformed *Pagod*: They are given to murders, theft, Adultery, deceit, &c. also Magick; and Astrology delight them, in which Satan instructs them, the better to oblige them to his worship. They are excellent swimmers; they delight in hunting Tygers, Ouzces, &c. They are friendly to the *English*, especially

especially ever since the Dutch took *Fackatra* from them. Their *Oran-kayes*, or great men are idle, sociable, but not to be trusted.

The Isle of Celibes Described.

Celibes is by some called *Makasser*, from her best City in the Island: Its oval, and above two hundred miles long: well peopled, but with bad people: Its fruitful, though under the hottest part of the burning zone; They are black, naked, only having a few plantane leaves tyed about their middles; the better sort wear Tulipants, and white shirts upon their coal-black skins. The women are very immodest. The men, use long Canes, out of which they can blow a little pricking quill, which if it draw blood in any part of the body, it kills immediately, so strong is the poyson.

The Molucco Isles described.

The *Molucco* Isles are five in number: *Molucco*, *Gillolo*, *Tirnatu*, *Tidore*, and *Machan*: The *English* were the first Traders hither, and the natives acknowledged our King their Sovereign, though since the Dutch thrust us out, as if all *India* was theirs by title from the Creation. *Gillolo* is the greatest, but in Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Ginger, Pepper, Oile, Aloes, and Honey, all of them alike plentiful.

The Bandaneza Islands Described.

Neer unto the former, are the Islands of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Puloway*, *Pulerone*, *Lantore*, *Batan*, *Labatacka*, *Nero*, *Ticobassa*, *Cumber*, *Salamo*, &c. All of them, especially *Pulerone*, and *Puloway*, seeming continued wildernesses of Nutmeg, and Clove trees, Pepper, Vines, and Olives. These two last, first traded with our Merchants, and acknowledged fealty to our King *James*, till the uncivil Dutch dispossessed us, cruelly abusing our men, and entitling themselves Lords of the *Banda*-Islands.

The Isle of Borneo described.

Borneo resembles an Oval shield, and for the most part groans under the Spanish servitude: It hath many villages and people, which are great Idolaters: It yeilds Mines of gold, and Diamonds, Bezar, Musk, Lignum Aloes, Amber, Sanguis Draconum, Wax, Rice, and Rattons. Her chief haven Towns are *Socodania*, and *Bemermassin*.

The Isle of Japan described.

Japan is in length six hundred miles: in breadth One hundred and four score and ten: The best towns and Ports in it are *Mexco*, *Oxacca*, *Tenze*, *Firando*, *Fuccate*, &c. *Macco* is an inland City as big as *Florence*, but

not

not so beautifull; Hath a sweet and large River: low but comely houses: abundance of stately *Fotiquees*, or Temples full of gilded Idols, called by them *Mannada's*. The Government is Monarchicall, above sixty petty Kings do homage to the Emperor: whose frowns are worse than an ordinary death. The Countrey is for the most part mountainous, full of Rivers, Trees, Corn, Grasse, and Mines: It hath plenty of villages swarming with Heathen Idolaters. The people in the North, and East parts of it are more savage, treacherous, idle, Lascivious, and awed by no Law: malefactors they crucify. The Civil *Japonians* are valiant, courteous, and great affectors of Noveltyes. The best port in it is *Ozacca*, strong, and beautifull, famous for its royal Castle, varnished, tiled, and burnished over with pure Gold: rich, and Majesticall, of excellent stone, and well built; the walls are every where twenty foot thick, well polished, and curiously cemented; circled with deep trenches full of water, having above twelve Iron Gates, with draw-bridges.

Fuccate is a pretty sweet Town, well watered, having a strong, and defensive Castle. Its environed for three miles compasse with spreading Sycamore Trees, wherein are many small, but richly-tiled *Fotiquees*, or Temples, in which they worship *Pan*, or *Priapus*, yea the Devil in his ugliest shapes.

In *Meacco* are seventy Temples, wherein they number three thousand three hundred thirty and three little gilded Devils: but more memorable is that in *Meacco*, huge, and wonderfull, of guilt Copper: Its posture is sitting in a chair seventy foot high, and fourscore broad: fifteen men may conveniently stand upon his head, his thumb is forty inches about, and his other limbs proportionable. At *Dabis* is another of these Idols, made of Copper, hollow, vast, thick, and double guilt: his height is twenty four foot, though formed kneeling, his buttocks resting on his legs, his arms are stretched out, and sometimes making a fire in him, they sacrifice a child, which in his embraces is tryed to death with horrible torture.

The women of *Japan*, if they want means to bring up their children, most unnaturally deprive them of that life, which not long before they had given them. Their houses are most of wood, because of their frequent Earth-quakes: With them black is a feastival colour, and white a Funeral. They dye their teeth black. Reproaches, Thefts, Perjury, and Dice-play, is very hateful to them. *Herb. and Purch.*

The Kingdome of China described.

China hath on the East, the sea of *Japan*: On the West the Deserts of *Industan*: On the North the *Tartars*: On the South the *Philippine* Islands: And on the South West, *Cochinchina*, *Pegu*, with part of *Siam*. In form its square, each way One thousand five hundred miles over: The circuit above four thousand miles: The Countrey is generally plain, and fruitfull, full of sweet and Navigable Rivers, which are no lesse inhabited than the Cities, and villages, There are in it six hundred Cities: two thousand walled Towns, and four thousand

thousand unwall'd; one thousand Castles, and Villages numberlesse: it feeds above sixty millions of men, and boyes, besides women which bee not inrolled: The whole Empire is divided into fifteen Provinces; each of which hath a Metropolis, full of people, fairly built, and very spacious. One of their Kings to keep out the *Tartars*, built a wall of one thousand and two hundred miles in length, six fathom high, twelve yards thick: it was twenty and seven years in building, though constantly wrought upon by seven hundred and fifty thousand men.

Pequin the now Regal City of China described.

Pequin is in compasse thirty Leagues, or fourscore and ten English miles, environed with two walls, upon which are innumerable Towers and Bulwarks. It hath three hundred and sixty gates, each having over it a Castellet with two Towers, and a draw-bridge. There are in it three thousand eight hundred Temples, wherein are continually sacrificed birds, and wild beasts, and amongst these, four very admirable, for their curiosity, and costlinesse. The streets are long, and large, the houses fair, encompassed with Iron, and Latten grates: at each street end is a *Triumphal Arch*, shut up at nights, in the chief whereof are Watch-bells. There are one hundred and twenty large Channels of water, and over them eighteen hundred rich, and fair bridges:

There are in this City one hundred and twenty Shambles, one hundred and twenty market-places; besides in every street five or six shops, wherein they sell flesh, poultry, and Bacon. There are without the City sixteen hundred Garden-houses belonging to persons of Principal note: And twenty four thousand Sepulchres of *Mandarines*; [Justices of Peace] with their little gilded Chappels, encompassed with Grates of Iron, and Latten, with rich Arches at their entries. The gardens, groves, Tanks, and Fountains, have their walls lined within with fine *Porcelane* which makes a gallant shew. There are also store of other houses with great walls, in which are Gardens, and groves with game for hunting, which belong to several companies.

The City of Nanquin described.

The City of *Nanquin* is thirty and six miles in compasse, circled with three strong walls and ditches: the Kings Palace in it is vast, and glorious: the other buildings many: the inhabitants are reckoned to bee twenty thousand: the Temples are above a thousand: the streets fair and the people industrious.

The Country of Quinsay described.

Quinsay borders upon *Cochin-china*:

The whole Countrey is well watered, and the Rivers abound with fish;

fish, which they use to take with Cormorants. The People are of an Olive colour, wear their hair very long: their eyes are commonly black: their noses little: their eyes small: their beards deformedly thin; their nailes oft-times as long as their fingers, serving as a mark to distinguish the gentry by: The better sort are cloathed in silk, and Satten: the meaner in black cloth made of Cotton: their coats long, and quilted, made to tye under the left arm, after the Asiatic mode: their sleeves are long and strait at hand: their shoes of the same stuff with their coats: some have them richly imbroidered; some knit their hair in cawls of silk, in horse-hair some, and some in fillets of gold, or silver: Others wear high Caps, of Felts, made of fine twigs, round, and mixed with silk of divers colours, &c. The women are modest, a light vail of fine linnen wholly covering them. They are generally proud, crafty, jealous, voluptuous, and given to Musick, Poetry, Painting, and stage-plays. They eat in porcellane, and have their diet in many small dishes, minced, which they take up with two sticks of bone, or Ivory: for to touch their meat, or their mouths with their fingers is held absurd, and impious; they all sit on stools, and eat on Tables.

No Beggars are suffered amongst them, for if they bee young, the whip rewards them, but if they bee old, and lame, the Hospital relieves them: murder they punish with death: adultery, and theft, with the Strappado. They exceedingly honor, and reverence their Parents: they obey them at all times, in all places: marry not without their assent: they honor them bee they never so mean: relieve them bee they never so poor: at their death shew loyalty and duty, and seldome mourn lesse than two or three years. They arrogate all sorts of excellencys in Art, or Science as peculiar to their Nation, they think their speech, (which mostly consists of Monosyllables) the most sweet, and Rhetorical of any in the world: They say they are the antientest of all other People, and that they borrow nothing from any other, but all other from them: They say they were the first inventors of Letters, Guns, Painting, Tillage, and Navigation: For all which they say *That they only see with two eyes, and all others but with one.* They are great Gamesters, and when they have lost all, stake their wives, and children, whom they part with, till they can redeem them; they so firmly believe the Resurrection, that sometimes they lend money to bee repayed in the world to come: Though their houses outwardly are but mean, yet oft-times the insides are lined with excellent good Marble, Porphyry, and Serpentine. When the Husband dyes, the wife mourns exceedingly, puts sackcloth next her skin: for three years is scarce seen to laugh; and abstains from publick Feasts, and pastimes.

There hath often been great warres between the Tartars who lived beyond the vast wall before mentioned; and the Chineses, as Anno Christi 1206, which lasted for seventy and seven years, at which time the Tartars wholly conquered that potent Empire, extinguished the imperially family of the Sunga's: erected a new family of their own, which

which they called *Ivna*, of which *Tartarian* race nine Emperors governed successively the Kingdome of *China*, for the space of seventy years in peace: but at the end thereof a contemptible person of the *Chineses*, called *Hugh*, presumed to rise up against them, acting first the part of an high-way man, and wanting neither courage, nor companions, in a short time made up the vast body of an army, fought with, and after many signal victories in the year 1368. finally drove them out of the Kingdome of *China*, receiving for his pains the whole Empire, and was the first erector of the Imperial family of the *Taiminges*, who enjoyed the Kingdome in peace for two hundred and fifty years: The last of them was called *Vanley*, who from the year 1573 to 1610: governed the Kingdome of *China*, with much prudence, and equity: But about that time the *Tartars* being multiplied, and receiving many injuries from the *Chineses*, they again take armes, invade *China*, and with mighty successe began, and continued the wars till the year 1653; at which time they had made a full conquest of it, no considerable party opposing them in their peaceable possession, as you may read more fully in a book called *Bellum Tartaricum*.

The City of Quinsay described.

Quinsay was formerly the Regal City of *China*, situated about the heart of the Country, and yet not far from the Sea: In it were to be found so many delights, that it seemed an earthly Paradise: It was one hundred miles in compasse, for the streets, and channells thereof were very wide, and the Market-places very large. It had on the one side, a clear lake of fresh water, and on the other, a great River, which entring into many places of the City carried away all the filth, and occasioned a good air. There were store both of Carts, and Barks to carry necessaries. It had in it twelve thousand Bridges, great and small, those on the chiefeft Channells being so high, that ships might passe under them. On the other side of the City was a great Trench forty miles long, large, and full of water from the River, which served both to receive the overflowings of the River, and as a fence to that side of the City, the earth, that was taken out, being laid as a bank, or hill on the inside. There are ten chief Market-places (besides infinite others along the streets) all of them square, the square being half a mile on each side, and from the fore part of them runs a principal street forty paces wide, reaching from one end of the City to the other, with many Bridges traversing of it, and at the end of every four miles is such a Market-place. There is also a large channel running over against the street behinde the Market-places, on the banks whereof are erected store-houses of stone, where Merchants out of all Countries laid up their Commodities, being commodious to the Markets. In each of the Market-places three dayes in a week was a concourse of forty, or fifty thousand persons which brought in whatsoever was requisite for the life of man, besides beasts, and fowls of game. Then followed the Butchers rows of Beef,

Veal, Kid, and Lamb: Besides there were all sorts of Herbs, and fruits, and amongst them huge Pears weighing ten pound a peece, and very fragrant: Peaches yellow, and white, very delicate. Every day from the Ocean, which is but five and twenty miles off, is brought up abundance of fish, besides what the Lake and River yeeld. All the Market-places are encompassed with high and fair houses, and underneath are shops of Artificers, and all sorts of Merchandises, Spices, Jewels, Pearls, Rice-wine, &c. Many streets answer one another in those Market-places, wherein are many Bathes, both of cold, and hot waters, and people wash every day before they eat any thing. At the end of each Market-place is a Palace where Magistrates determine all controversies which happen amongst Merchants and others.

There are twelve Principal trades, each of which have one thousand shops, and yee shall see in every shop ten, twenty, thirty, or forty men at work under one Master. The Masters themselves work not, but stand richly apparreled, and their wives with Jewels inestimable: their houses are well ordered, and richly adorned with Pictures, and other stupendious costs.

About the Lake are many fair buildings, and great Palaces of the Nobles, and chief men, and Temples of their Idols, and Monasteries of many Monks. In the midst of the Lake are two Islands, upon each of which is a Palace with incredible numbers of rooms, whither they resort upon occasions of marriages, or other feasts, where are provisions of Vessels, Nappery, and other things, kept in common for such purposes. In the Lake also are Boats and Barges, for pleasure, adorned with fair seats, and Tables, and other provision for banquets, covered over head: within they are neatly painted, and have windows to open, and shut at pleasure. Nor can any thing in the World seem more pleasant, than from the Lake to have such a prospect, the City so fully presenting it self to the eye, with so many Temples, Monasterys, Palaces, Gardens with high trees, Barges, People, &c. For their manner is to work one part of the day, and the other part to spend in solace with their friends, or with women on the Lake, or in riding in Chariots up and down the City. All the streets are paved with stone, as are all the high wayes in *China*: The principal street of *Quinsay* is paved ten paces on each side, and in the midst it's well gravelled with passages for the water, which keeps it alwayes clean: There are also multitudes of Chariots, accommodated with cloathes, and cushions of Silk, for six persons in each of them; and in them the inhabitants solace themselves in the streets, or go to Gardens provided on purpose for their pleasure. This City contains about sixteen hundred thousand households, and together with the Country adjoyning, yeelded to the King sixteen millions, and eight hundred thousand Ducats of gold yearly, besides six millions, and four hundred thousand Ducats for the customes of salt. *Pur. Pil. v. 3. p. 98.*

The Great Mogols Empire described.

The Great Mogols Country is called *Induſtan*, which for ſpaciouſneſs, abundance of brave Towns, numberleſſe inhabitants, infinit treaſure, mines, food, and all ſort of Merchandiſe exceeds all Kings and Potentates in the *Mahometan* World. This vaſt Monarchy extends from Eaſt to Weſt two thouſand fix hundred miles: From North to South one thouſand four hundred miles. Its in circuit five thouſand. It is bounded with the *Bengalan* Gulph, and *Indian* Ocean: On the South with *Decan* and *Mallaber*: North and North Weſt with *Tartary*, and *Persia*: It contains thirty ſeven large Provinces: thirty great Cities: three thouſand walled Towns: His revenues are very great: He hath in continual pay three hundred thouſand Horſe, and keeps two thouſand Elephants at a vaſt charge; his Treasuſer yearly iſſuing out above forty millions of Crowns. The names of the Provinces are

1. *Candahar*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lies Northward, and confines upon *Persia*.

2. *Cabul*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lyes in the North Weſt part, and confines upon *Tartary*.

3. *Multan*, The chief City is of the ſame name: On the Weſt it joyns with *Persia*.

4. *Hajacan*, It hath no great City: Its bounded Eaſtward with the famous River of *Indus*, and Weſtward with *Persia*.

5. *Buckar*, The chief City is *Buckor-ſuccor*: *Indus* runs through it, and much enriches it.

6. *Tatta*, The chief City is of the ſame name: The River *Indus* maketh many fruitful, and pleaſant Iſlands in it: the chief arm of it falls into the Sea at *Synde*, a place famous for curious handy crafts.

7. *Soras*, The chief City is *Fanagar*. Its a little Province but rich, bounded with the Ocean on the South.

8. *Fefelmeere*, The chief City is of the ſame name.

9. *Attaek*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lyeth on the Eaſtſide of *Indus*.

10. *Peniab*, It's ſeated amongſt five Rivers, which all fall into *Indus*: Its a great, and very fruitful Province. *Lahor* is the chief City, afterwards deſcribed, which is the chiefſt City of Trade in all *India*.

11. *Chifhmeere*, The chief City is called *Siranakar*: the River *Phat* paſſeth through it that falls into *Indus*.

12. *Bankiſh*, The chief City is called *Bifhur*: Its divided from *Chifhmeere* by the River *Indus*.

13. *Fengapor*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lies upon the River *Kaul*.

14. *Fenba*, The chief City is of the ſame name: It lies Eaſt of *Peniab*.

15. *Delli*, The chief City is of the ſame name; which is a great City; where moſt of the Great Mogols lye interred.

16. *Bando*, The chief City is of the ſame name. It hath *Agra* on the Weſt.

17. *Malway*, A very fruitful Province: The chief City is *Rantipore*.
18. *Chitor*, A great Province, where the chief City is of the same name.
19. *Guzerat*, A goodly Kingdome, and exceeding rich, inclosing the bay of *Gambaja*: The chief City is *Surat*, a place of great trading.
20. *Chandis*, VWhere the chief City is *Brampoch*, large, and populous, and the South bounds of this Empire.
21. *Betar*, The chief City is *Shapore*, the South part of it also bounds this Empire.
22. *Narvar*, VWhere the chief City is *Gehud*, watered by a fair River that empties it self into *Ganges*.
23. *Gualiar*, The chief City is so called, where the *Mogol* hath a great Treasure. In this City also is a strong Castle, where hee useth to keep his Prisoners.
24. *Agra*, Where the chief City is of the same name, and afterwards described.
25. *Sanbal*, The chief City is of the same name: Its watered by the River *Femini*, which falls into *Ganges*.
26. *Bakar*, where the chief City is *Bikaner*: It lies on the VWest side of the River *Ganges*.
27. *Nagraicat*, The chief City is of the same name, where is a Chapel richly seeled, and paved with plates of pure gold. The Idol is called *Matta*, visited by many thousands yearly, which out of devotion cut off a part of their tongues to sacrifice to it.
28. *Syba*, VWhere the chief City is *Hardwair*: Here the famous River *Ganges* springs out of a Rock, whither the superstitious Gentiles go daily in troops to wash their bodies.
29. *Kakares*, Where the principal Cities are *Dankalee*, and *Purbola*: Its very large, and exceeding mountainous, and is parted from *Tartarie* by the Mountain *Caucasus*, being the *Mogols* most Northerly bound.
30. *Gor*, The chief City is of the same name: The River *Perfili* begins here, which runs into *Ganges*.
31. *Pitan*, the chief City is of the same name: Its watered by the River *Kanda*, which falls into *Ganges*.
32. *Kandua*, Where the chief City is *Karbakatenka*: the River *Sersili* parts it from *Pitan*, and lies Northward.
33. *Patna*, The chief City is of the same name: A fertile Province, bounded by *Ganges* on the West.
34. *Fesual*, Where the chief City is *Raiapore*: It lies East of *Patna*.
35. *Mevat*, Where the chief City is *Narnol*: Its a very mountainous Country.
36. *Udessa*, Where the chief City is *Fokanat*. Its the Eastermost part of this vast Empire.
37. *Bengala*, Its a very spacious and fruitful Kingdome, bounded by the Gulph of *Bengala*, into which the River *Ganges* emptieth it self at four mouthes.

This Empire hath plenty of excellent Wheat, Rie, and Barley, whereof they make pure white bread. As also of Kine, Sheep, and Goats,

Goats, with whose Milk they make much Butter, and Cheese: they have store of Bufelo's, that give good milke: Its a very large Beast, having a smooth thick skin without hair. They have store of red Deer, fallow Deer, Elks, and Antilops, which are good Venison, and every mans Game, not being enclosed in Parks. They have Geese, Ducks, Pigeons, Partridges, Quails, Peacocks, and many other singular good fowl: a sheep is usually sold for twelve pence, four couple of Hens for twelve pence: A Hare for a penny, three Partridges for a penny, &c. They have store of Salt and Sugar. They have abundance of Musk-melons, Water-melons, Pomegranats, Pomecitrons, Lemmons, Orenge, Dates, Figs, Plantans, Mangoes, in shape like our Apricocks, but more luscious: Ananas, a delicate fruit: store of Potatoes, Carrats, and other good roots: as also Pears, and Apples in the Northerly parts: many good Garden Herbs, and Ginger: also Taddy, an excellent Drink that issues out of a Tree. For three months they have abundance of rain, with much thunder, and lightning: the other nine months so clear, that a cloud is scarce to be seen.

The Country is beautified with many woods, and great variety of fair goodly trees, some having leaves as big as bucklers, others parted small as Fern, as the *Tamarine* trees that bear a sower fruit, somewhat like our Beans, very good to cool, and cleanse the blood: all their trees are green all the year about. There are rare flowers of admirable colours, but few of them sweet, save their Roses, and two or three more sorts.

The Country is watered with many goodly Rivers, especially *Indus*, and *Ganges*, besides which, they have store of springs, upon many of which they bestow great cost of stonework, making Tanks, or Ponds, some of them a mile in compasse, others more, surrounded with stone walls, and within them fair stone steps round about. Some of them are filled with rain water. They have a strong drink called Rack, distilled from Sugar, and the spicie rind of a tree called *Fagra*: they have also *Cohha* made with a black seed boiled in water, that helps digestion, quickens the spirits, cleanses the blood, and provokes lust. Many of their houses are flat on the top, on which in the cool seasons of the day, they take the cool air: they have no chimnies, using no fire, but only to dresse their meat. The upper rooms have many lights to let in air, but they use no glasse: Amongst their houses are many fair trees, which are a great defence against the Sun. Most of their houses in the Cities are of Brick, or stone, well squared. Their staple commodities are Indico, and Cotton-wool, of which they make diverse sorts of cloth, some finer, and purer than our best Lawns: some of it they staine in variety of curious figures. They have also store of Silk, which they weave curiously, sometimes with gold, and silver, whereof they make Velvets, Sattens, and Taffaties, but not so good as in *Italie*. They have store of Drugs, and Gums, especially *Gum-Lac*, of which wee make hard wax. The Earth hath store of minerals of Lead, Iron, Brasse, Copper, and Silver, which

which yet they need not open, having so much brought out of all other Countries. They have curious Gardens, planted with fruitful trees, and dainty flowers, which never fade: in which they have fountains to Bathe in, and other water works for delight. There are Lyons, Tygers, Wolves, Jackals: Over grown Snakes, and in their Rivers Crocodiles. There are many Scorpions, and Flies that are very troublesome, and Muskitees.

The Wind, called the *Monson* blows six months Southerly, and six months Northerly, seldome varying: *April, May*, and the beginning of *June*, till the Rains fall, are exceeding hot: Thus hath the wife disposer of all things tempered bitter things with sweet, to teach us that there is no true, and perfect content in any Kingdome, but that of heaven.

They have store of good Horses, and Camels, Dromedaries, Mules, Asses, Rhynoceroses, which are as long as the fairest Oxe in *England*, their skines lye plaited in wrinkles on their backs. They have many Elephants, their King having usually fourteen thousand, and many of the Nobles a hundred a peece: There are some of them fifteen foot high, all of them black, their skin thick, and smooth, without hair: they take much delight in the water, and will swim excellent well, they are exceeding docible, so that they will do almost any thing the keeper bids them: If he would have them affright a man, he will make towards him as if hee would tread him in peeces, and yet when hee comes to him, not touch him. If hee bid him abuse a man, hee will take dirt, or kennel water in his trunk, and dash it in his face, &c. They are most sure of foot, never stumbling: they are governed with a hook of steel, with which their keeper sitting on their Necks, pull them back, or prick them forward at their pleasure. Every Male hath allowed to him four females.

The Inhabitants of Indostan Described.

The Inhabitants before they were conquered by *Tamerlane*, were all *Gentiles*, but now they are mixed with *Mahometans*: they are of stature, like us, very streight, seldome or never is there a crooked person amongst them: They are of an Olive colour, have black hair, but not curled; they love not any that are white, saying that they are like Lepers, their chins are bare, but have long hair on their upper lips, shave their heads, only reserve a lock on the Crown for *Mahomet* to pull them to heaven by. The habits of men and women differ little, mostly made of white Cotton cloth, made close to the middle, then hanging loose down below the knee: under them they have long breeches reaching to the ancle, and close to their bodies: their feet are bare in their shooes, which they commonly wear like Slippers, which they put off when they come into their houses, whose floores are covered with excellent Carpets, upon which they sit when they talk or eat, like Taylors on their shop boards: on the mens heads are shashes, which is a long thin wreath of cloath, white or coloured. The *Mahometan* women

women cover their heads with vails, their hair hangs down behind twisted with silk: oft bedecked with jewels, about their necks and wrists: their ears have pendants: their nostrils pierced to put in rings at their pleasure: Their ease in child bearing is admirable: for it is a common thing there, for women great with child, one day to ride carrying their Infants in their bodies, and the next day to ride carrying them in their arms.

The great *Mogol*, every year at the entring of the Sun into *Aries*, makes a feast to his Nobles which lasts nine days, at which time they present him with gifts, and he again repays them with Princely rewards: I was astonished (saith mine Author, who was an eye witness of it) when I beheld at that time the incredible riches of gold, pearls, Pretious stones, jewels, and many other glittering vanities which were amongst them.

The walls in the Kings house are painted, or beautified with pure white Lime: the floores are covered with rich, and costly Carpets: there lodge none with him in his house but his Eunuches, and women, and some little boys, that hee keeps for detestable uses: hee always eats in private amongst his women, upon great variety of excellent dishes, which being prepared, and proved by the Taster, are served up in vessells of Gold covered, and sealed up, and so by the Eunuches brought to him.

In this Empire there are no Inns to entertain strangers, onely in great Towns are fair houses built for their receipt, which they call *Sarrays*, not inhabited, where Travellers have room freely, but they must bring with them beds, food, and other necessaries which they usually carry upon Camells, or in Carts drawn with Oxen, wherein they have tents to pitch when they meet with no *Sarray's*.

The inferior sort of people ride upon Oxen, Horses, Mules, Camels, or Dromedaries, and the women like unto the men, or else in slight Coaches drawn with Oxen, many whereof are white and large, and they are guided with cords, which go through the parting of their Nostrils, and so betwixt their horns, into the Coach-mans hands: they are nimble, and will go twenty miles a day. The better sort ride upon Elephants, or are carried on mens shoulders in Sedans, which they call *Palankeenes*.

In all their great Cities they have Markets twice a day, early in the morning, and in the evening, wherein they sell almost every thing by weight. They are generally so superstitious, that they will rather dye than eat, or drink any thing that their Law forbids.

The chief Cities in the great Mogols Countries Described.

Lahore in the great *Mogols* Country, is a vast and famous City, not much inferiour to *Agra*, the Metropolis, yea, for circuit and bravery, it much excells it: The aire for eight months is pure, and restorative: the streets are paved and gracefull, which are cleansed, and watered by the River *Rawee*, which flows most pleasantly into this City, from

the *Casmyrian* Mountains, and after a stately course of three thousand *English* miles, deep enough for Junks of sixty Tun, it falls into *Indus* at *Tutia*. This City is beautified with stately palaces, Mosques, Hummums, or Sudatories, Tanks or Ponds, Gardens, &c. The Castle is large, strong, uniform, pleasant, and bravely seated, being built of hard, white, and polished stone: armed with twelve Posterns: with in which is a Palace, sweet, and comely, entred by two Gates, and Courts: on the walls, are pictured sundry stories, and pastimes.

From this City to *Agra* is five hundred miles, the Country in all that distance being even without Mountains, and hills, and the high way planted on both sides, with shady *Ash-trees*, whose spreading green tops lenefies the scorching heat of the Sun: At the end of each eight miles is a fair, and convenient lodge built for travellers to repose themselves in: *Herb. Trav. p. 69. Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1468.*

Brampore in the same Countrey, is a City seated low, and in an unhealthful plain, very large, and spacious, and inhabited most by the *Bannians*: the streets are many and narrow; the houses nor high, and but meanly beautifull. In the North-East end it hath a Castle standing by the Rivers side, large and defensive: In the River is an Artificial Elephant, so skilfully shaped, that by the *Bannians* it is adored, and by others admired. *Idem.*

Festipore, if the water were good, it had triumphed over all the Cities in *India*. It is walled about, and to the North, North West, hath a lake, or fish pond five miles over: The North East hath a fair Buzzar, or market place five hundred paces long, well paved, and built on all sides with pleasant houses: At one end is the *Mogols* house, and a Mohol most excellently framed: the other side is glorious by a curious Mosque, or Church ascended by thirty steps, adorned with a brave gate: the top is full of *Pyramids*, the Court within is six times bigger than the *Royal Exchange* in *London*, excellently paved with free stone, the Iles are large and well paved, the Pillars all of one stone, and beautifull: and affronting this Gate is a most sumptuous Monument, covered with painting, and Pearl-shell: proud in the many Princes there buried. *Idem.*

Candahor is seated in a reasonable fruitfull Countrey, redundant in all good things, yet by reason of so many *Caravans* passing, and repassing from *Labore* to *Persia*, all sorts of provision is very dear, and the passage much pestered with thieves: the City is not very spacious but strong, made defensive by many helps of Nature, and Art: In the South, and East, its surrounded with an advantageous wall: In the West, and North, with high and precipitious Mountains: the Suburbs are large, adding to the City both beauty and Wealth. *Idem.*

Mandow is a City both antient, and famous, seated on the side of a lofty and steep hill, and beautified with a strong and stately Castle, encompassed with a defensive wall of five miles compass; the City is very beautiful, adorned with Temples (in one of which are buried four Kings) Palaces, Fortresses, especially with a Tower ascended by

one hundred and seventy steps, supported by Massy Pillars, and adorned with gates and Windows very observable. *Idem.*

Surat is at this day a City, great, famous, rich, and populous; yet neither air, nor soil agrees with strangers; the one being extream hot, the other sandy, and sulphurious. From *June* to *September* the clouds shewre down continually unhealthful rains, the wind and thunder so commixing, that no place in the world seems more unhealthful: Its counted the third best Town in the *Guarat* Kingdome: *Amadavar*, and *Cambaya* excelling her: Its watered with a sweet River called *Tappee*, which arising out of the *Decan* mountains, glides through *Bram-pore*, and so to *Surat*. Its circled with a mud-wall, a strong stone Castle is built at the South-West side, the River washing it: the VVest opens into the Buzzar through a fair gate of stone: The Medan is of no great beauty, nor do the shops give any splendor. The houses are indifferently beautiful, some of carved wood, others of Brick: the *English*, and *Dutch* houses at the North end, excelling the other for bignesse, and furniture: adjoining to one gate is a Tank of water, made of good free-stone, circling in above one hundred sides, or angles, in compasse near one thousand paces.

Agra is the navel of the *Mogols* territories, and Empreffe of *India*: Its watered by the River *Feminey*, which from *Delly* glides hither, and commixing with *Ganges*, flows into the *Bengalan* Sea: Its in shape like an half Moon; the streets long, and narrow, and nasty, of seven miles continuance: part of it is walled about, the rest ditcht. Here the Great *Mogol* hath a Palace, wherein are two large towers, at least ten foot square, which are covered with Plates of the purest gold.

Asmeer is seated upon an high impregnable mount, the greater part of the City being below, fairly built, walled with good stone, and moated about: the Country about it is *Champaigne* and very fruitfull.

The Kingdome of Bengala Described.

Bengala is a very large Kingdome, lying along the Sea-coast one hundred and twenty leagues, and as much into the land: Its watered by the River *Cabaris*, called by some *Guenga*. It abounds with Rice, VVheat, Sugar, Ginger, long Pepper, Cotton, and Silk, and enjoyeth a very wholesome air. *Gouro* is the Regal City, spacious, and beautiful; and so is *Bengala*, which hath given name to that part of the Sea called the *Gulph of Bengala*: *Chatigan* is also another of their Cities. The inhabitants are a most subtle, and wicked people: Men, and VVomen given much to uncleannesse, they never dresse or seeth meat twice in one pot, but every time have a new one. Adultery is punished with the losse of their noses. In this Country are many *Rhinocroces*. It is now subject to the Great *Mogol*.

Cambaia described.

Cambaia is called also *Gafarat*, containing in length from the River *Bate to Circam*, which is a Country belonging to *Persia*, five hundred miles upon the Sea-coasts: On all other parts its invironed with the Kingdomes of *Dulcinda*, and *Sanga* on the North: *Mandao* on the East; and with the *Gredosians* on the West; the Sea; and the confines of *Decan* being the Southerly bounds. It hath in it fixty thousand Cities, and villages. Its watered with many Rivers, whereof *Indus* is the chief, which divides it in the middle, arising from *Caucasus*, and after a course of nine hundred miles, at two mouths disembogues it self into the Ocean. Its a fertile Country, not inferiour to any other in *India*: the earth and trees bring forth plenty, and variety of fruits: It hath store of Elephants, precious stones, Silk, Cotton, &c. The people are of an Olive colour, and go naked, except about their privities: They eat no flesh, but Rice, Barley, milk, and other liveless Creatures; their chief Sea-Towns are *Daman*, *Bandora*, *Curate*, *Ravellum*, and *Bazuinum*, and withinland, *Cambaia*, *Madabar*, *Campanel*, *Tanaa*, &c. *Cambaia* being the chiefest, situate three miles from *Indus*: Its called the *Indian Cairo*, having much traffick to it by *Indians*, *Portugals*, *Persians*, *Arubians*, *Armenians*, &c. The Women dye their teeth black, thinking it a great part of their beauty, and therefore alwayes go with open lips to shew it. When men die they burn their bodies, and their wives dressed as for a wedding, burn with them.

Six leagues from *Decan* is a Hill out of which Diamonds are taken; it is walled about, and kept with a Garrison: Their Religion is partly *Moorish*, partly *Heathenish*. They have Hospitals for sick, or lame Birds, Beasts, &c. yea they redeem Beasts, and Birds lives, and if maimed, or hurt, carry them to their Hospitals. In the high wayes, and woods they set pots with water, and scatter meat to feed them. If they catch a Flea, or a Louse, they will not kill it, but let it go: and you can do them no greater injury, than to kill either in their presence, and if by intreaty they cannot perswade you to forbear, they will redeem its life with money. They drink no Wine, eat no Vinegar, use water only, they will eat no Eggs, as supposing blood to bee in them; they are very careful before they sit down, that no living Creature bee under them. *Pur. Pilgrimage.*

The Philippine Islands described.

The *Philippine Islands* were discovered by the *Spaniards* out of new *Spain*, Anno Christi 1542. who in honour of their King *Philip* the second, gave them that name: They are many in number, lying far into the Sea before *Cauchin-China*, and *Chambaia*: some of them are great, and very rich in Rice, Honey, Fruits, Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Gold, &c. and enriched more by trade from *China*: seventy of these Islands

Islands are subjects, or friends to the *Spaniards*; their intestine divisions making an easy way to the *Spanish* Conquest. They worshipped the Sun, and Moon. Now they have amongst them many Monasteries of Friars, and Jesuites: But the wicked lives of the *Spaniards*, makes the Inhabitants abhor their Religion: They carve, and cut their skins in sundry fashions, and devices, all over their body.

The Island of Mauritius described.

The Island of *Mauritius* lies within the torrid Zone, about one hundred Leagues from *Madagascar*. It abounds with all good things, requisite for mans use: The land is high, and mountainous, the shape somewhat round, in circuit about one hundred miles, every where sweet, and flourishing, having an healthful air, and the blooming fragrant trees abating the heat of the Sun: besides the gentle Breezes moderating the weather: There are delicious Rivers which make the Earth fruitful: Infinite store of lofty spreading trees, green all the year, their boughs being never unapparelled of their Summer livery: The ground is ever spread with natures choicest Tapestry, the mirthful Sun ever re-inforcing a continued vigor, and activity: Of the trees, some are good for timber, others for food, all for use: Here is store of Box, and of Ebony of all sorts, black, white, red, and yellow: the tree is high, small, and straight: and the wood of such esteem, that many ships come yearly to it to load with Ebony, besides which, there are Coquo trees, Pines, Albes, Cypresses, &c. As also store of rare fruits: birds, and fowl: Hawks of all kinds: Bats as big as Gos-hawks, Passo-Flemingos, Herons, Geese, and many others, good in their flesh, and excellent in their feathers: Fish there are plenty, as the Cow-fish, Dolphins, Abicores, Cavalloes, VVhale, Porpice, Grampasse, Mullet, Bream, Trout, Tench, Soles, Flounders, Tortoises, Eeles, Sharks, Pikes, Crabs, Lobsters, Oysters, Cuttle-fish, Rock-fish, and other strange fishes: some like Hedg-hogs, some like Cats, others with bristles, &c. This Isle also affords Goats, Hogs, Beeves, and land Tortoises so big, that two men may sit on one of them, and shee will go away with them.

Africa described in General.

Africa is divided on the North from *Europe*, by the *Mediterranean* Sea: On the South it runs on a point to the Cape of Good Hope, and is bounded with the vast Ocean, called there the *Athiopick* Sea: On the East with the *Red-Sea*; and on the VVest with the *Atlantick Ocean*, called *Mare del Nori*, so that her longitude and latitude contains about four thousand and two hundred *English* miles. Its much lesse than *Asia*, and far bigger than *Europe*.

In most parts its very barren, and therefore hath no great plenty of Inhabitants. Its full of sandy deserts, which lying open to the winds, and storms, are often moved like to the waves of the Sea, by which means

means

means *Cambyſis* with his Army was much hazarded. Its full of venomous Serpents, which much endanger the Inhabitants; besides other ravenous beasts, which ranging about, possesse themselves of a great part of this Country, and make it a VVilderneſſe of Lions, Leopards, Elephants, and in ſome places Crocodiles, Hyena's, Baſilisks, and Monſters, without number, and name: for when, for want of water, Creatures of all kinds, at ſometimes of the year come to thoſe few rivolets that bee, to quench their thirſt, the Males promiſcuouſly forcing the Females of every ſpecies that comes next him, produceth this variety of forms. *Saluſt* reports that there dye more of the people by beasts, than by diſeaſes: And in the tracts of *Barbary*, the Inhabitants every tenth, fifteenth, or five and twentieth year, are viſited with a Plague, and with the *French* diſeaſe in ſuch violence, that few recover, except they remove into *Numidia*, or the land of *Negros*, the very air whereof is an excellent Antidote againſt thoſe diſeaſes.

Their commodities are Elephants, Camels, *Barbary-hoſes*, Rams with great tails weighing above twenty pound, &c.

Africa is divided into ſeven parts. *Barbary*, or *Mauritania*: *Numidia*, *Lybia*, The land of Blacks: *Ethiopia ſuperior*: *Ethiopia inferior*: and *Egypt*, beſides the Iſlands.

Barbary hath on the North the *Mediterranean* Sea: on the VVeſt the *Atlantick*: on the South the mountain *Atlas*, and on the Eaſt *Egypt*. The Inhabitants are crafty, covetous, ambitious, jealous of their VVives: their Country yeelds Orengeſ, Dates, Olives, Figs, and a kinde of Goat, whoſe hair makes a ſtuff as fine as Silk. It contains in it the Kingdomes of *Tunniſ*, *Algier*, *Feſ*, and *Morocho*.

Tunniſ is famous for the chief City of the ſame name, five miles in compaſſe; and *Carthage*, two and twenty miles in circuit, that contended ſo long with *Rome* for the Monarchy of the world, and *Utica* memorable for *Cato*'s death there.

Algier contains in it a ſtrong harbor for *Turkiſh* Pirates: before the chief Town whereof the Emperor *Charles* the fifth received a mighty loſſe of ſhips, Horſes, Ordinance, and men.

Feſ hath in it a City with ſeven hundred Churches, one of which is a mile and an half in compaſſe.

Morocho, where the chief City of the ſame name hath a Church larger than that of *Feſ*, and thereon a Tower ſo high, that from thence may bee diſcerned the top of the Mountains *Azaci* which are at one hundred and thirty miles diſtance.

Here is alſo a Caſtle famous for Globes of pure gold that ſtand on the top of it, weighing one hundred and thirty thouſand *Barbary* Duck-
e.

Numidia, the ſecond part of *Africa* hath on the Eaſt *Egypt*: on the VVeſt the *Atlantick* Ocean: on the North the Mountain *Atlas*, and on the South the deſarts of *Lybia*: Its called alſo the *Region of Dates*, from the abundance that grows there. The Inhabitants are very wicked: ſtay in a place but till they have eaten down the graſſe: Hence there are but few Cities, and thoſe in ſome places three hundred miles diſtant.

Lybia

Lybia on the East is bounded with *Nile*; on the West with the *Atlantick*; on the North with *Numidia*; and on the South with the Country of the *Blacks*: Its so dry, that a traveller can scarce meet with any water in seven dayes journey; the Inhabitants live without any Law, almost so much as that of nature.

The Land of *Blacks*, or *Negroes*, hath on the West the *Atlantick*; on the East *Ethiopia superior*; on the North *Lybia*; and on the South the Kingdome of *Namungo*. The River *Niger* runs through it, almost as famous as *Nile* for her overflowing. It yeelds store of gold, silver, ivory, and other commodities. It hath in it four Kingdomes: *Tambur*, infinitely rich. *Barnaum*, where the people have no names proper; no wives peculiar, and therefore no children which they call their own. *Gauga*, the King wherof hath no estate but from his subjects as hee spends it. And *Gualaram*, a very poor Country.

Of this Land of *Negroes* one makes these verses.

The Land of *Negroes* is not far from thence,
never extended with *Atlantick* main;
Wherein the Black Prince keeps his residence,
attended by his Jetty-coloured train,
Who in their nation beauty must delight,
And do contempt do paine the Devil white.

Ethiopia superior; or the Kingdome of the *Abyssines*. Is bounded on the North with *Egypt*; on the South with the Mountains of the *Moon*; on the East with the *Red-Sea*; and on the West with the Country of the *Blacks*. The King hereof is called *Prete Fanny*, or *Presbyter John*: they are mungil Christians: The King hath under him seventy petty Kings, which have their severall laws, and customs: The Country yeelds *Orenges*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, *Barley*, *Sugar*, *Honey*, &c.

Ethiopia inferior is on every side begirt with the Sea, except on the North, which is bounded with the Mountains of the *Moon*. It consists of five Kingdomes; 1. *Alama* which abounds with *Gold*, *Ivory*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Corn*, large sheep, &c. 2. *Zanguabar* in which is *Mosambique*. 3. *Monimopata*, wherein are plenty of *Gold Mines*. The King is served with great pompe, and hath a guard of two hundred *Mastiffs*. 4. *Cusfrina*, in which is the cape of *Good hope*: alwayes stormy to the *Spaniards*, whence one was very angry with *God*, for suffering the *English* Hereticks to passe by it so easily, and not giving his good *Catholicks* the like speed. 5. *Mautcong*, where in many parts the Inhabitants are men-eaters, selling such flesh in their *Shambles*.

Egypt hath on the East the *Red-Sea*, on the West *Barbary*: on the North the *Mediterranean* and *Ethiopia superior* on the South. It was called the *Granary* of the *VWorld*: for though it hath rain but seldom, yet *Nile* overflowing makes it very fruitful: the chief Cities

ties, are *Grand Cairo*, and *Alexandria*: see afterward a more full description of it.

The Islands belonging to Africa Described.

The *Atlantick* Islands are 1. that of *Saint Thomas*, lying directly under the *Equinoctiall* line, inhabited by the *Portugalls*, and yeilding plenty of *Sugar*. 2. *Prince Island*, lying between the *Equator* and *Tropick of Capricorn*: a fertile place. 3. The *Gorgades* being nine in number, lying neer to *Cape Virde*: they abound in *Goats*, and the chief of them is called *St. James*. 4. The *Canaries*, for their fruitfulness called, *The fortunate Islands*: they are seven in number, the cheif is called the *Grand Canary*, they yeild excellent wines. 5. The *Hesperides*, not far from the *Gorgades*, where the soil is very fruitful, the weather continually fair, and the air very temperate.

The *Aethiopicke* Islands are

1. The Island of *Saint Lawrence*, or *Madagascar*, which is four thousand miles in compasse, and longer than *Italy*, rich in all commodities for mans use: The people are very barbarous, and most of them black, yet there is some white amongst them, supposed to bee transplanted out of *China*.

2. *Socatrina*, or *Socotera*, which lyes at the mouth of the *Red-sea*, and is sixty miles in length, and twenty five in breadth. Its very dry and barren, yet hath diverse good drugs in it. From thence cometh our *Aloes Socotrina*.

The Principal Countries in Africa more largely Described.

Africa is usually divided into 1 *Egypt*. 2 *Barbary*. 3 *Numidia*. 4 *Lybia*. 5 The land of *Negro's*. 6 *Aethiopia interior*. 7 *Aethiopia exterior*. 8 And the Islands, as was afore said.

A more full Description of Egypt.

This Country of *Egypt* containeth in length from *Siene* to the *Mediterranean Sea*, five hundred sixty and two miles, and in breadth from *Rosetta* to *Damietta* above one hundred and forty miles: yet in some places its not above thirty seven miles broad: The Inhabitants are tawny, and brown. From its fruitfulness it was called *Horreum Populi Romani*: The *Roman* Granary, where *Lucan* saith.

*The Earth content with its own wealth, doth crave
No forreign Marts: nor Fove himself: they have
There hopes alone in Nilus fruitful wave.*

Dr. Heilen.

This *Nilus* is divided towards the Sea, into seven Channels. It swelleth above its banks by the space of forty days, beginning upon the 15th day of *June*, and is forty days more decreasing, and returning

ing into its banks. During this inundation, the Cattle live on hills, and in the Towns, unto which they are aforehand driven, and foddered till the return of the water into its Channel. The Towns, and Villages stand all upon tops of hills, and in the time of the flood appear like so many Islands: and the people by boats have free intercourse all the while. In the mud left upon the fields, are many creatures ingendred by the heat of the Sun: Whence *Ovid*,

*And when the seven mouth'd Nile the fields forsakes,
And to his ancient Channel him betakes:*

*The tillers of the ground live creatures find
Of sundry shapes, in th' mud that's left behind.*

Dr. Heilen.

This River is almost three thousand miles long, and being the only River of *Egypt*, affords the only drink to the *Egyptians*, and indeed its very good water. The Paper made of Sedges, called *Papiri* growing by this River, afforded *Ptolemy Philadelphus* materials for Books in that brave Library of *Alexandria*: but understanding that *Attalus*, King of *Pergamus*, used this *Egyptian* Paper, for to exceed him in another Library, hee prohibited the carrying of it out of *Egypt*, whereupon *Attalus* invented Parchment, called from his City *Pergamena*: and before these inventions, they wrote either on the inside of the bark of a tree called *Liber*, whence wee call our Books *Libri*, Or on Tables made of wood, called *Caudex*, whence came our *Codex*. Or on Tables covered over with wax: whence *Tabelarius* is a letter Carrier: and the pin which they wrote with, was called *Stylus*, which was afterwards used for that peculiar phrase used by any: as *Negligens Stylus*: *exercitatus Stylus*. Sometimes they wrote in leaves, as the *Sybil*s did their Prophecies, called *Sybillæ folia*: whence we call it a leaf of paper.

Pharos is a little Island over against *Alexandria*, in which *Ptolemaus Philadelphus* built a watch-tower for the benefit of Saylor's: the chief workman was *Softratus* of *Gnidos*. It was all of white Marble, of a wonderfull height, ascended by degrees, and in the top were many Lanthorns with lights in the night, to direct those that travelled by Sea; for the admirable structure, it was counted one of the wonders of the world.

The chief Cities in Egypt described.

The Grand Cairo described.

The *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt* is accounted one of the greatest Cities in the world. It is situated upon a most beautiful plain, neer unto a certain Mountain called *Mucatum*, about two miles from the River *Nilus*, It's invironed with stately walls, and fortified with Iron Gates. In it are built most stately and admirable Palaces, and Colledges, and most sumptuous Temples. There are also many Bath stoves, very artificially

H

ally

ally built: It aboundeth with all sorts of Merchandise out of all parts of the World. There is in it a famous Burse [Exchange] called *Canen Halili*, wherein the *Persian* Merchants dwell; It's built very stately in the manner of a King's Palace, of three stories high: Beneath it are many rooms, whither Merchants resort for the exchange of their costly wares; as all sorts of Spices, precious stones, Cloth of *India*, &c. There is also a stately Hospital, the yearly revenues whereof, amount to two hundred thousand peices of gold called *Saraffi*. The Suburbs are very large, wherein also are many stately buildings, especially a Colledge being of a wonderful height, and great strength: Besides many other Palaces, Colledges, and Temples. Here they have great store of poultry: For in certain Ovens built upon sundry lofts they put abundance of Eggs, which Ovens being kept in a moderate heat, will in seven days hatch all those eggs into chickens. *P. Pil.*

There are in it eighteen thousand streets. It is so populous, that it is reputed in very good health, if there dye but a thousand a day, or thirty hundred thousand in a year. I mean when the Plague; which comes once in seven years, is amongst them. *Heil.*

In one of the streets are about threescore Cooks shops: then follow other shops, wherein are to bee sold delicate waters, and drinks made of all kinds of fruits, which are kept charily in fine vessels: next to these are shops, where diverse confectiions of honey, and Sugar, like to ours in *Europe*, are to bee sold: Then follow the Fruiterers shops, who have out-Landish fruits out of *Syria*, as Quinces, Pomgranats, &c. Next to them are shops wherein they sell Eggs, Cheese and Pancakes fryed with Oyle: Next is a street, wherein all manner of Artificers dwell: Then there are diverse ranks of Drapers shops; In the first rank they sell excellent fine linnen, fine cloth of Cotton, and cloth called *Mosai*, of a marvellous breadth and fineness, whereof the greatest persons make shirts, and scarfs to wear upon their Tulipants: Then are Mercers shops, wherein they sell Silks, Damask, Cloth of Gold, and Velvet brought out of *Italy*: The next are woollen Drapers, with all sorts of *European* cloth: next of all are store of Chamblers to bee sold. At the gate of *Zuaila* dwell great store of Artificers. Next to the forenamed Burse is a street of shops, where are all kind of Perfumes, as Civet, Musk, Ambergreece, &c. Next follows the street of Paper Merchants, with most excellent smooth Paper: There are also to bee sold pretious stones, and Jewels of great value, which the Brokers carry from shop to shop: Then come you to the Gold-Smiths street, inhabited mostly by *Jews*, who deal in rich commodities: Then are there Upholsters, and Brokers who sell apparel, and rich furniture at the second hand, as Cloaks, Coats, Nappery, &c.

It hath many large Suburbs, as that of *Bed Zuaila*, containing about twelve thousand Families, being a mile and an half in length. The Suburb called *Gemeli Tailon*, adorned with a most admirable Palace, and sumptuous Temple: where also dwell great store of Merchants

Merchants, and Artificers. The Suburb called *Bell Elloch*, containing neer three thousand Families, inhabited by Merchants, and Artizans of diverse sorts; there is also a great Palace, and a stately Colledge: Here are many stage-players, and such as teach Camels, Asses, and Dogs to dance, very delightful to behold. The Suburb *Bulach* upon the Bank of *Nilus*, contains four thousand Families; here are many Artificers, and Merchants, especially such as sell Corn, Oyle, Sugar, &c. Its also full of stately Temples, Colledges, and Hospitalls; under this Suburb you may sometimes see above a thousand Barks upon the River. The Suburb of *Caresa* contains about two thousand Families: Here are many Sepulchers built with high and stately vaults, and Arches, adorned within with diverse Emblems, and colours, the pavement spread with sumptuous, and rich Carpets.

The Inhabitants of *Cairo* in the Winter time, wear garments of cloth lined with Cotton: In the summer they wear fine shirts, over which some have linnen garments, curiously wrought with silk: others wear Chamblet, and great Turbants on their heads, covered with cloth of *India*: The women go in costly attire, having on their foreheads frontlets, and about their necks chains of Pearl: on their heads they wear a sharp, and slender Bonnet, about a span high very pretious, and rich, their Gowns are of woollen cloth with strait sleeves, curiously imbroidered with needle work, over which they cast veils of excellent fine cloth of *India*: their faces are covered with a black scarff: on their feet they wear fine shooes, or Pantofles, &c.

The City of Alexandria described.

The great City of *Alexandria*, was founded by *Alexander* the great, not without the advise of most famous, and skilful Architects, upon a beautiful point of land stretching into the *Mediterranean* Sea, being distant forty miles Westward from *Nilus*: It was most sumptuously, and strongly built, four square, with four Gates for entrance: One on the East-side towards *Nilus*: Another on the South towards the Lake of *Buchaira*: the third Westward towards the Desert of *Barca*: and the fourth towards the Haven. Neer unto the City walls, are two other gates, which are divided asunder by a fair walk, and a most impregnable Castle which stands upon the Wharf, in which Port the best ships out of these parts of the World ride: Here the Christians pay a tenth of all their wares, whereas the *Mahometans*, pay but a twentieth part. At this time that part of the City that lyes towards *Cairo* is best inhabited, and furnished with Merchandize, and so is the other part that lies next to the Haven: under each house in the City is a great vaulted Cistern, built upon mighty Pillars, and Arches, whereinto at the overflowing of *Nilus*, the water is conveyed, under the City walls, by a most artificiall Sluce, that stands without them. The City stands in a sandy Desert, so that its

destitute of Gardens, Vines, and Corn, but what is brought from places at forty miles distance.

The City of Rosetta Described.

Rosetta was built by a Slave to one of the *Mahometan* Governours, upon the Eastern bank of *Nilus*, three miles from the *Mediterranean* Sea, and not far from the place where *Nilus* emptieth it self into the sea. In it is a stately Bath-stove, having fountains both of cold and hot water belonging thereunto.

The City of Thebe Described.

Thebe at this present contains but about three hundred Families, but the buildings are very stately and sumptuous. It abounds with Corn, Rice, and Sugar, with a certain fruit of a most excellent taste, called *Muse*: It hath in it great store of Merchants, and Artificers: The Countrey about it, abounds with Date-trees, which grow so thick, that a man cannot see the City till hee comes near the Walls: Here grow also store of Grapes, Figs, and Peaches: Over against the City the River of *Nilus* makes an Isle, which standing high brings forth all sorts of fruits but Olives.

The City of Chanca described.

The great City of *Chanca* is about six miles from *Cairo*, at the very entrance into the Desert, through which is the way to Mount *Sinai*: Its replenished with most stately Houses, Temples, and Colledges: All the fields between *Cairo*, and it, are full of Dates. From *Chanca* to Mount *Sinai* are one hundred and forty miles, in all which way there is no habitation: Through this City lye the two main roads, one leading to *Syria*, and the other to *Arabia*: They have no water, but what remains in certain channels after the inundation of *Nilus*. In the other Cities there is nothing remarkable.

The Egyptian Pyramids Described.

In *Egypt* are diverse stupendious Structures called *Pyramids*, the greatest whereof is situated on the top of a rocky hill, which riseth above the plain about an hundred feet, with a gentle, and easy ascent, the height of the situation adding beauty to the work, and the solidity of the rock giving the superstructure a permanent, and stable support: each side of this *Pyramid* is six hundred ninety three feet according to the *English* Standard; so that the whole *Base*, contains four hundred eighty thousand two hundred, and forty nine square feet, or eleven *English* acres of ground. The height is the same with the breadth: viz. six hundred ninety three feet.

The ascent to the top is contrived in this manner: From all the sides

sides without, the ascent is by degrees, the lowermost step or degree is about four foot in height, and three in breadth, which running about the *Pyramid* in a level, makes on every side of it a long, but narrow walk, the second row is like the first, retiring inward from the first three feet, and so runs about the *Pyramid*. In the same manner is the third row placed above the second, and so in order the rest like so many stairs rising one above another to the top, which contains about nine foot square. The degrees by which men ascend are not all of an equal depth, for some are about four foot, others scarcely three, and the higher they ascend, the more they diminish, both in breadth, and thickness: so that a right line extended from any part of the *Basis* to the top, will equally touch the outward angle of every degree.

These are all made of Massie, and polished stones, hewn out of the *Arabian Mountains*, which bound the upper part of *Egypt*, being so vast, that the breadth and depth of every step, is one single and entire stone, so that in most of them is contained thirty feet of stone: The number of these steps is two hundred and seven.

On the North side ascending thirty eight feet upon an artificial bank of earth, there is a square, and narrow passage, leading into the inside of this *Pyramid*, containing in length ninety two feet, and an half: The structure of it hath been the labour of an exquisite hand, as appears by the smoothness and evenness of the work, and by the close knitting of the joynts: it is now an habitation for great ugly bats of about a foot long.

At the end of this entrance you must climb up a massy stone, eight or nine foot in height, where you enter into a Gallery, the pavement consisting of smooth, and polished white Marbles, the breadth is about five foot, and the height the like: the length of this Gallery is an hundred, and ten feet: At the end whereof begins a second Gallery, a very stately piece of work, and not inferior either in respect of the curiosity of Art, or richness of materials, to the most sumptuous or magnificent buildings: Its divided from the former by a wall, at the end whereof is a Well about three feet in the diameter, the sides whereof are lined with white Marble, its eighty six cubits in depth, hewn through the Rock on which the *Pyramid* stands: Beyond the Well about fifteen foot is a square passage, the stones whereof are exceeding massie, and exquisitely joyned, which contains one hundred and ten feet, at the end whereof is an arched Vault, or little Chamber, the length about twenty feet, the breadth seventeen, the height about fifteen.

The length of this second Gallery before mentioned is one hundred fifty and four feet, of white, and polished Marble, both roof, walls, and bottom, the joynts are so well knit, that they are scarce discernable: The height of this Gallery is twenty six feet, the breadth six feet, bounded on both sides with two banks, like benches of polished Marble.

At the end of this Gallery you enter into a square hole which brings you into a little room lined with rich, and speckled *Thébais* Marble,

Marble, out of which through another passage, being all of *Thebaick* Marble, most exquisitely cut, you land at the North end of a very sumptuous, and well proportioned room, wherein Art seems to contend with Nature, the curious work not being inferiour to the rich materials: It stands in the heart, or center of the *Pyramid*, equidistant from all the sides, and in the midst between the *Basis*, and the top: The floor, sides, and roof, are all made of vast, and exquisite tables of *Thebaick* Marble: from the top to the bottom are but six ranges of Stone, all of an equal height. The stones which cover this room are of a strange, and stupendious length, like so many huge beams lying flat, and traversing the room, and bearing up that infinite weight, and Masse of the *Pyramid* above. Of these there are nine which cover the roof, the length of this room is thirty four *English* feet: the breadth somewhat above seventeen feet, the height nineteen feet and a half.

In the midst of this glorious room stands the Tomb of *Cheops* of one peece of Marble, hollow within, and sounding like a bell, but empty: For (saith *Diodorus*) although the *Egyptian* Kings intended these for their Sepulchres, yet it happened that they were not buried therein: For the people being exasperated against them, by reason of the toilsomenesse of these works, and for their cruelty, and oppression, threatned to tear in peeces their dead bodies, and with ignominy to throw them out of their Sepulchres, wherefore they commanded their friends when they were dead to bury them in some obscure place. The Tomb is cut smooth, and plain, without any sculpture, and engraving: The outsides contain in length seven foot, three inches, and a half. In depth its three foot, and almost four inches, and the same in breadth: The hollow part within is something more than six foot long, the depth is somewhat above two feet; whereby it appears that mens bodies are now as big as they were three thousand years ago: For it is almost so long since this Tomb was made. This *Pyramid* was twenty years in making, and yet there were three hundred threescore, and six thousand men continually working about it, who only in Radishes, Garlick; and Onions are said to have consumed eighteen hundred Talents. Collected out of Mr. Greaves, a curious observer of it.

The Egyptian Mummi's described.

Not far from this *Pyramid* in *Egypt* are the *Mummi's*, which were the graves of the ancient *Egyptians*, into which are descents not unlike to the narrow mouthes of Wells, some near ten fathomes deep, leading into long vaults, hewn out of the Rock with pillars of the same. Between every Arch lie the Corpses ranked one by another of all sizes, which are innumerable, shrowded in a number of folds of Linnen, and swathed with bands of the same, the breasts of divers being stained with *Hieroglyphical Characters*: The Linnen being pulled off, the bodies appear solid, uncorrupt, and perfect in all their dimen-

dimensions, whereof the musculous parts are of a brown colour, hard as stone-pitch, and hath in *Physick* the like operation; only more soveraign.

To keep these from putrefactions, they drew the brains out at the nostrils with an Iron instrument, replenishing the head with preservative spices: then cutting up the belly with an *Ethiopian* stone, they took forth the bowels, cleansed the inside with Wine, and so stuffing it with a composition of *Myrrhe*, *Cassia*, and other odours, they closed it up again: The like the poorer sort effected with *Bitumen*, fetched from the Lake of *Asphaltites* in *Fury*, whereby they have been preserved till this day, having lyen there for about three thousand years.

The Lake of Maris described.

Maris, one of the *Egyptian* Kings, undertook, and finished that most admirable Lake, which for greatnesse, and colour is like a Sea: Its about six hundred furlongs from the City of *Memphis*, the circumference of it, contains *CIO. CIO. CIO. IOC.* furlongs, the depth of it is fifty fathom, or three hundred feet; many myriads of men were employed for many years about it.

The benefit of it to the *Egyptians*, and the wisdom of the King cannot bee sufficiently commended: For seeing the rising of *Nilus* is not alwayes alike, and the Country is more fruitful by the moderatenesse thereof: Hee digged this Lake to receive the superfluity of the water, that neither by the greatnesse of the inundation, it should cause Marshes, or by the scarcity of water, the earth should not yeeld her strength, hee therefore cut a ditch from the River to this Lake fourscore furlongs long, and three hundred feet in breadth, by which sometimes receiving in, and sometimes diverting the River, hee gave at his pleasure a sufficient quantity of water to the husbandmen. After the Kings name, its called the Lake of *Maris*.

In the midst of this Lake hee built a Sepulchre, and two Pyramids, each of them of an hundred fathoms high, placing upon them two Marble statues, sitting on a Throne, one representing himself, the other his wife; seeking hereby to make his memory immortal. The revenews which came by the fish of this Lake, hee gave to his wife to buy her unguents, and ornaments, which was so great, that it amounted to a Talent a day: For it was mightily replenished with fish of twenty sorts, so that very many were continually employed in catching, and salting of them. *Diod. Sic. Herod.*

Barbary described.

Barbary hath on the East *Cyrenaica*: on the West the *Atlantick* Ocean; On the North the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the South the Mountain *Atlas*. Its now usually divided into the Kingdomes of *Tunnis*, *Algiers*, *Tefs*, and *Morocco*. It produceth Figs, Olives, Dates, Sugar, and

and horses excellent for shape, and service. The men are comely of feature, of a dusky colour, stately of gate, implacable in hatred, laborious, and treacherous. The women are rich in Jewels, beautiful in blackness, and have delicate soft skins.

The Kingdome of Tunis described.

Tunis hath on the East *Cyrenaica*, and on the West *Algier*: It containeth all that which the Ancients called *Numidia antiqua*: The soil is fertile, especially the Western part: The Inhabitants are healthful, seldome vexed with any sickness; its divided commonly into five parts.

1 *Ezzab* in the East, having many Towns and Regions in it.

2 *Tripolis*, where the chief City is of the same name; and where the Great *Turk* hath a *Bassa*, or Vice-Roy: Its at this day a receptacle of Pyrats, that rove and rob in those Seas. Anno Christi 1551. It was wonne from the Knights of *Malta* by *Sinan Bassa*.

3 *Tunis*, where the chief City of the same name standeth, near to the ruines of *Carthage*: It hath in it about ten thousand households, and many Temples, and especially one of singular beauty, and greatness. *Cairoan* also hath been a famous City six and thirty miles from the Sea, and one hundred from *Tunis*, where is an admirable Temple built upon Pillars of Marble.

4 *Constantina*, having the chief City of the same name, wherein are eight thousand families, and many sumptuous buildings, a great Temple, and two Colledges.

5 *Bugia*, which for one hundred and fifty miles space extends it self by the Sea side to the River *Major*, the Principal City is called *Bugia*, sometimes adorned with Temples, Hospitals, Monasteries, and Colledges of students in the *Mahometan Law*. There is also in *Bugia*, *Necotus* a very pleasant City; and *Chollo*, very rich. In this Country also is seated *Bona*, formerly called *Hippo*, where St. *Augustine* was Bishop.

The Kingdome of Algier described.

Algier formerly called *Mauritania Casariensis*, is bounded on the East with *Tunis*, on the West with *Fes*, and *Morocco*. It hath in it five Principal Cities. 1 *Hubeda*. 2 *Tegdenit*. 3 *Guagido*. 4 *Telefine*, which sometimes contained sixteen thousand families, and is adorned with many beautiful Temples, and hath in it five dainty Colledges, curiously wrought with Mosaick work. And 5 *Algier*.

The City of Algier described.

Algier is seated on the *Mediterranean Sea*, upon the side of an hill, whereby one house hinders not the prospect of another: Its in fashion like a Bow: the old Town is in compasse three thousand four hundred paces,

paces: the Island wherein it stands is walled about, except that part which is open to the Port, and City; where lately they have erected a five cornered Tower to secure both: Its well strengthened with Turrets, Fortresses, and Bulworks: without the Wall is a ditch of sixteen paces broad: without the Town there are three Castles: the Streets are generally narrow, and in the Winter Dirty: The Houses toward the street are dark: but being inwardly built with square Cloisters, it makes them light: the roofs being flat serve them for galleries and Prospect: In the midst is a well, but the water brackish: they use no chimnies, but make fires in Panns. The Kings Palace, and great mens houses have spacious Courts, with specious Pillars about, and many by-rooms spread with Mats, and Carpets, their Custome being to put off their shooes when they enter.

Their household furniture is generally mean: their common lodging is upon a Mat, or Carpet upon the ground: Pelts are their Nappery, water their drink, Rice with pulse their meat, &c. five Cisterns without the City supply them with water, fetched in upon the shoulders of their slaves: There are seven fair Mosques, five Colledges of Janizaries, where six hundred of them live together in one house. One Hospital, four fair Baths, whereof two for washing with hot, and cold water, payed with Marble: Two Royall Porches, one of thirty six foot square, with columes for the Janizaries, and the other is before the Palace: within the Walls are neer thirteen thousand houses, many of them containing thirty Families, and some more: There are in all above one hundred Mosques, besides the Oratories of Hermites: Sixty two Baths, fourscore and six Schools, wherein children learn to read, and write, and a few others for the *Alcoran*: In the Suburbs are fourteen thousand six hundred ninety eight Gardens, each having Christian Slaves to keep them: yea there is scarce a family in the City, wherein they have not one or more Christian Slaves of both Sexes: Besides in the Kings Prison are commonly two thousand, and two or three thousand more in their Gallies, so that in all, there are seldome fewer than thirty thousand of these poor slaves. See what misery these poor captives indure before in the Chapter of Cruelty.

Fesse and Morocco described.

Fesse and *Morocco*, formerly called *Mauritania Tingitana*, have on the East *Algiers*; On the West the *Atlantick Ocean*: and are parted one from the other by the River *Omiramble*: The other principal Rivers in them are *Tensilt*, *Sus*, *Suba*, and *Lyssus*.

Fesse is divided into seven Provinces, in the which the chief City is *Fesse*, so called from the abundance of Gold that was found at the laying of the foundation of it.

The City of Fesse Described.

The City of *Fesse* is both great, and strong: the soil about it, is diversified with little Hills, and pretty vallies, which make it very pleasant: The River neer it disperseth it self into many channels, and when it enters into the City, it divideth it self into two arms, and these again are subdivided into variety of water-courses, passing through every street, and by pipes under ground is carried into every Temple, Colledge, Inne, Hospital, and almost into every private house, whereby it carrieth away all the filth that might annoy either the sight or scent. The buildings are of Mosaick-work, with fine bricks, and stones framed after a most curious manner, lovely for delight, and stately for admiration. The roofes of the houses are adorned with Gold, Azure, and other excellent colours: on the top they are flat for the Inhabitants use and pleasure: within they are richly furnished, every Chamber having in it a Presse curiously painted, and varnished. The Portals, Pillars, Cisterns, and other Ornaments of the City are very exquisitely framed: There are of Temples in it about seven hundred, whereof fifty are very great, and fair, adorned with Marble Pillars, and other Ornaments, the Chapiters whereof are wrought with Mosaick and carved works: each of them hath his Fountain of Marble, and other costly stones: the floores are covered with Mats closely joyned, the walls also for a mans height are lined with the same, every Temple hath its Steeple after the *Mahometan* manner, whereon their Priests call the People to prayer at the appointed hours. The principal Temple is that of *Carwen*, so great, that it contains in circuit a mile, and a half. It hath thirty one Gates great and high: the Roof is one hundred and fifty *Tuscan* yards long, and neer fourscore broad. Its supported with thirty eight Arches in length, and twenty in breadth: Round about it are Porches on the East, West, and North, every one in length forty yards, and in breadth thirty, under which are store-houses, wherein are kept Lamps Oyle, Mats, and other necessities: every night are lighted nine hundred Lamps, for every Arch hath his Lamp, especially that row which extends through the midst of the Quire, which alone hath one hundred and fifty Lamps: amongst which are some great lights made of Brasse, every of which hath sockets for one thousand five hundred Lamps: The Steeple is exceeding high. Not far from the City are twenty Lime-kills, and as many brick-kills, serving for the reparation of the Temple, and houses that belong to it. The revenues of this Temple are two hundred Duckets a day.

In the City there are two Principal, and most stately Colledges, adorned with Mosaick, and carved works, paved with Marble, and stones of *Majorca*; in each of them are many Chambers: One of them containing above one hundred Chambers, is adorned with a goodly Fountain of Marble, and a continuall running stream: about it are three Cloisters, or Galleries of incredible beauty, supported with eight square Pillars

Pillars of diverse colours: the Arches adorned with Mosaick of Gold, and Azure: the roof of carved work. The Gates of the Colledge are of Brasse finely wrought, and the Chamber doors are well carved. In the great hall where they say their Prayers, is a Pulpit, ascended by nine stairs, all of Ivory, and Ebony.

There are many Hospitals in *Fesse* not inferior to the Colledges for building: there are also a hundred Bath-stoves well built, each of them having four Halls, and certain Galleries without, in which they put off their cloaths, most of them pertaining to the Temples, and Colledges, and yeilding them a great rent.

Their Inns are almost two hundred, built three stories high, each of them having one hundred and twenty Chambers in them, with Galleries before all the doors: but yeilding neither beds, nor food for strangers. There are also a thousand Mills, the revenues whereof belong to the Temples, and Colledges. Each trade in *Fesse* hath a peculiar place allotted thereto. There are six hundred fountains walled about, which supply the Temples, and other places with water, because the River is sometimes dry.

In the territories of *Fesse* is the City of *Sella*, where the buildings are of Mosaick work, supported with Marble Pillars. The shops are under fair, and large Porches: in which, there are Arches to part the several Occupations: it hath in it fair and beautiful Temples: hither the *English*, *Genoways*, *Flemings*, and *Venetians* use to trade.

Morocco described.

Morocco is divided into seven Provinces, in all which the chief City is *Morocco*, once the Metropolis of *Barbary*, containing one hundred thousand Families, but now inferior to *Fesse* for voluptuousnesse, spaciousnesse, and beauty: yet there is a large Church in it bigger than that of *Fesse*, though not so beautifull, having a Tower on it so high, that from thence may bee seen the hills of *Azasi* at one hundred and thirty miles distance. There is also a large and stately Castle, on whose Tower there stand three Globes made of pure Gold, weighing one hundred and thirty thousand *Barbary* Duckets, some Kings have been about to take them down, but have always been hindred by some disasters, which makes the common people judge, that they are kept by spirits.

Numidia, and Lybia described.

Betwixt *Barbary*, and these, is the Mountain *Atlas*, so high that the top of it cannot bee seen: It was so called from one *Atlas* a King, that dwelt at the bottome of it.

Numidia hath on the East *Egypt*: on the West the *Atlantick* Ocean: on the North *Atlas*: and on the South *Lybia*: The Inhabitants live like the *Nomades*, not in houses, but in Waggon, and Carts, whence *Lucan* speaking of them, said,

*They dwell in Waines, not houses, and do stray
Through fields, and with them lead their gods each way.* Heilin.

They spend their time in hunting, staying but three or four dayes in a place, whilst the grasse will sustain their Camels; so that there are few Towns in this Country, and those far remote one from another. *Teffet* is their greatest City, which yet consists not of above four hundred households, and hath no other Town within three hundred miles of it. In this Country are abundance of Dates, whence its called *Dactylorum regio*. This fruit is most of their food, and with the stones of them they feed their Goats, which makes them fat, and causeth them to give store of milk. The air hath this property, that it presently cures all that have the *French* disease, and come into it. The chief Cities are *Staflet*, *Dausen*, *Dara*, *Lapsa*, and *Teffet*.

Lybia hath on the East *Nilus*; on the VVest the *Atlantic* Ocean; On the North *Numidia*; and on the South the Land of *Negroes*. In this Country *Arius*, the Heretick was born, who denyed the perpetual divinity of Christ. It is now called *Sarra*, i. e. a *Desart*, because the whole Country is full of sandy Desarts, through which Merchants use to travel eight dayes together, without the sight of either River, Lake, Bush, or Tree. The chief Cities are *Huadan*, *Guargata*, and *Toberrum*. They have neither King nor Lawes, but are governed by the chief man in every Tribe: They are most Gentiles, they have some *Mahometans* amongst them.

The Land of Negroes described.

The Land of *Negroes* hath on the East *Aethiopia superior*: On the West the *Atlantic* Ocean: On the North *Lybia*; and on the South the Kingdome of *Manicongo*: The people are very ignorant and brutish: most of them Gentiles, yet are there some *Mahometans* and Christians amongst them: They took the *Portugal* ships when they first saw them, for great birds with white wings: their guns for the work of the Devil, and bag-pipes for living Creatures. The Nobles in the presence of the King, never look him in the face, but sit on their buttocks with their elbows on their knees, and their hands on their faces; they anoint their hair with fat of fishes, which makes them stink abominably. They have abundance of gold and silver, very pure, and fine. Its watered with the River *Niger*, which from the fifteenth of *June* overflows its banks for the space of forty dayes, and is so many more before it returns into its channel, which makes the fields very fruitful: In one place *Niger* hides it self for six miles under ground: The second River is *Senega*, upon whose Northern bank, the people are cole black; but on the South only tawny.

The Chief Kingdomes are
1 *Gualata*, where they have no Laws.

2 *Guinie*, where there is neither Town nor Castle, except *Mina* built by the *Portugals*.

3 *Tom-*

3 *Tombutum*, where the Inhabitants spend all their time in singing, and dancing. The King hereof is the richest of all the Princes in those parts of *Africa*, keeping a royal Palace, and hath for his guard three thousand horsemen, and footmen sance number.

4 *Melli*, which is three hundred miles long, the Inhabitants are rich, civil, and industrious.

5 *Gana*, where are Plenty of Lemons, and Pomegranats.

6 *Gialofe*, where the people are so nimble, that they will leap upon a horse, when hee gallops, and stand upright when hee runs, turn themselves about, and suddenly sit down, mount, and dismount in a trice.

7 *Benin*, where the people rase their skins with three lines drawn to the Navel, without which they think they cannot bee saved, Both men and women go naked till they bee married, and then they wear a cloath from the wast to the knees.

8 *Nabia*, where there is a poison so exceeding strong, that the tenth part of a grain will kill a man in a quarter of an hour: Its sold for one hundred Duckats the ounce.

9 *Bornum*, where the people have neither wives, nor children that they call their own, nor names, but are only distinguished by some external accident.

10 *Goaga*, where the King hath no revenues, but what hee winnes from his enemies.

11 *Ganaga*, where the King hath nothing, but what his Nobles please daily to allow him.

The Country of the Mandigos described.

In *Guinie* upon the River *Gambra* live the *Mandigos*: The River abounds with Crocodiles, River-horses, Torpedoes, running-fishes, &c. On the banks of it are many Geese, Ducks, Hernes, Curlews, Storks, Plovers, &c. On the Land are Beeves, Goats, *Guinie* Hens, &c. The people are perfectly black, and live a very idle life, except it bee in their seed-time, and harvest: their usual food is Rice, or some Grain boiled, their drink is water, or *Dullo*, made of Grain like our Ale: Their houses are round covered with Reeds, many of them built together, and compassed with a wall of Reeds six foot high, to defend them from wild-beasts, which yet many times, much endanger them. There are Ant-hills cast up by Pismires, some of them twenty foot high, and in compasse able to contain twelve men, which with the heat of the Sun are baked into that hardnesse, that our *English* which trade thither for gold, use to hide themselves in the ragged tops of them, when they take up their stands, to shoot at Deer, or other beasts. The Town wherein the King dwels is seated on the River, compassed about with Hurdles ten foot high, and fastened to strong poles: On the outside is a Trench of great breadth, beyond which the Town is again circled with Posts, set close together of about five foot high: their Armes are Azegaies, or Javelins, made of Reeds six foot long, with an Iron Pike artificially made, and dangerous: they have others that

that they cast like Darts, with barbed heads: as also swords about two foot long. Some have Bows and Arrows made of Reeds, headed with Iron poisoned: when any of them come to the King, they presently kneel down, and coming nearer, they lay their hands first upon the ground, then upon their head, then coming to him, they lay their hand with much submission upon the Kings thigh, and so retire back: the King answers them with nodding his head: They are generally clothed in cloth made of Cotton, whereof there is plenty; their apparel is a shirt to their knees, and a pair of breeches; they are mostly bare-headed, their hair bedecked with *Gregories*, made of leather, of several fashions, which whilst they wear, they think that no evil can betide them.

The King hath two wives sitting by him, laying their hands on his naked skin, stroaking, and gently pulling the same. When the woman is with child, shee lyes no more with her husband till the child bee weaned. The wives live in great servitude, beating their Grain in Morters: they never are admitted to sit, and eat with their husbands: you shall never see kissing, or dalliance betwixt husband and wife, nor brawling amongst the wives, though one man hath many, and they equal: each woman hath her several house for the night, and when they appear in the morning, they salute their husbands, kneeling, laying their hands on his thigh: her apparel is loose, and party-coloured: from the waist upward shee is bare, to shew her painted razed body, whereof they are proud, turning themselves to shew it, and well pleased when you handle it. Few either of men or women are without Tobacco-pipes made of earth well glazed, about two inches long, the bowle will hold half an ounce of Tobacco: into these they put Reeds about a yard long, and so draw the smoke.

They have store of Palmita wine: and gourds which grow like our Pumpions carryed up their walls, of unequal size, from an egge to a bushel, yeelding variety of household vessels to eat, drink, and wash cloaths in: they have store of great Locusts trees, which yeeld clusters of Cods, ripe in *May*, which they eat. They have store of Bees, and Honey. They have a sort of trees; which on a long stalk have a great and round fruit with a pleasing pith therein, on which Baboons and Monkeys feed. There is a tree or shrub commonly growing on the River bank like our great Briars, having a ragged leaf, which leaf with the gentlest stealing touch, betwixt the finger, and thumb, will make the whole bough to close up all his leaves, and the touch of a sprig, will cause the whole tree to close up all his leaves: It bears a yellow flower like our Eglantines. There are many Lions, Jackals, Ouzes, and Leopards. The Civit-Cats, and Porcupins rob them of their Poultry. There are also abundance of Elephants, which going in companies spoil their Corn, and Cotton grounds: they feed amongst sedges, and upon boughs of trees: the blacks eat their flesh. There are Deer of all sorts, Antilops, wild Bulls, and huge Bears. The Baboons go by three or four thousand in a Heard, some of the biggest being leaders, which are as big as Lions: the Females carry their young

young under their bellies, and if any have two, shee carries one on her back.

There are infinite store of Guinie-hens, Partridges, Quails as big as Woodcocks, Pidgeons, Parrats, and Parakitos: Their greatest fowl is a *Stalker*, who standing upright is taller than a man: the next is a *Wake*, which makes a great noise as hee flies, and doth much hurt in their Rice grounds: of smaller birds there are many sorts, pleasant to the eye, and delighting the ear.

Ethiopia inferior Described.

Ethiopia inferior hath on the East the *Red-sea*: on the VWest the *Ethiopian Ocean*: on the North the Land of *Blacks*, and *Ashiochia superior*: and on the South the Southern Ocean. It hath in it these Kingdomes.

Aian between the mouth of the *Red-Sea*, and the River *Calimanci*. It abounds with flesh, Honey, Wax, Corn, Gold, Ivory, and abundance of Sheep, whose tails usually weigh five and twenty pounds.

Zanzibar extending from the River *Calimanci* to *Monomapata*: Its divided into fifteen Provinces, or Kingdomes, the chiefest whereof is *Sofila*, where there is so much Gold, and Ivory, that some would have it to be *Solomons Ophir*.

Cafraria, which hath on the East the River *de Infanto*: on the VWest and South the Ocean: and on the North the Mountains of the *Moon*: it extends Southward to the Cape of *Good hope*, first discovered by the *Portugals*, Anno *Christi*. 1497.

The Africans at the Cape of Good Hope Described.

At the Cape of *Good Hope*: the *Africans* are ugly black, strong-limmed, desperate, crafty, and injurious. Their heads are long, their hair woolly, and crispt; of which some shave one side, leaving the other long, and curled: Another shaves all, saving a little tuft on the top: Another (thinking his invention better) shaves here, and there, the bald skull appearing in many places: other some shave away all save a lock before. Such as have tufts of hair, hang in them brasse buttons, spur rowels, peeces of Pewter, &c. Their ears are long, and made longer by heavy bables they hang in them, as links of brasse, or Iron, chains, glasse-beads, blew-stones, bullets, or Oyster-shells: and such as cannot reach to such Jewels, have singles of Dear, beaks of birds, Dogs or Cat stones, &c. Their Noses are flat, crusht so in their infancy, their Lips great: quick, crafty eyes: and about their necks they have guts, or raw puddings, serving both for food and Ornament: The better sort instead of them get hoops of Iron, chains of brasse, or greazy thongs of stinking Leather: Their arms are loaden with voluntary shackles of Iron, Ivory, rusty brasse, or musty Copper: the rest of their bodies are naked, saving that they are girded with a thong of raw Leather, to which is fastened, a square peece like the back

of

of a Glove to cover their privities : but the women, when they receive any thing, return their gratitude by taking up that flap, and discovering their shame : But their great ones have better cloathing : A nasty untanned hide of a Lyon, Leopard, Calf, Baboon, or Sheep (the hair inward) which they put upon their shoulders, reaching to their waists : for their thighs and legs are never covered : To their feet is fastened a broad peece of Leather, tyed by a little strap, which for the most part they hold in their hands, that their feet may have liberty to steal, which with their toes, they can do most cunningly, all the while looking you in the face, as if they meant no harm. Most of the men are semi-Eunuches, one stone being exsected in their infancy by their nurses. Both sexes hideously cut, gash, and pink their brows, nose, cheeks, arms, breast, back, belly, thighs, and legs in sundry works, and Figures. They have no houses, they delight most in Caves, Holes, or Lyons dens, unfurnished; a whole Tribe commonly keeping together, coupling without distinction, the name of wife, or brother, being unknown amongst these incestuous persons.

They feed, sleep, and speak altogether without order, or Law : In the night they sleep round a fire, a Centinel watching the Lyons, their adversaries : *Vivitur ex rapto*: the one eating the other, the Lyon tearing some of them, and they other times training him over covered pits, which catches him: and so they slay, and eat him to day, who perhaps was a Sepulcher to their friends, or parents the day before. They dawb, and rub their skins with grease, and coals, indenting, and drying them in the Sun whereby they become Monsters to all civil eyes. They eat men alive, or dead, which when they fail of, dead Whales, Seals, Pengwins, grease, or raw puddings are their diet: and when the frost of old age benums their limbs, whereby they are unapt to provide their own food, they either eat them, or expose them upon the Mountains, either to bee killed by famine, or devoured by Lyons.

*With these no violent death, nor stroying rage
Of Lust, is half so dreadful as old age.*

They have no spark of devotion, no knowledge of God, heaven, hell, or immortality; no place of worship, no day of rest, no order in nature, no shame, no truth, no ceremony in births, or burials, meer brutishnesse, and stupidity over shadowing them. The women carry their children on their backs, and give suck with their long dugs stretched over their shoulders. *Anno Christi. 1600.* Sir James Lancaster had amongst them a thousand sheep, and fifty Oxen for trifles. They train their Cattle to such obedience, as with a whistle, great Heards will follow them like Dogs, and being sold, with a like call will runne away after them, to the buyers costly mirth and admiration : to prevent which, the Marriners upon the delivery of each beast, either kill it quickly, or fasten their horns with cords to stakes placed there on purpose.

The

The Kingdome of Sofala Described.

Sofala is situate on the coast of Eastern *Ethiopia*, neer the Sea: here the *Portugals* traffick to *Manica*, a Land of much Gold, within land above threescore Leagues; the women perform the offices of Tillage, and Husbandry: In it are many sorts of fruit, as *Pomgranats* which bear all the year, some green, some ripe, and some in flowers: *Fig-trees* which yeild black *Figs* all the year about: *Oranges*, *Limes*, *Vines*, which bear twice a year, in *January*, and *July*, *Ananas*, *Sugar canes*, *Palm-trees* which yeild infinite *Cocoas*, and *Wine*; *Giny* *Wheat*, and *Rice*; There are abundance of *Hens*, *Goats*, *Kine*, *Wild beasts*, and *wild Swine*. In *Manica* grow little trees on *Rocks*, which are dry most part of the year, but if you cut off a bough and put it into water, in the space of ten hours it springs, and flourisheth with green leaves: In some parts they have store of *Orenges* and *Lemons*. The King of this Country is called the *Quitive*, they are *Gentiles*; Hee hath above one hundred women whereof one or two are his *Queens*: and many of them are his *Aunts*, *Cosins*, *Sisters*, and *Daughters*, all whom hee useth promiscuously; when hee dies his *Queens* must dye with him, to do him service in the other world.

The Kingdome of Monomopata Described.

Monomopata is above two hundred Leagues long: On the North-West lies the Kingdome of *Abusna*, where is much fine Gold, yet their greatest riches they count their *Cattle*: On the East it hath the River *Zambeze*: On the South-West it extends to the Ocean, and Southward its bounded with the River *Inhanabane*: The King hath many women, whereof one is principal: None may speak with him, except hee bring a present; The King and his Subjects wear a white *Perewinkle* in their foreheads for a jewell, fastened in their hair, and the King hath another great one on his breast. None of them cut the hair of their heads or beards, yet they grow not long: they live commonly to ninety, or one hundred years: when the King dyes, his *Queen* must drinke poyson to serve him in another World. It abounds so with *Elephants*, that about five thousand are yearly killed for their teeth-sake: There are said to bee three thousand Mines of Gold.

The Kingdome of Congo, or Manicongo Described.

The Kingdome of *Congo* hath on the West the Ocean: On the South the *Caphars* and Mountains of the Moon: On the East those Hills from which the Rivers issue, and run into the Fountains of *Nile*: and on the North the Kingdome of *Benin*: The most Southerly part is called *Quimbibe*: a great and mighty Kingdome, extending from *Bravagal* to *Baganidri*; the air is wholesome, the earth out-

outwardly furnished with store of fruits, inwardly with Mines of Christal, and other mettals. *Angola* is another Province of *Congo*, a great Kingdome, and very populous. *Cabazza* is the Royal City, one hundred and fifty miles from the Ocean: from this Country the *Portugals* use to carry above twenty thousand slaves yearly into *Brasile*. They are Heathens, have their Idols of wood in the midst of their Towns, in fashion like a *Negro*, which they call *Mokisso's*: they take as many wives as they please, there are Mines of Silver, and excellent Copper: they have many Kine, but love Dogs-flesh better, which they feed for the Shambles, their houses are fashioned like Bee-hives: Horse-tails are great Jewels amongst them, for one of which they will give two slaves.

Congo properly so called, extendeth Westward three hundred seventy five miles, Northward five hundred and forty, Southward six hundred, crossing over the Mountains of the Sun, and the Mountain of Christal: Its divided into six Provinces, *Bamba*, *Songo*, *Sundi*, *Pango*, *Batti*, and *Pemba*. *Bamba* is the greatest, and richest, there are Mines of silver, and on the Sea-shore, shells which they use in stead of mony: Amongst them there are some very strong men, who will cleave a slave in the middle, or cut off a Bulls head at one blow: There are certain creatures as big as Rams, having wings like Dragons, long tails, and chaps with diverse rows of teeth, they live upon raw flesh, their colour is blew, and green, and they have but two feet; the Pagan *Negroes* worship them for Gods. The Rivers of *Congo* are many, the greatest whereof is *Zaire*: In all of them are River-horses, and Crocodiles, and they overflow as doth *Nilus*. There are whole Mountains of Porphyry, Jasper, white Marble, and other Marbles; and one, that yeelds fair Jacinthes, straked with natural veins. When any of the Inhabitants dye, they have no power to bequeath their goods to their kindred, but the King is heire general to all men.

The Kingdome of Loango described.

Loango is the Northerly neighbour of *Congo*, right under the Line: the Country stretcheth two hundred miles within Land: the people are called *Bramanes*, and the King *Mani Loango*: they are circumcised after the manner of the *Jews*, as all the rest of the Nations in those Countries use to bee: they have abundance of Elephants, and wear cloaths of Palm: they are Heathens, and use many superstitions; they have their *Mokisso's*, or Images, to which they offer several things.

Beyond the Country of *Loango* are the *Anziques*, the cruellest Cannibals that are under the Sun: for in other places they eat their enemies, or their dead, but here they eat their Country-men, and kins-folk, and keep shambles of mans flesh, as with us of Beef, or Mutton. They have many Mines of Copper, and great quantity of Sanders, both red, and gray. They are excellent Archers; they are circumcised, and worship the Sun for their greatest God, and the Moon next.

Ethiopia

Ethiopia Superior; called also Abassia, described.

It is watered with four principal Rivers, and as many huge Lakes: The first River is *Taucea*, running Northward, but drunk up by the thirsty sands, before it can come to the Sea: It hath bordering upon it, Mountains of admirable height, and inaccessible: The second River is *Oara*, larger than *Nilus*, that emptieth it self into the Sea of *Zeila*: the water is very clear, but the superstitious *Abassines* refuse to drink of it, because in its passage it watereth some *Mahometan* Regions. The third is *Gabea*, and the fourth is *Nilus*: One of the Lakes is called *Dambea*, threescore mile long, and five and twenty broad: It abounds with fish, and River-horses, and in it are many Islands, in which traitors are confined.

The *Abassine* soil is for the most part hollow, and in the midst of the plains, rise many Rockie-hills, which in times of war serve them for Fortresses: The whole Country abounds with Mettal-Mines, but the inhabitants, partly through ignorance, and partly for fear of the *Turks*, if the riches of their Country should bee discovered, suffer them to lye hidden in the earth, only they make use of so much Iron as lyes upon the surface of the earth. Of plants and trees there is great variety: There are Hares, Goats, Bores, Harts, Elephants, Camells, Buffalls, Lions, Panthers, Tigers, Rhinocerotes, and Jaraffs.

The air in this Country is most part warm, and temperate: In some parts very hot, and unwholesome. The Winter is from the end of *May*, to the beginning of *September*, in which time it rains almost every day, which is often accompanied with thunder: their *VVine* is made of Honey; their Churches are usually compassed with trees for shade.

The richer sort buy garments of the *Saracens*, the rest both men and women cover their bodies either with a skin, or some course Hempen-cloth: when they do reverence to any, they put off their cloth from the shoulders to their navel, their hair is long, which serves them for a Hat: the better sort curl and anoint their hair with butter, they brand marks in their bodies, especially in their face, on their little fingers they suffer their nails to grow as long as they will, their hands and feet are bare, which they colour reddish, they are artlesse and lazie: they lye on Ox hides, they eat their meat out of great bowles of wood, without any Napperie: they have no Cities, but great unwalled Villages, their greatest Town hath scarce sixteen thousand houses: These houses are small, without elegancy or story, round, and covered with earth, and straw: They paint Christ, the Virgin, and other Saints black, as Devils, and wicked men white. Their Temples are round, having a double Porch: they neither walk, nor talk, nor sit, nor spit, nor laugh in the Church, nor admit Dogs into the Church-yards: some Churches are only for men, others for women: In small Villages they are common to both, but with divisions that they cannot see one another.

The chiefest Port belonging to the *Abissines* is *Suaque n*, situated in the *Arabian Gulph*: It excels most of the Cities in the Orient, in four things: First, in the goodnesse and security of the Haven, which is fenced by nature against all storms, and will contain two hundred ships, besides multitudes of small Vessels.

Secondly, In the easinesse of loading, and unloading of them: For the City being built in an Island, they set the beak-heads of their Ships and Gallies over the streets, and by casting a plank over, they are emptied into the ware-houses.

Thirdly, For traffick with strange Nations, for there repair thither Merchants from all parts of *India, Cambaia, Pegu, Malacca, Arabia, Ethiopia, Egypt, &c.* which trade for abundance of gold, and Ivory.

Fourthly, For the strength of the City, which is very great, by reason of Sholds, Flats, Islands, Rocks, Banks of sand, &c. which makes the approaches very difficult, and dangerous. This Country of *Abassia* is as big as *Germany, France, and Italy*, and hath in it plenty of Rice, Barley, Beans, Pease, Sugar, &c.

The Hill Amara in Ethiopia described.

In *Ethiopia* under *Prete Fanny*, commonly called *Prester*, or *Presbyter John*, is an hill called *Amara*, situated in the navel of the *Ethiopian* body under the *Equinoctial* line, adorned with all variety of fruits, wholesome air, pleasant aspect, and prospect: yea Heaven, and Earth, Nature and Industry have all been cornivals to present their riches to it.

It stands in a great plain, having no other hill near it by thirty leagues, the form of it is round: the rock is cut so smooth without any unequal swelling, that to him that stands beneath, its like an high wall: the top is overhanged with rocks, jutting forth for the space of a mile: Its above twenty leagues in the circuit, compassed with a wall on the top, well wrought, that so neither man, nor beast in chase may fall down.

The top is a level, only towards the South is a rising hill beautifying this plain, whence issueth a pleasant Spring which passeth through all that plain, and payeth its tribute to every Garden that will exact it, and so maketh a Lake at length, whence issueth a River that from thence runneth into *Nilus*.

The way up to it is cut out of the Rock; not with stairs, but by an easy ascent, so that one may ride up with ease, at the foot whereof is a fair Gate with a *Corps du Guard*: Half way up is a fair and spacious Hall, cut out of the Rock with three large windows to it, and at the top is another gate with the like *Guard*: The air above is wholesome, and delectable, so that they live long there without sickness. There are upon it thirty four Palaces standing by themselves, spacious, sumptuous, and beautiful, where the Princes of the Royal blood have their abode with their Families. There are two Temples also, the most beautiful in all *Ethiopia*.

There

There are many flourishing and fruitful Gardens, curiously made, and plentifully furnished with *European* fruits, as Pears, Pippins, &c. and of their own, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, &c. Its also adorned with Cedars, Palm-trees, &c. as also with variety of herbs, and flowers to delight the sight, taste, and sent: There are also *Cubaio* trees, pleasant in taste beyond all comparison, and great store of Balm-trees. There is plenty of all sorts of Grain, and Corn, and such charms of Birds as delight the ear with their melodious warbling notes, and please the eye with their variety of colours, and other creatures that adorn this *Paradise*.

The aforementioned Churches have their Pillars, and Roofs of stone, richly, and cunningly wrought, the matter and workmanship contending for magnificence; That of *Fasper*, *Alabaster*, *Marble*, *Porphyria*, This of painting, gilding, and much curiosity: To these are adjoining two stately Monasteries, in one whereof are two rare peeces, whereon wonder may justly fasten both her eyes.

The Treasury, and the Library of the Emperor, are such as neither of them is thought to bee matchable in the world; neither that of *Constantinople*, wherein were one hundred and twenty thousand Books; nor that of *Alexandria*, wherein were seven hundred thousand Books: For the number in this Library is numberlesse, their price inestimable. There are three great Halls, each above two hundred paces large, with Books of all Sciences, written in fine Parchment, with much curiosity of golden Letters, and other work, and cost in writing, binding, and covers: There are all the *Greek Fathers*: The Writers of *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Africa*, and the *Latine Fathers*, with others innumerable, in *Greek*, *Hebrew*, *Arabick*, *Abyssine*, *Egyptian*, *Syrian*, and *Chaldee*. There are *Poets*, *Philosophers*, *Physicians*, *Rabbines*, *Talmudists*, *Gabalists*, *Hieroglyphicks*, &c.

The Treasury, leaves them of all other Princes behinde it. Its a Sea that every year receiveth new Rivers, which never run out: every Emperor yearly laying up part of his revenue there. The Jewels here kept are incomparable, *Topazes*, *Amethysts*, *Sapphires*, *Diamonds*, &c. Hee hath one Jewel that was found in the River *Niger* (that brings forth more Gemmes than any other in the world) which is one peece diversified with a thousand variety of stones. Its about two spans, and an half square: there are in it one hundred and sixty *Diamonds*, one as large as the palm of ones hand: It hath in it above three hundred *Emeralds*, *Rubies* the greatest in the World: Above fifty *Sapphires*, *Turqueses*, *Balazes*, *Amethysts*, *Spinels*, *Topazes*, *Facinths*, *Chrysolites*, &c. Nature here playing the Jeweller, and representing a Map of the worlds Gemmes in this one Jewel, without, and infinitely beyond all Art of Man. *Bernardo de Vecchi*, a Jeweller, being sent thither by *Francis de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence* to see it, accounted it beyond all estimation, and value. The Emperor also hath made him Tables with thousands of stones set in them.

In this hill are kept the Princes of the Blood Royal, as in a prison, and never return thence, except they bee chosen Emperors. Anno Christi

Christi 1608. there were six of them: These meet all together when they please to recreate themselves by hauking, hunting, &c. and they have grave persons to instruct them in learning, and vertue. *Purchas Pilgrimage*. p. 677. &c.

The chiefest Cities in Abassia, or Ethiopia superior, Described.

The chiefest Cities in this Empire are: 1. *Saba*, in which are four Gates made of Alabaster, and Jasper, wrought with antique work, and the doors thereof curiously carved. It hath in it five thousand great and sumptuous houses: the streets are spacious, and so shaded with Pent-houses, that a man may walk without being offended by either Sun or rain. The other Cities are 2. *Aruma*. 3. *Cossumum*. 4. *Zameta*, the seat of *Barnagasso*, or the Vice-Roy. 5. *Sudeten*, before described. 6. *Tanape*. 7. And *Zembra*: The Kings Court also is a wandring City; For his Pavilions, and Tents belonging to him, and his retinue being pitched, take up ten miles in compasse.

In this Empire are seventy Tributary Kingdomes, the chief whereof are 1. *Barnagassum*, which lyeth towards the *Red-sea*, and borders on the *Turks*. 2. *Tigremoon*, famous for her Mines of Gold. 3. *Angote*, where the Inhabitants use Salt, Pepper, and Iron instead of money, and feed on raw flesh. 4. *Amara*, where is that famous Mountain before described. 5. *Gnagere*, which is an Island in the River *Nilus*, one hundred seventy and five miles long, and one hundred twenty and five broad, &c. The Natives call this Emperor, *The Negus*. His revenues are so great, that besides the expences of his Court, and Camp, he coffers up three millions every year.

The Islands in the Red-Sea, belonging to Africa Described.

That which is now called the *Red-Sea*, or *Arabian Gulph*, that parts *Asia* from *Africa*, is in length one thousand and two hundred miles, in breadth for the most part one hundred: Its so full of shoals, that except they keep the channel in the middest, there is no sailing but by daylight: At the entrance into it, stands the Ile of *Babel mandel*, or *Babmandel*, which the ancient Kings of *Egypt* used to chain up to keep the passage.

Sues is neer the bottome of this Sea, where the *Turk* hath his Arsenal, and Gallies for those Seas: The Timber is brought out of *Caramania* by Sea, by the River *Nilus*, and by Cammels the rest of the way, at incredible charges. Some think that *Pharaoh* was here drowned: Others think that the passage of the *Israelites* was at *Tor*, where this Sea is not above nine miles over. *Ezion Geber* was a Port hereabouts whence *Solomon* sent his Fleet to *Ophir* for Gold, &c.

Bernice was a Port in the *Red-sea*, where the *Indian* Drugs, and Spices were unladen in the time of the *Roman* Empire, and from thence carried to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. *Zidem* is twelve leagues from *Mecra*, where

where since the ships used to unlade their Spicery, as formerly they did at *Bernice*.

A little further is the Ile of *Mebun*: and then the Ile of *Cameran*, one of the hottest places in the world: then *Dalagna*, where they get pearls. Its one hundred twenty and five Leagues long, and twelve broad. *Mazzua* is another Island which makes *Ercocco* a good Haven. There are diverse other small Iles, in which there is nothing memorable.

The chiefest Islands belonging to Africa Described.

Madagascar Described.

Madagascar, or *St. Lawrence Island*, is the greatest Island in the World, being a thousand miles in length, and in some places four hundred miles in breadth: Its full of Towns, people, Minerals, Beasts, Woods, waters, and what's requirable in a fruitful land. Its a good place for victualling, as they passe into the *East-Indies*, the air quick, and healthfull: Its divided into four Kingdomes, each King with their Ebony Scepters ruling his people, being jealous of each others greatness. The Sea Towns are infected with *Mahometisme*, the midland eclipsed with black Idolatry. Nature hath taught them Laws, they punish Murther with death, adultery with publick shame, and theft with banishment. Fishing delights them more than Tillage. The people are generally strong, couragious, and proper. The men cover their naked bodies in warre, with strong and Massy Targets, their right hand, brandishing a long neat pike, or lance of Ebony, barbed with Iron, kept as bright as silver, which they can throw with excellent dexterity, and skill: Their colour is black, they anoint their naked bodies with Grease, and Tallow, proud to see their skin shine, and are not offended with the stink: their hair is long, black, and curled: They wear a few leaves plaited about their waists, but are elsewhere naked; their ears are bored and wide; they pink, and cut their flesh; and whilst the men seek their prey abroad, the women keep constantly at home and spin. The boys marry at ten, and the maids at twelve years old. They know no Letters: *Nihil scire, nil jucundius*. The earth is rich in Minerals, Gold, Silver, Iron, Copper, &c. but hearing of the cruelty, and covetousnesse of the *Portugals*, they prohibit the digging of them. If you will buy any thing of them, they give it in exchange for Agats, Helitropians, Jasper, and longred Cornelian beads, which they prefer before all the Diamonds of *India*, and of which they are so proud, that the owner, bee hee Subject or King, is oft dethroned for it, one string of them being able to put them all into a combustion. Bracelets, Copper-chaines, beads, bells, and Babies are much esteemed, for which you shall have in exchange, sheep with great tails, Beeves, Bufaloes, Camels, Antilops, Reddeer, Leopards, Goats, Milk, Hens, Eggs, Wheat, Barley, Rice, Oranges, Lemons, Lymes, Pomcitrons, Plantanes, Sugar Canes, Gin-

Ginger, Toddy, Coconuts, &c. *Herb. Travels.*

Their time of marriage is for men at twelve, and for women at ten. They have a kind of Bean growing on trees, the Cod whereof is two foot long.

The Island of Mohelia described.

Mohelia, another Island beyond it, where the houses are made of Reeds, or straw, fitted to the heat of such a torrid climate. The Inhabitants are cole black, have great heads, big lips, flat noses, sharp chins, huge limbs, go naked, having only a few plantane leaves about their waistes, to veil their modest parts; they cut, and pink in several works their skins, face, armes, and thighs, striving to exceed each other in variety. Tobacco is of great account amongst them, which they suck out of long Canes, called *hubble-bubbles*: They have store of Buffols, Goats, Turtles, Hens, huge Bats, Camelions, Rice, Pease, Cuscus, Honey, Oysters, Breames, and much other fish: They have also Toddy, Cocos, Plantanes, Oranges, Lemons, Lymes, Pomecitrons, Tamarind, Sugar-Canes, &c. The Isle is alwayes green, each day a gentle breeze, and shower bedewing the earth, and mollifying the scorching Sun; so that it is alwayes adorned in *Floraes* Livery, yea, roabed with Natures best *Arras*, pleasantly refreshed with silver purling streams, and shaded with dainty trees of all sorts. Here you may have thirty Oranges, or Lemons for a sheet of paper: for two sheets ten Coco-Nuts: An Oxe for a peece of eight, and a Goat for six pence.

The Isle of St. Hellen described.

This Island is on this side the Cape of *Good Hope*, and nearer to the *African*, than to the *American shore*: the Seas about it are very deep, and the Land so high and precipitious, that the Marriners use to say, *A man may chuse whether hee will break his heart going up, or his neck coming down*: But when up, no place yeelds a more delightful object: Its even, and plain, cloathed with sweet grasse, long, and curious: The springs above are sweet, there are but two Rivolets in the Island: there are abundance of Hogs, and Goats: there are also Phefants, Powts, Quails, Hens, Partridges, and diverse sorts of useful herbs, as Wood-sorrel, Trifolie, Basil, Parsly, Mint, Spinage, Fennil, Annis, Radish, and Lemons.

The Island of St. Thomas described.

The Island of *St. Thomas* is of a round figure, being one hundred and fourscore miles in compasse; It lyeth directly under the *Aequinoctial* line: it so aboundeth with Sugar, that forty ships are laden from thence yearly: The chief City is *Pavofan*: At the first discovery it was wholly overgrown with woods, now it is inhabited by the *Portugals*, and *Negroes*; the latter often living till they bee an hundred years old

old: the *Portugals* not exceeding fifty. It will bear no fruit that hath a stone in it. In the midst is a woody Mountain continually overshadowed with a thick cloud, which so moistens the Trees, which are many, that from thence droppeth water sufficient to water all their Sugar grounds.

Princes Island described.

Princes Island lyes between the *Aequator*, and the *Tropick of Capricorn*, near unto the Isle of *St. Hellen*: Its called *Princes* Island, because, when it was first discovered, the revenues of it were allowed to the Prince of *Portugal*.

The Isle of Cape Verde described.

Next to *Cape Verde* are seven Islands full of birds, but empty of Inhabitants: But the Isles of *Cape Verde* are nine, they were first discovered, *Anno Christi* 1440. None of them are inhabited but *St. Fago*, and *Del Fogo*, so called, because it burns perpetually: They were taken by Sir *Anthony Sherly*, *Anno Christi* 1596. who had in one night such a showre of ashes, as hee did lie by *Del Fogo*, that in the morning you might have written with your finger upon the Deck of his ship. *St. Fago* was taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno Christi* 1585. *Brava*, and *Bona Vista* have better names, than natures, they yeeld no matter for History: As neither do the Isles of *St. Matthew*, *Sancta Cruz*, *St. Paul*, and *Conception*. The former of these are called the *Gorgades*, and abound with Goats. The latter the *Hesperides*, distant from *Africk* ten thousand furlongs.

The Island of Maio described.

Maio hath in it a Lake two leagues long, where the Sun congeals and turns the water into salt. Here the Sea looketh like a green field, being covered over with an herb called *Sergasso*, like to our *Sampher*, which lies so thick that a man cannot see the water, hindring the ships passage, except it hath a strong wind: It is yellowish of colour, and beareth an empty berry, like *Goosberries*. Its four hundred miles distant from the coast of *Africk*, and the Sea is so deep, that no ground can bee found, and yet this herb is thought to come from the bottome. These coasts are troubled with continual thunders, and lightnings, and unwholesome raines, and if this rain-water stand but a little, it turns into Worms, and it fills the meat that is hung up in it with Worms. Here swims also upon the face of the waters another herb like a *Cock-comb*, which is so venemous, that it can hardly bee touched without peril. In these Seas also they meet with great and tedious calmes.

The Canary Islands described.

The *Canary Islands* are twenty leagues from the continent of *Lybia*, being six in number. *Canaria*, *La-Palma*, *Teneriffa*, *Lancero*, *Hierro*, *La-Gomara*; and *Forteventura*. The ancient Inhabitants knew no God but Nature; were ignorant of the use of fire; shaved with flint-stones: Nursed their Children by Goats; tilled the Earth with *Horns of Oxen*; abominated the slaughter of Beasts; like beasts used women in common; had no *menum*, and *inum*.

*The Woods their dwelling was, the Herbs their diet,
And on the leaves, and boughs, they slept in quiet.*

They are now inhabited by the *Spaniards*, who have the Inquisition amongst them: The *Grand Canary* is the residence of the Inquisitor whither all the other Isles repair for Justice. Its one hundred and twenty miles in compasse: Hath store of Goats, Bees, Asses, Hogs, Barley, Rye, Rice, variety of flowers, Grapes, and other excellent fruits.

Teneriff may compare with the *Grand Canary* in multitude of Inhabitants; and exceeds it in Grapes, yeelding yearly eight and twenty thousand Buts of Sack; of the high *Pike* in this Island, see afterwards.

Hyerra is famous for that Tree, which (like the Rock in the Desert) affords sweet water to all the Inhabitants: The description whereof, see afterwards.

Madara stands in two and thirty degrees, and is the greatest of all the *Atlantick Isles*: It was so called of the wildernesses of trees there growing, which when they were first fired, they burned so furiously, that the people for a time were forced to go some space into the Sea from the violent heat, and the wood-ashes made the soil so fat, that at first it yeelded threescore fold, since but thirty: The excellent Wines that wee have from thence are made of Vines that were brought from *Candy*, and they bring forth more Grapes than leaves, the clusters being two, three, and four spans long. At first here were many Pigeons that would suffer themselves to bee taken, not knowing, and therefore not fearing a man.

Forty miles from *Madara* is the Isle of *Porto Santo*, or *All-Saints*, because discovered upon that day *Anna Christi* 1428. Here were such store of Conies, bred of one thee Cony, brought hither great with young, that the Island was almost destroyed, and made uninhabitable by them.

The Isle of Malta described.

Within the Streights there are only some few Islands belonging to *Affrica*, whereof the Isle of *Melita*, or *Malta* is the chiefest: In old time

time famous for the Temple of *Juno*, spoiled by the *Roman* *Verres*. Its distant from *Sicilie* three score miles, from *Africa* one hundred and ninety: It was sometimes subject to the *Carthaginians*. It is now held by the Knights of *Malta*, whose valour appeared *Anno Christi* 1565. by defending it against their mighty and powerful adversary the *Turk*.

The General Description of Europe.

Europe by *Pliny* is called *Orbis domitorum genitrix*, and well shee may, if we read her story in her *Greek* Monarchy of *Alexander* the great, and in her *Latine* Empire of the *Romans*, who scarce left a corner of the *World*, then known, unconquered. It is almost encompassed with the *Sea*, being as it were a *Peninsula*, whose *Isthmus*, is that part which lyes between the River *Tanaïs*, and the frozen *Sea*, by which it is joyned to *Asia*. Westward it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, having no land till you come to *America*. On the East towards *Asia*, it hath the *Egean* Sea, called *Archipelagus*, and *Pontus Euxinus*, *Palus Meotis*, and the River *Tanaïs*: Southward it hath the *Mediterranean* Sea, and *Fretum Herculeum*. Northward the Pole *Artick*. She bears in length but three thousand and eight hundred miles, and in breadth nigh one thousand and two hundred miles: So that shee is the least, but yet the most populous part of the world, and blessed with the Gospel above all others.

The Kingdomes, and Countreys in the Continent of *Europe* are, *Spain*, *France*, *Belgia*, *Germany*, *Italy*, *Denmark*, *Hungary*, *Poland*, *Sclavonia*, *Greece*, *Dacia*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, and *Muscovy*.

Spain, not long since consisted of three Kingdomes, *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Portugal*, but lately *Portugal* hath rent it self from her, and chose for King, the Duke of *Braganza*, under the name of *John* the Fourth, but wee will speak of her as shee was before, and so in compass shee is about one thousand eight hundred and ninety *English* miles. Its begirt with the *Sea* on every side, unlesse on the Eastern, where it is joyned to *France* by a kind of *Isthmus*, crossed by the *Pyrenean* Mountains from Sea to Sea. On the West its bounded with the *Atlantick* Sea: On the North with the *Cantabrick*: On the South with the straits of *Gibraltar*: and South East with the *Mediterranean* Sea. It yeilds all sorts of Wines, Sugar, Fruits, Oils, Mettals, Lamb-skins, Wool, Cork, Rosen, Steel, &c. The Inhabitants are not many, nor have they many great Cities, as in other parts of *Europe*: the poor are proud, the best superstitious, and hypocritical: yet good Souldiers, because patient to endure labor, hunger, thirst, by which means they rather weary out, than overcome their enemies.

France begins at the West from the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and is bounded on the East with *Germany*: On the North with our *English* Seas: Southward with the *Mediterranean*: and South-East with the *Alpes*, which divide it from *Italy*. The cheif Provinces are *Lorraine*, *Burgundy*, and *Savoy*, which have Princes of their own: the rest are

Normandy, Britany, Bury, Aquitaine, Picardy, Pictoires, Languedock, Anjou, Gasconie, Provence, and Campaine, &c. The Country is very fruitfull, which causeth much Traffick from neighbouring Nations: their special commodities are Wine, Salt, Limen, Paper, &c. Its well peopled, and hath many fair Cities, the Inhabitants are great Courtiers, and light of carriage.

Belgia hath *France* on the South: *Denmark* on the North: *Germany* on the East: and the *Ocean* on the West: Its called the *Lowcountrys*, or *Netherlands*. Its in compasse about one thousand miles. Its divided into seventeen Provinces: whereof four are Dukedomes: seven Earldomes: five Baronies: and one Marqueship: The Dukedomes are 1. *Brabant*, in which is *Antwerp*. 2. *Luick*. 3. *Lutzenburg*, where ist he vast Forrest of *Ardenne*. 4. *Gilderland*. The Earldoms are 1. *Flanders*. 2. *Artois*. 3. *Heinolt*. 4. *Holland*. 5. *Zeland*. 6. *Zutphen*. 7. *Hamme*. The Baronies are 1. *Friezland*. 2. *Utrecht*. 3. *Mecklen*. 4. *Overyssel*. 5. *Graulung*. The Marquisat is that of the *Holy Empire*. Its a good land, and affords store of Butter, Cheefe, and very great Oxen. The people are industrious, and excellent Mechanicks. The men are big boned, excellent Seamen, and maintain their liberty by the sword.

Germany lyeth Eastward from *Belgia*, and is bounded on the West with *France*, and *Belgia*: On the East with *Hungary* and *Poland*, and the River *Vistula*. On the North with the *German Ocean*, and on the South with the *Alps* that divide it from *Italy*. *Bohemia* is situated in the middesty compassed with the *Hyrcanian* wood: whereof the Regal City is *Prague*. *Germany* comprehends many Provinces, as *Saxony*, *Brandenberg*, *Pomerony*, *Bavaria*, *Silesia*, *Franconia*, *Austria*, *Helvetia*, *East-Friesland*, *Westphalia*, *Cleveland*, *Alsacia*, *Brunswick*, and *Hassia*. The Emperor is now chosen by eight Electors, the Arch-Bishops of *Triers*, *Mentz*, and *Colem*: the Count Palatine of the *Rine*: the Duke of *Saxony*, and *Bavaria*: and the Marquess of *Brandenberg*, and the King of *Bohemia* with his casting voice. Its a rich country in Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Mines, and hath in it healthful Baths: the People are warlick, and ingenious.

Italy hath *Germany* on the North, the *Mediterranean* on the South, the *Adriatick* Sea on the East, and on the West *Mare Terrenum*. Its in length one thousand and ten miles: the greatest breadth is four hundred and twenty. Its divided into many States, the chief are the Kingdome of *Naples*: the territory of *Rome*, *Lumbardy*, *Tuscany*. The Signiory of *Venice*, *Vrona*, &c. Its of admirable fertility, and called the *Paradise of the world*. The Inhabitants are grave but exceeding libidinous.

Denmark is joyned to *Germany* on the South: on the West it hath *Mare Germanicum*, and is a *Peninsula*, the two principal Provinces are *Irglant* and *Holstein*: most of the other are petty Islands, whereof *Zeland* is the chief, and *Lottland*. It breeds goodly horses, and store of Cattle.

Hungary hath on the West *Germany*, the River *Tabiscus* and *Walachia*

chia on the East, Poland on the North, and on the South, is the River *Sauris*. Southward is *Slavonia*. The famous River *Danubius* cuts her in the middle, naming her parts *Citerior*, and *Uterior*. The chief Provinces are *Solienſe*, where the earth sends forth ſuch a ſtink, that it poiſons the birds that fly over it; and an Iſland in *Danubius* that is exceeding fertile, and ſo generally is the whole Country. The Inhabitants are ſtrong, their Daughters Portions are only a new attire, and all their ſons equally inherit without reſpect of primogeniture. The Emperor and Turk ſhare it betwixt them.

Poland hath *Sileſia* on the Weſt, the River *Borſthenes* on the Eaſt, the *Baltick* Sea on the North, and *Hungary* on the South. Its in compaſſe two thouſand fix hundred miles. The chief Provinces are *Livonia*, *Lithuania*, *Volinia*, *Samogatia*, *Podolia*, *Ruſſia Nigra*, *Mazoria*, *Pruſſia Regalis*, *Podlaſia*, and the Dukedome of *Opmitz*, and *Zator*, and *Polonia propria*. The land aboundeth with hony, wax, Mines of Copper, and Iron, horſes fit for ſervice: the Kingdom is elective.

Slavonia hath *Hungary* on the North, the *Adriatick* ſea on the South, *Greece* on the South Eaſt, and *Italy* on the Weſt. It contains in length four hundred and fourſcore miles, and in breadth one hundred and twenty. Its divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*. The *Slavonian* Language is uſed in many Countrys, both of *Europe* and *Aſia*. Its divided betwixt the Empire of *Germany*, the Turk, and the *Venetians*.

Greece hath on the Weſt the *Adriatick* ſea: on the Eaſt the *Aegean*, *Helleſpont*, and *Propontis*, Northward the Mountain *Hemus*, and Southward the *Mediterranean*. It was once the ſeat of the worlds Empire, and flouriſhed above other Countreys with all ſorts of humane learning. It was one of the firſt that embraced the Goſpel, and bred many Fathers of our Church. Its now miſerably enſlaved to the Turks. Its commonly divided into *Peleponneſus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Macedonia*, *Megdonia*, and *Thracia*. It yeilds Gold, Silver, Coperas, Colours, Wines, Velvets, Staſſis, &c.

Dacia hath on the Weſt *Hungary*, on the Eaſt the *Euxine* ſea, on the South *Greece*, and on the North *Sarmatia*, from the which its divided by the *Carpathian* Mountains. It was formerly called *Miſia*. The chief regions in it are *Transilvania*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Servia*, *Raſcia*, *Bulgaria*, and *Bosnia*.

Norway is in length one thouſand three hundred miles, in breadth about ſix hundred. Its under the Government of the King of *Denmark*. Theft is counted the greateſt ſin amongſt them. It yeilds Cables, Maſts, Furrs, Stockfiſh, which the poore eat inſtead of bread. The Metropolitan City is *Nidroſia*, beſides which there are but two of note, *Bergla*, and *Aſloia*. On the North, and Weſt, lies the populous Province of *Finmark*.

Sweden is on the Eaſt of *Norway*, from which it is divided by the *Doſrine* Mountains on the North and South its bounded by the ſeas, On the Eaſt it joynes to *Muſcovy*. Its a fertile Country, and in ſome Provinces hath great plenty of Corn, Furrs, Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper,

Copper, and Lead. Its divided into *Gotland*, *quasi good land*, *Finland*, *quasi fine land*, *Bodia*, *Scrickfinia*, *Lapland*, &c. The inhabitants often live till they bee one hundred and forty years old. Thence lately have come the two great Conquerors, *Gustavus Adolphus*, that conquered much of *Germany*, and *Carolus Adolphus*, that now hath conquered *Poland*, and most of *Prussia*.

Muscovy is the last country of *Europe* towards the East, and part of it stands in *Asia*. Its bounded on the West with *Livonia*, and part of *Sweden*: On the East with *Tartary*, on the North with the frozen seas: and on the South with *Lithuania*. The length of it is three thousand miles, the breadth of it is three thousand threescore and five. Most of it is extream cold, but to help that, they have great store of *Furrs*, as *sables*, *Martins*, white *Foxes*, &c. It hath store of *Corn*, *Fruit*, and *Cattel*. The people are very base, contentious, ignorant, and sottishly superstitious. They bury their dead upright, with a staff in his hand; and a penny in his Purse, with a letter to *St. Nicolas* to procure him entrance into heaven. The chief Provinces are *Muscovy*, where stands the Regal City of *Mosco*. *Pernia* where they eat dried stags flesh instead of bread. *Rhesan* full of *Corn*, and *Horses*, &c.

The Islands in Europe Described.

In the Western *Atlantick Seas* are *Groenland*, *Groenland Island*, and *Frisland*. These are extream cold, yet yeild plenty of *Fish*, *Oil*, *Whale bones*, and *Morses teeth*.

In the British Seas, are *Ireland*, *Great Britain* with her train, the *Orcaides*, *Hebrides*, *Silly*, *Man*, *Weights*, *Anglesey*, *Ferfey*, *Garnsey*, &c. Others there are of lesse note in the *German Seas*, and those which divide *Norway*, and *Sweden* from *Germany*, and *Poland*. Towards *Spain* are the *Azores*, nine in number, the chief of them is *Faial*.

The Southern Islands of *Europe* lie in the *Mediterranean Seas*: As the *Baleans* neer *Spain*, *Corfica*, *Sardinia* neer *Italy*, *Sicily*, and *Malta*. In the *Adriatick*, and *Jonian Seas*, *Abfornas*, *Curieta*, *Scardona*, *Insula Diomedea*, *Issa*, *Tragurium*, *Pharia*, *Corfica*, and *Melitum*. More Southward, *Ericusa*, *Cephalenia*, *Ishica*, *Echidnades*, *Zazanthus*, the *Strophades* and *Cythera*.

In the mouth of the *Aegean sea* is *Candy*, an Ile of five hundred and twenty miles in compasse, abounding with *Cypresse trees*, and a lascivious wine called *Malmesey*. The chiefest Islands in the *Aegean sea* are *Melos*, *Chiau*, *Bria*, the *Cyclades*, *Sporades*, *Delos*, &c. But I will write a little more particularly of the chiefest of these Islands; as

1 *Samothracia*, which is a small Island, where the air is most cleer, and pure: the chief Town is *Samia*, beautified with a goodly harbour, but now by reason of the *Pirates* infesting it, left almost desolate.

2 *Lemnos*, containing in circuit almost one hundred miles: here

is

is digged that soveraign Mineral called *Terra Lemnia*, and *Sigillata*, because its sealed when made into pellets, with a *Turkish* character: The VWestern parts are dry, and barren, the Eastern more fruitful: It contains about seventy five Villages.

3 *Lesbos* is one hundred sixty eight miles in compasse: the South, and VWest parts are mountainous and barren, the rest level, and fruitful.

4 *Chios* is one hundred twenty and five miles in compasse. It beareth that sweet Gum called *Mastick*. In it are an infinite number of Partridges that are of a red colour, they are kept tame, and fed in flocks in the streets, and Villages, a little boy or girle driving them into the fields, and with a whistle calling them home again. The most excellent *Greekish* VVines are made here, called *Vina Chia*.

5. *Euboea*, over against *Chios*, now called *Negropont*, is in compasse three hundred sixty five miles: A very fruitful Island, between the continent and it, is only a little *Euripus* that ebbs and flowes seven times in one day, the reason whereof, when *Aristotle* could not finde out, hee threw himself into it, saying, *Quia ego non capio te, tu capis me*: In it are two Rivers, *Circus*, and *Nileus*: *Strabo* saith, that if sheep drink of the former, their wooll turns white; if on the latter, coal black.

The *Sporades* are twelve in number, the chieft is *Milo*: fourscore miles in circuit; the soil is fruitful of grain, and oil: Here is excellent Marble, curiously spotted: pitch and brimstone, and hot springs good for many diseases.

The *Cyclades* are in number three and fifty, the chieft are. 1. *Delos*, wherein they had a custome not to suffer men to dye, nor children to bee born in it, sending their sick men, and great bellied women to *Rhena*, a small Island hard by. 2 *Samos*, where the Tyrant *Polycrates* lived, who, because hee never had any mischance, threw a Ring that hee loved dearly, into the Sea; but shortly after, hee found it in the belly of a fish that was brought to his Table: yet was hee at length brought to a miserable death by *Orontes*, a *Persian*, shewing the instableness of all earthly things. 3. *Patmos*, whither *St. John* was banished by the Emperor *Domitian*, and where hee had his Revelations.

In the *Cretan* Seas are. 1. *Crete*, in compasse five hundred and ninety miles, in length two hundred and seventy, in breadth, fifty: the soil is fruitful, especially of Wines called *Maskadels*: it yeelds also Sugar-Candie, Gums, Hony, Sugar, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemons, Raisons, Citrons, and Pomegranats, yet it wants Corn. Its very populous. *Paul* describes the people out of *Epimenides*: The *Cretians* are lyers, evil beasts, slowbellies. Its famous for three things. 1. They have no venomous Creature there. 2. If a woman bite a man hard, hee never recovers again. 3. There is an herb called *Alimos*, which if one chaw in his mouth, hee shall feel no hunger that day. It was once called *Hecatompolis*, because it had in it a hundred Cities. It is in the *Venetians* hands.

The

The Jonian Isles described.

Cythera is in compasse threescore miles: It was formerly called *Porphyris*, from the abundance of that sort of Marble called *Porphyrie*, which the Mountains yeeld.

The *Strophades* are two Islands, wherein there is nothing remarkable, but a spring of fresh water in one of them, which hath his fountain in *Peloponesus*, above five miles distant, which passing under the Sea, ariseth there.

Zacynthus: now *Zant*, is threescore miles in compasse. Its wonderfully stored with Wine, Oil and Currans, of which last ordinarily they make yearly one hundred and fifty thousand Chekins for their own Coffers, besides eighteen thousand Dolars, which they pay for custome to the State of *Venice*: when the *English* first traded thither, the inhabitants were very poor, and when the *English* bought so many Currans of them, they asked our Merchants whether they dyed cloaths, or fed their Swine with them, which uses themselves put them to, but now they know better, and grow rich by the trade. This Island is much troubled with earthquakes, commonly once a week, whereupon they build their houses low. The chief City is *Zant*, not big, the streets rugged and uneven, and the houses low for the cause aforesaid. Over the Town-hall door in this City is this Distich inscribed.

*Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conservat, honorat,
nequitiam, pacem, crimina, jura, probos.*

The *Echinades* Islands are five in number, being but like Rocks, and are famous for nothing, but for the famous battel of *Lepanto* fought near them, betwixt the *Turks*, and the *Christians*.

Cephalenia is in compasse one hundred sixty and six miles, and contains two hundred Towns: the chiefeft commodities it yeelds, are Wheat, Hony, Currans, Powder for dying Scarlet, Oil, and Wooll, &c.

Corcyra, now *Corfu*, is neer *Epyrus*, in length, four and fifty miles, in breadth, four and twenty: Its seated in the midst of the *Venetians* Lordships by Sea: The chief City is *Corfu*, where the *Turks* have received sundry repulses. Its very fruitful in Hony, Wax, Wine, Oil, &c.

The *Adriatick* Isles have nothing of note in them, and therefore I proceed to the *Mediterranean* Isles, the principall whereof is *Scicily*, in compasse seven hundred miles. The people are ingenuous, eloquent, and pleasant, but very unconstant, and talkative. The soil is incredibly fruitful, in Wine, Oil, Hony, Saffron, Sugar, Salt: in Mines of Gold, Silver, Allom, having also Agates, and Emeraulds, with such abundance of Corn, that it was called, *The Granary of the Romane Empire*. In this Country is the Hill *Hybla*, so famous for

Bees

Bees, and Hony: and *Aetna*, which continually sendeth forth flames of fire: Here was once the famous City of *Siracuse* two and twenty miles in compasse: but now *Palermo* is the seat of the Spanish Vice-Roy.

In this Island lived those two great Tyrants, *Dionysius* the elder, and *Dionysius* the younger, who were so odious for their cruelty, that all the people hated; and continually cursed them, only one old woman prayed for the life of the latter; and being asked the reason, shee answered, that shee knew his Grand-Father to bee very bad, and when at the prayers of the people, hee was taken away, his son succeeded, that proved far worse than his Father; and after their curses had prevailed also for the removal of him, came this present Tyrant, worse than either: for whose life shee was resolved to pray, least after his decease the Devil himself should come amongst them.

Malta is in compasse about threescore miles; Its seated on a Rock, over which the earth is not above three foot thick; yet have they abundance of Pomegranats, Citrons, Oranges, and other excellent fruit: there is also great store of Cotton-Wool, which they sow as we do Corn: In the *Affs* this Island is called *Melita*: It consists of four Cities; and threescore Villages: It was by *Charles* the fifth given to the Knights of the *Rhodes*, newly expelled by the Great Turk: they are a thousand in number, whereof five hundred must bee always resident in the Island: the others upon summons must make their appearance. None are admitted into their order, unlesse they bring a testimony of their Gentry for six descents. But some make this Island to belong to *Africk*, where you may see more of it.

3 *Corfica* is just against *Greece* in the *Ligurian* Sea, and is in length one hundred and twenty miles: in breadth threescore and ten: the whole circuit being three hundred twenty and five. Its a fine Country, yeelds excellent Dogs for game, good horses, fierce Mastiffs, and a beast called *Musoli*, found no where in *Europe*, but here, and in *Sardinia*: horned like Rams, and skinned like Stags, of incredible hardnesse. It produceth the best VVines, Oil, Figs, Raisons, and Hony, but bitter, and unwholesome. It abounds also with Allom, Box-trees, Iron-Mines, &c. Its under the Government of *Genoa*. The people are churlish, stubborn, poor, and illiterate.

4 *Sardinia*, which is seven miles distant from *Corfica*. It contains in length one hundred and fourscore miles, in breadth fourscore and ten, in circuit five hundred and threescore. It abounds in Corn, and Cattel, but wants Oil. Their Bulls do naturally amble, and therefore the Country Peasants usually ride upon them. Here is the Beast *Musoli*, of whose skins carryed to *Corduba*, and there dressed, is made our true *Cordovan* Leather. The Inhabitants are little of stature, and prone to Rebellion, and therefore the *Spaniard* suffers neither Smith, nor Cutler to live there. The chief City is *Galearis*, just opposite to *Africk*, having a goodly haven much frequented by Merchants, and is the seat of the Spanish Vice-Roy.

The Balearic Islands described.

The chief of these Islands are, 1. *Majorca*, about threescore miles distant from *Spain*, and is three hundred miles in compass; the chief Cities are *Majorca*, wherein is an university, and *Palma*.

2. *Minorca*, distant from the former nine miles; and is in circuit one hundred and fifty miles: the inhabitants are effeminate: the soil for the most part fruitful.

Nigh to these are two lesser Islands. 1. *Ebnisa*, one hundred miles in circuit; the chief commodity in it is salt. 2. *Olhinsa*, threescore and ten miles about. The men and women in both of them are excellent swimmers.

The lesser Islands scattered up and down, have nothing in them remarkable, but only in one of them called *Ischia*, is a fountain so hot, that in a short time it will boil any flesh or fish put into it.

Somewhat without the mouth of the Straits of *Gibraltar*, is the Island of *Gades*, or *Cales*, in length thirteen miles. Anno Christi 1596. it was suddenly taken by the English under the conduct of *Charles*, Earle of *Nottingham*, *Robert* Earle of *Essex*, and *Sir Walter Raleigh*: at which time they burnt the Spanish Indian fleet, consisting of forty ships, whose lading was worth eight millions of Crowns. They overthrew also the Spanish fleet, consisting of fifty seven men of war: they took two great Gallions with their luggage: they spoiled and carryed away abundance of warlike amunition: they slew and took prisoners four thousand foot, and six hundred horse: whence one made this Distich,

*Alcides yields to Devereux, hee did see
Thy beauties, Gales, but Devereux conquer'd thee.*

The British Islands described.

England is bounded on the East with the *German*, on the West with the *Irish*, on the South with the *Brittish* Oceans, and on the North with the *River Tured*, and a line drawn from it to *Solwal* Westward. Formerly the Northern limit was a wall crosse the Island from *Carlisle* in *Cumberland* to the *River Tyne*. It was built by *Severus* as a fortresse against the *Picts*: at every miles end was a Castle, between every Castle many Watch-Towers, and through the walls of every Tower and Castle went a pipe of brasse, which from one Garrison to another conveyed the least noise without interruption: so that the intelligence of an invading enemy, was quickly made known to all the borders. VVhen the wall failed, the strong Townes of *Bernick* and *Carlisle* were the chief bars against invasion.

Its in length three hundred and twenty miles: concerning our commodities, they are thus reckoned up.

England

England is stored with Mountains, Bridges, Woods,
With Churches, Rivers, Women beautiful.

The Bridges are in number eight hundred fifty and seven. The Rivers are three hundred twenty and five, the chief is *Thames*, which ebbs and flowes twice a day more than threescore miles: The banks of it are so adorned with fair Towns, and Princely Palaces, that a *Dutch* Poet made verses of them, thus *Englised*.

Wee saw so many Woods, and Princely Bowers
Sweet Fields, brave Palaces, and stately Towers,
So many Gardens, drest with curious care,
That *Thames* with royal *Tiber* may compare.

The second River is *Severne*, whose head is in *Plinlimmon* hill in *Mountgomry*-shire, and ends seven miles short of *Bristol*, washing in the mean space the walls of *Shrewsbury*, *Worcester*, and *Gloucester*.

The third *Trent*, so called from thirty Kindes of fish found in it. Its fountain is in *Stafford*-shire, and passing through the Counties of *Nottingham*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, and *York*, it meets with *Humber*, the most violent River in all *England*.

The fourth *Humber*, made up of the Rivers, *Dun*, *Aire*, *Warfe*, *Toure*, *Darwent*, and principally *Ouze*, and *Trent*.

The fifth *Medway*, a *Kentish* River, famous for harbouring the Royal Navy at *Chatham*.

The sixth *Tweed*, the North East bound of *England*, on whose Northern bank stands the strong Town of *Berwick*.

The seventh *Tine*, famous for *Newcastle*, and her inexhaustible Coale-pits. These with the rest are thus set forth by *Draiton* the Poet.

Our Floods Queen *Thames*, for ships, and Swans is crowned;
And stately *Severn* for her shore is praised,
The Christal *Trent* for foords, and fish renown'd,
And *Avons* fame to *Albions* cliffs is raised.
Carlegion *Chester* vaunts her holy *Dee*,
York many wonders of her *Ouse* can tell:
The Peak her Dove, whose hanks so fertile bee,
And *Kent* will say her *Medway* doth excel.
Cotswol commends her *Lis* to the *Tame*,
Our Northern borders boast of *Tweeds* fair flood:
Our Western parts extol their Villies fame,
And the old *Lea* brags of th' *Danish* blood.

Our women are the most beautiful in the world, without the help of any adulterate Sophistications. In a compleat woman, say the *Italians* should bee the parts of a *Dutch* woman from the girdle down-

ward, the parts of a *French* woman from the girdle to the ſhoulders, over which muſt bee placed an *Engliſh* face. And as their perſons, ſo their priviledges are greater here than in any other Nation, they being not ſo ſervilely ſubmiſs as the *French*: nor ſo jealouſly guarded as the *Italians*: hence *England* is called the *Purgatory of ſervants*, the *hell of horſes*, and the *Paradiſe of women*. And the *Italians* commonly ſay, that if there were a bridge built over the narrow Seas, all the women of *Europe* would runne into *England*: For here they have the upper hand in the ſtreets, and at the Table, the thirds of their husbands eſtates: their equal ſhares in lands; priviledges wherewith women in other countrys are not acquainted.

The wooll of *England* is excellent fine, eſpecially that of *Cotſwold* in *Gloceſter ſhire*, of *Lemſter* in *Hereford ſhire*, and in the Ile of *Wight*. Of it, are made excellent broad-cloaths, which are diſperſed all over the World, bringing in much money into the Realm, and ſetting on work ſo many poor people. And the giving of ſome *Cotſwold ſheep* by King *Edward* the fourth, to *Henry* King of *Caſtile*, Anno *Chriſti* 1465. is counted one of the greateſt prejudices that ever hapned to this Nation. The wooll tranſported hath brought into us no leſſe than one million and five hundred thouſand pound yearly, and our Lead half as much.

Wee have more Parks in *England* than in all *Europe* beſides. Late-ly we had Chafes thirty, Forreſts fifty five, Parks ſeven hundred forty and five, replenished with abundance of Game.

Our Mines are of Tin, Lead, and Coals. Beer wee have plenty, which being tranſported into *France*, the *Lowcountries*, and *Germany* is amongſt them highly eſteemed. We have ſo many well-tuned bells, that Forreigners have called it *The Ringing Iſland*.

Our Air is very temperate: No ſeas in *Europe* yeild more plenty of fiſh. Our Oiſters were famous amongſt the old *Romans*. Our Herrings yeild great profit to the *Netherlanders*. Our Nobility have not ſuch unlimited power as in other Nations. Our commonalty live in far greater reputation than they do in other Countries, and have more civility in them.

Our Miniſtry is learned and religious, and have a more practical, and powerful manner of Preaching than in any other Nation. Their printed works are ſo famous, that many young Schollers of other Nations, come over on purpoſe to learn our language, that they may bee able to make uſe of our Books; they are alſo the beſt provided for of any Miniſters in the reformed Churches.

The Diet of *England* is for the moſt part fleſh: In *London* alone there are ſlain and uttered, no fewer than ſixty ſeven thouſand and five hundred beefes, and ſix hundred ſeventy five thouſand ſheep, beſides Calves, Lambs, Swine, and Poultry, in a year: I beleevve now farre more: The *Spaniſh Gondamor* when hee was here, having often ſeen our Shambles, ſaid that there was more fleſh here eaten in a month, than in all *Spain* in a year. A Forreigner comming to *London*, and ſeeing ſuch multitudes of people in the ſtreets, wondred where there could bee meat to fill ſo many bellies: but when hee had ſeen our Shambles,

Shambles, and markets, hee wondred where there could hee bellies to eat so much meat.

Our Navy is called the walls of *England*, the like ships for service are not to be found in the World, and our Marriners, and Souldiers are not to be equalled. In King *Edward* the third his time two hundred of our ships neer *Scuse* overcame four hundred of the *French*: of which they sunk two hundred sail, and slew thirty thousand Souldiers. In eighty eight a few of our *Queens* ships overthrew the *Spanish Invincible Armado*, consisting of one hundred thirty and four great Gallions: Sir *Francis Drake* with four ships, took from the *Spaniard* one million, and one hundred eighty nine thousand, and two hundred Duckats in his voyage *Anno Christi*. 1587. And again, with five and twenty ships hee awed the Ocean, sacked *St. Fago, Domingo*, and *Carthage*, bringing away with him besides much treasure, two hundred and forty peeces of Ordnance. Our Country men *Drake*, and *Cavendish* have sailed round about the World. I omit the voyage to *Cales* mentioned before. Sir *Richard Greenwile* in one of the *Queens* ships called the *Revenge*, wherein were but one hundred and fourscore Souldiers, and of them ninety so sick as not able to fight, yet maintained hee a Sea-fight for four and twenty hours against above fifty of the *Spanish* Gallions, and though when his powder was spent to the last barrel, hee yeilded on honorable terms, yet before, he had killed one thousand of the *Spaniards*, and sunk four of their greatest vessels. And what victories wee have had of late over all the Navies of the *Lowcountries*, I omit to speak of, because they are fresh in every ones memory. In land service our souldiers are able to endure, and resolute to undertake the hardest enterprizes: witnesse our warres, and conquests in *Spain*, *France*, *Ireland*, and *Scotland*, and the *Netherlands* assisted by us.

England is a most fertile, and a most potent Island, as well for situation, as for men and ships: and the Inhabitants are good Souldiers both by sea and land, in valour and courage, not inferior to any one Nation whatsoever, and are more apt to offend by temerity, and overmuch forwardnesse, than by cowardize. It excells all other nations in Mastiffs, Cocks of the Game, and Women, who are incomparably beautiful, and therefore have great influence upon the men: yea the *Queens* have commanded here more absolutely, and have been much better obeyed and respected, than the Kings.

The division of *England* is into forty shires, and nine thousand seven hundred and twenty five Parishes, beside Chappels: In these are five hundred fourscore and five Market Towns, besides Cities: the chief are *Shrewsbury*, *Northampton*, *South-hampton*, *Leicester*, *Warwick*, &c.

Our Universities are two, *Cambridge*, and *Oxford*, which for number, and beauty of Colledges, multitudes of Students, and largeness of revenues, are not to be equalled in the Christian world. I will not determine which is of greater antiquity, this question having been agitated by so many.

In several places of *England* there is excellent white salt made: I shall

shall describe the manner of the making of it at *Nantwich* only. There is one salt spring, which they call the *Brine-pit*, standing close by the River *Weever*, from whence the Brine is conveyed into the severall *Wich-houses*, and when the Bell rings, they begin to make fire under the Leads, wherein they boil the said salt-water, and as it seeths, the *Walleres* (which are commonly women) do with a wooden Rake gather the Salt from the bottome, which they put into long wicker baskets, and so the water voideth, and the Salt remains. In some other places they boil it in Iron pans with coals, but they say the salt is not so white.

The Cities in England Described.

The City of London Described.

No Records set down the Original of this ancient City. A City it was when *Caesar* first entred *Brittain*, and by the Testimony of *Tacitus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Antonine*, was called *Londinium*, and by *Ammianus Marcellinus*, for her successive prosperity, *Augusta*, the greatest title that can bee given to any. In regard of both elements it is most happy, as being situate in a most rich, and fertile soil, abounding with plenty, and store of all things, and on the gentle ascent, and rising of a hill, hard by the *Thames* side, which by his safe and deep channel is able to entertain the greatest ships, which daily bring in such store of rich Merchandise from all parts of the World, that it riveth at this day with the Mart towns in *Christendome* for the second place, and affordeth a most sure, and beautiful rode for shipping. This City doth shew her self as the Cedar amongst shrubs: It was the fear of the British Kings, and is the model of the Land, and Mart of the World: For thither are brought the Silks of *Asia*, the Spices of *Africa*, the Balms from *Grecia*, and the Riches from both the *Indies*. No City hath been so long famous, nor in civil Government can bee compared with her. Her walls were first built by *Constantine* the great, at the request of his mother *Helena*, reared with rough stone, and british brick, three *English* miles in compass: through which are seven fair Gates, besides posterns. Along the *Thames* this wall at first ranged with gates, the one *Donnegate*, now *Dowgate*, the other *Billingsgate*, a receptacle for ships. In the midst of the City was set a mile mark (as the like was in *Rome* also) from whence they measured their stations, which stands till this day, and is commonly known by the name of *London stone*. *St. Peters* in *Cornhill* is thought to have been the Cathedral of *Restitutus*, a Christian Bishop in *Constantine* the great's time, which was afterwards removed to *St. Pauls*, whose greatness exceeds all others, and spires had so high that twice they were consumed by lightning from heaven. It hath in it besides this Church, one hundred twenty and one Churches more, viz. ninety and six within the walls, and sixteen without, but within the liberties, and nine more in her suburbs. Its divided into six and twenty Wards, governed by so many Aldermen, a Lord Mayor, and two Sheriffs, the yearly choice

choice whereof was granted them by Patent from King *John*: In whose time also a Bridge of stone was built over the *Thames* upon twenty Arches, built of excellent freestone, and each Arch being sixty foot high, and full twenty in distance from one another; so that for length, breadth, beauty, and building, the like is not again to be found in the world.

King *John* gave certain void places in *London* to the City to build upon, and the profits thereof were to go toward the charges of building and repairing the same bridge: and the Mason who was the chief workman in building it, erected a large chappel upon it, at his own charges, and largely endowed it, which is since turned to a dwelling house. It was finished *Anno Christi* 1209. having been thirty and three years in building. Afterwards sundry beautiful houses were built upon it, that it seems a street rather than a bridge, and many charitable men have given lands, houses, and summes of money towards the maintenance of it.

At the East end of this City standeth the Tower: A most famous and goodly Citadel, encompassed round with thick, and strong walls full of lofty and stately Turrets, fenced with a broad and deep moat, furnished with a gallant Magazine of warlike Ammunition, and other buildings besides, so that it resembles a big town.

Concerning the Church of *St. Paul*, an ancient writer saith, that it contains in length six hundred and ninety feet, the breadth thereof is one hundred and thirty foot; the height of the West arched roof from the ground is one hundred and two foot, and the new fabrick from the ground is eighty eight foot high. The stone work of the steeple, from the plain ground rose in height two hundred and sixty foot, and the Timber frame upon the same was two hundred seventy and four foot high; the Spire before it was burnt down, was five hundred thirty and four foot high. About the time of *William the Conqueror*, when Musters were made of able men to bear arms, *London* brought into the field under their colours forty thousand foot men, and twenty thousand horsemen. It hath often, and is daily enlarged with new buildings, and spacious Suburbs stretched forth from the Gates a great length on every side, but Westward especially, which are the greatest, and best peopled: In which are twelve Inns for students of the Common Law. The four principal houses are the *Inner Temple*, the *middle Temple*, *Graies Inn*, and *Lincolns Inn*: six smaller belong to the Chancery: besides two Inns more for the Sergeants at Law.

These Western Suburbs are so carried on, that they joyn to *London* another City called *Westminster*, famous for the Seat, and Sepulchre of our Kings, and for the Courts of justice kept every Term in *Westminster Hall*. No walls are built about this City: and those of *London* are left to shew rather what it was, than what it is: whose Citizens, as the *Lacedemonians* did, do repute their strength to consist in their men, and not in their walls. In the City of *Westminster* along by the *Thames* side, are many stately buildings for the Nobles

Nobles, and great men of the Land, as *Essex* house, *Arundel* house, *Summerſet* house, &c. The *Abby Church* in *Westminster*, was the laſt time built by King *Henry* the third, of excellent workmanſhip, ſupported with ſundry rows of Marble Pillars; and the roof covered over with ſheets of Lead: a peece of work that coſt fifty years labour in building: It was afterwards much enlarged towards the *West* end, by the ſucceeding Abbots: and at the *East* end King *Henry* the ſeventh built for the burial of himſelf, and his children, a Chappel of admirable, and ſtately workmanſhip: called by *Leland*, the *VVonder of the VVorld*: for a man would think that all the curious, and exquisite work that can bee deviſed, is there compacted together; wherein is to bee ſeen his own moſt ſtately, and magnificent monument all of maſſy and ſolid Copper.

Westminster Hall was built from the ground by King *Richard* the ſecond, and made his own habitation, which continued ſo till *Henry* the eight's time, who removed it to *VVhite-Hall*, which formerly belonged to Cardinal *VVoolſey*. The *New Exchange* was built by the Earle of *Salisbury*, and ſo named by King *James*.

But to return a little again to *London*: There are in it many publick and beautiful buildings, as that famous Senate-houſe called *Guild-hall*, built by Sir *Thomas Knowls*, Lord Mayor: *Leaden-hall*, a large, and goodly building, erected by *Simon Eire*, to bee a common Granarie, wherein to lay up Corn, to bring down the price thereof in time of a dearth: But eſpecially the *Burſe*, which Queen *Elizabeth* with a ſolemn Ceremony, named the *Royal Exchange*, erected upon Pillars for the uſe of Merchants, and ornament of the City: It was ſet up by Sir *Thomas Greſham*, Citizen, and Knight: A moſt magnificent work it is, whether you reſpect the model of the building, the reſort of Merchants from all Nations thither, or the ſtore of wares therein.

The Royal Exchange.

This *Royal Exchange* was erected in the year, 1566. in this order: The ground whereon it ſtands, and the houſes, were purchaſed by the Citizens of *London*: It coſt them above three thouſand five hundred thirty and two pounds: the houſes they ſold for four hundred ſeventy and eight pounds, to ſuch perſons as ſhould pull them down, and carry them away: Then was the ground levelled at the charges of the City, and poſſeſſion thereof was by ſome Aldermen, given to Sir *Thomas Greſham*, Knight, and Agent for Queen *Elizabeth*, thereupon to build a *Burſe* at his own proper charges, and hee on the ſeventh of *June*, laid the firſt foundation Brick, being accompanied with ſome Aldermen, every one laying a peece of gold upon his Brick, which the workmen took for themſelves, and forthwith followed their work with ſuch diligence, that in *September*, Anno *Chriſti*, 1567. the ſame was finiſhed, and covered with ſlate.

In the year 1570. *Fannary* the three and twenty: the Queen came from

from *Summer-set-house* through *Thridneedle-street* to *Sir Thomas Gresham's* house in *Bishopsgate-street*, where shee dined; and after dinner going through *Cornhil*, entred the *Burse*, viewed every part of it, especially the *Pawn*, which was furnished with all sorts of fine, and rich ware, and then caused the said *Burse* by an *Herald*, and *Trumpet*, to bee proclaimed by the name of the *Royal Exchange*, and so to bee called from thenceforth, and not otherwise.

Besides which; this *Sir Thomas Gresham* gave a most spacious house, sometimes his own habitation, one part thereof to bee an *Hospital* for poor people, and the other to the advancement of learning, now known by the name of *Gresham Colledge*, standing between *Bishopsgate-street*, and *Broad-street*, and instituted professors of *Divinity*, *Law*, *Physick*, *Astronomy*, *Geometry*, *Musick*, and *Rhethorick*, allowing them fifty pounds *per annum* a peece, besides *Chambers*, and other accommodations.

Gresham Colledge.

The first professors in this Colledge were *Mr. Anthony VVootton*, for *Divinity*: *Doctor Matthew Guin* for *Physick*: *Doctor Henry Mountlow* for *Civil Law*: *Doctor John Bull* for *Musick*: *Mr. Beerwood* for *Astronomy*: *Mr. Henry Bridges* for *Geometry*: and *Mr. Caleb VVillis* for *Rhethorick*: These Lectures are read daily in *Tearm-time*, except *Sabbaths*, by every one upon his day, in the morning betwixt nine and ten a clock in *Latine*, and in the afternoon betwixt two and three in *English*, notice whereof is given by ringing the *Exchange-Bell* at these hours. Only the *Musick Lecture* is read in *English* on *Saturdayes* between ten and eleven in the morning, and between three and four in the afternoon.

But to passe by *Sion Colledge* (whereof *Doctor VVhite* was the founder) which is governed by a *President*, two *Deans*, and four *Assistants* yearly chosen, and the many *Hospitals*, and other publick buildings yet amongst them.

The Charterhouse described.

Wee may not passe by that greatest, and most noble work that ever was done by one man, and hee a subject, which was the building and endowing of the *Charter-house* by *Mr. Thomas Sutton* for the entertainment of youth; and decayed Gentlemen, who by maims in the wars, or by other casualties were undone: where their provision is so bountious, that it can hardly bee matched in *Europe*: the very house and appurtenances cost him thirteen thousand pound, besides which, hee endowed it with five manors in *Essex*, two in *Lincolnshire*, eight in *Wiltshire*, together with near four thousand acres of rich pasture ground in that County. Two in *Cambridge-shire*, beside his lands in *Hackney-Marsh*, and *Tottenham* in the County of *Middlesex*, and with all, and singular the *Woods*, *Reversions*, *Presentations*, and

Rights of him the said *Thomas Sutton* in any of the aforesaid Mannors, over and above hee gave five thousand pound to make additions to his Hospital, and for some other charitable uses. And to the Treasury of the house to defend their right if need were, one thousand pound, besides some other gifts.

VVe may in the next place take notice how commodiously *London* is supplied with water, conveyed by pipes under ground from excellent springs, some of them at a remote distance: besides the *New-River* water brought twenty miles from *Chadwel*, and *Ammel*, in *Hartford-shire*, to the North side of the City near *Islington*, where a large Cistern is made to receive it. This work was undertaken by Mr. *Hugh Middleton*, and begun *February* twenty, *Anno Christi* 1608. and in five years space was fully accomplished: by reason of the inequality of the ground, the Trench in some places descended full thirty foot: In others it was mounted over Vallies in a Trough, born up with wooden Arches, some fixed deep in the ground, others rising in height above three and twenty foot.

Another convenience of water was devised by *Peter Maurice*, a Dutchman, who by means of a wheel brings water out of the *Thames*, into a great part of the City.

Of the beauty and excellency of this City one made these verses.

*Along Thames banks outstretched far the City London lies,
Resembling much her Mother Troy; aloft shee lifts her eyes.
While on a gentle rising hill shee beareth towards East:
A City pleasant for her site, in aire and soil much blest.
Religious, and populous; and hence shee looks on high,
And well deserves for to bee called, the Britans Britany.
For learning new Lutetia, Ormus for trade, and wealth:
A second Rome for valiant men; Chrylse for plate, and healsh.*

Salisbury described.

In *Wiltshire* the City of *Salisbury* was built about the year 1218. at which time *Richard Poor*, the Bishop (purposing first to begin with the house of God) in a most delectable place, began to found a most stately, and beautiful Minster, which, with an exceeding high spired steeple, and double crosse Isles on both sides hee with great cost finished forty years after, viz. one thousand two hundred fifty and eight, concerning which Church *Daniel Rogers* made verses thus in English.

*Wonders to tell: how many dayes in one whole year there been
So many windows in that Church (men say) are to bee seen 365.
So many Pillars made by Art, of Marble there appear.
As houres do flit, and flie away throughout the running year: 8820.
So many Gates do entrance give as months one year do make, 13
A thing well known for truth, though most it is for a wonder take.*

A Cloister it hath besides on the South side, for largeness, and fine workmanship inferiour to none, whereunto adjoynd the Bishops Palace: and on the other side an high bell-Tower, passing strong, standing by it self, apart from the Minster: Through the City there are Rills, and sewers of water in every street: It is passing well inhabited, and frequented, plentiful of all things, especially of fish, adorned with a very stately Market-place, wherein standeth their common Hall of Timber-work, a very beautiful building. *Camb. Brit.*

Bristow Described.

The City of *Bristow* hath the River *Avon* passing through the midst of it: It stands partly in *Sommerfet*, and partly in *Gloucester-shire*; But is of it self a County incorporate: It is situate somewhat high between *Avon*, and the little River *Frome*: sometimes it was invironed with a double wall: it is so beautified with buildings publick and private, that it fully answers the name of *Bright-flow*. It hath common sewers or sinks so made to run under the ground for the conveyance, and washing away of all filth, that it is very cleanly, and wholsome, whereupon there is no use here of Carts, it is excellently furnished with all things necessary for mans life, so populous, and well inhabited, that next after *London*, and *York*, it may justly challenge the chiefeft place of all the Cities in *England*. It hath a very commodious Haven, which admitteth Ships under sail into the very bosome of the City; on the Southside, *Radcliffe* (by a stone Bridge with houses on each hand built upon it, which makes it more like a street, than a Bridge) is joyned to the City. It hath Hospitals in every quarter thereof, for the benefit of the poor, and fair Churches. The most beautiful of all which, is *St. Maries* of *Radcliff* without the Walls, in to which there is a most stately ascent up many stairs: large withal, and finely and curiously wrought, with an arched roof of stone over the head, artificially embowed: a steeple also of an exceeding height, which was founded by one *VVilliam Cannings* an Alderman of the City. Hard by there is another Church called the *Temple*, the Tower whereof when the Bell rings shaketh to, and fro, whereby it hath cloven it self from the rest of the building. There is also *St. Stephens* Church, The Tower steeple whereof being of a mighty height, was most sumptuously and artificially built by one *Shipward*, alias *Barstable*, a Citizen, and Merchant. On the East, and North side its fenced with the River *Frome*, which gently falling into the *Avon*, maketh a dainty harbour for ships, with a convenient wharf, called the *Kay*: under which, between *Avon* and *Frome* there is a plain, set round about with trees, yeelding a most pleasant walk: On the South East there is a large and strong Castle for the defence of the City: Beyond the River *Frome* (which hath a Bridge over it) there ariseth an high hill, from which is a fair, and goodly prospect of the City, and haven: upon the top of this Hill, where it spreads into a plain,

plain, shadowed with a double row of trees, is an handsome School. This City is further beautified with many stately buildings: amongst the rest is the Cathedral Church, &c. Neer unto this City is an high Cliffe by the *Avons* side, called *St. Vincents Rock*, very full of *Diamonds*, which are not much set by, because of the plenty of them: They are of a bright and transparent colour, matching, if not passing the *Indian Diamonds*, in hardnesse only they are inferior to them: Nature hath framed them four or six pointed with smooth sides, as if cut by a Lapidary. There is another Rock also on the West side full of *Diamonds*, which by a wonderful work of nature, are enclosed as young ones within the bowels of hollow, and reddish flints.

There are within this City, and suburbs, twenty fair Churches, whereof eighteen are parish Churches: there is no dunghill in all the City, nor a sink that comes from any house into the street, but all is conveyed under ground: they carry all upon sleds, and bring no Carts into the City. The water at the Kay sometimes ebbs and flows forty foot in height. Four miles below it, the *Avon* falls into the *Severn*, the Bridge is half as long as *London* bridge, and yet hath but four Arches in it.

The City of Wells Described.

Neer unto *Mendip* hills, which are rich in Lead-Mines, stands the City of *Wells*, so named from the springs, or wells that boil up there, which for the multitude of Inhabitants, for fair, and stately buildings, is worthy to be regarded. A goodly Church it hath, and a Colledge founded by King *Ina*. Neer unto the Church, there is a spring called *St. Andrews* well, from whence comes such a confluence of water, as by and by makes a swift brook. The Church is throughout very beautifull, but the frontispice thereof in the West end is most excellent: for it riseth up from the foot to the top all of Imagery, in curious and antike wise wrought of stone carved, and embowed very artificially.

The City of Bath Described.

This City is seated low in a plain, environed round about with hills, almost of one height, out of which certain rills of fresh water flow continually to the great commodity of the Citizens; within the City there bubble and boil up in three several places hot springs of water, of a Sea colour, sending up from them thin vapours, and a kind of a strong sent withall, by reason that the water is drilled, and strained through veins of *Brimstone*, and a clammy kind of earth called *Bitumen*. These springs are very medicinal, and of great vertue to cure bodies, overcharged and benumbed with corrupt humors: by their heat causing much sweat. Of all these the *Cross-Bath* is of the most mild, and temperate nature, having twelve seats of stone in the sides of it, and is inclosed within a wall. A second, distant from this
not

not fully two hundred foot is much hotter, thence called the *Hot-Bath*, adjoyning to which is a *Spittle* or *Lazar-houſe*, built by *Reginald* Biſhop of *Bath* for the relief of poor diſeaſed perſons. The third and greateſt is called the *Kings-Bath*, walled alſo round about, and fitted with thirty two ſeates of Arched work. The City is fortified with walls; wherein are ſet certain Antique Images; and *Roman* inſcriptions; and hath in it a fair and large Cathedral Church.

The City of Exceſter in Devonſhire Deſcribed.

The City of *Exceſter* ſtands upon the River *Ex*, whence it receives its name. It is pleaſantly ſeated upon the gentle aſcent of an hill: The Walls of it, which were firſt built by King *Athelſtone*, are in a manner round, only towards the *Ex* it rangeth almoſt in a ſtrait line, having ſix gates for entrance, and many watch-Towers interpoſed betwixt, whoſe compaſs containeth above one thouſand and five hundred paces, or a mile and an half, having Suburbs running out a great way on each ſide. In it there are fifteen Pariſh Churches: and in the higheſt part thereof neer the Eaſt Gate, ſtandeth a Caſtle called *Rugemont*, commanding the whole City, and territory about it, and hath a very pleaſant proſpect into the Sea. In the Eaſt quarter of the City ſtands the Cathedral Church, having many fair houſes round about it. By reaſon of ſome Wears the River is ſo ſtopped up that no veſſels can come neerer the City than *Topſham*, which is three miles off. The ſoil about it is but barren: yet by reaſon of the ſtatlineſſe of the place, the riches of the Inhabitants, and the frequent concourſe of ſtrangers, all kinds of commodities are there ſo plentiful, that a man can aſk for no neceſſary but he may have it.

The City of Wincheſter Deſcribed.

In the County of *Hamſhire* is the City of *Wincheſter*, ſituated in a fruitful and pleaſant place, being a valley under hills, having a River on the Eaſt, and a Caſtle on the VVeſt: the circuit of her Walls are well neer two *Engliſh* miles, containing one thouſand eight hundred and eighty paces, through which open ſix gates for entrance. In this City are ſeven Churches, beſides the Minſter which is ſeated about the middeſt of it, and built very ſumptuouſly.

The City of Chicheſter in the County of Suffex Deſcribed.

The City of *Chicheſter* is walled about in a circular round form: The *Lavant*, a pretty riveret, running hard by it on the VVeſt, and South ſides. Four gates it hath opening to the four quarters of the world, from whence the ſtreets lead directly, and croſſe themſelves in the middeſt, where the market is kept, and where Biſhop *Robert Read* erected a fair market houſe of ſtone, ſupported with pillars round about it. Between the Weſt, and South Gates ſtands the Cathedral Church

Church: not very great, but handsome, and neat, having a spire steeple of stone rising a very great height.

The City of Canterbury in Kent Described.

Canterbury is a very Ancient and famous City in *Kent*, much renowned both for the situation, and great fertility of the soil adjoining, as also for the walls enclosing it round about: By reason likewise of the Rivers watering it, and commodiousnesse of the woods there about; besides the vicinity of the Sea, yeilding store of Fish to serve it. And though it was sore shaken in the *Danish* warres; and consumed in a great part sundry times by fire, yet rose it up always again more beautifull than it was before. The Cathedral is raised aloft neer the heart of the City with great Majesty, and stateliness.

The City of Rochester Described.

In the same County is the City of *Rochester*, seated in a bortome, fortified on the one side with a Marsh, the river *Medway*, and weak walls. It is now stretched out with large Suburbs, on the East, West, and South sides: The Cathedral Church, was built by Bishop *Gundulph*, a *Norman*, Anno Christi 1080. neer unto it stands an old ruinous Castle, fortified formerly both by art and situation. At the end of the City there is a very goodly Bridge of stone excellently Arched; built by Sir *Robert Knowls*, at the end whereof Sir *John Cobham* erected a Chappel: and the bridge is daintily coped with Iron bars; under which the River *Medway*, swelling with a violent, and swift stream, makes a loud roaring noise.

The City of Gloucester Described.

The City of *Gloucester* is a very fine, and beautiful City; both for the number of Churches, and buildings therein. It lyeth stretched out in length over the *Severn*: and on that side where it is not guarded by the River; it hath in some places a strong wall for defence. The Cathedral Church is a stately building, with an exceeding high and fair steeple. In an Arch of this Church, there is a wall built in the form of a semicircle full of corners, with such an Artificial devise, that if a man speak with never so low a voice at the one part thereof, and another lay his ear to the other; which is a good way off, he may easily hear every syllable.

The City of Oxford Described.

Where the River *Cherwel* meets with *Isis*, and pleasant flets lye dispersed by the sundry disseverings of waters, there this famous City, and University of *Oxford*, sheweth it self aloft in a champion plain, from whence Religion, and learning have been spread into all the parts of
England.

England. A fair and goodly City it is, whether wee respect the seemly beauty of private houses, or the stately magnificence of publick buildings, together with the wholesome situation, and pleasant prospect thereof. For the hills beset with woods, do so environ the plain, that as on the one side they exclude the pestilent Southwind, and the tempestuous West-wind on the other; so they let in the clearing East-wind only, and the North-East-wind with all, which frees it from all corruption, whence sometimes it was called *Bellostrum*.

The City of Eli Described.

The City of *Eli* is situate in the midst of great and large Fens, and was formerly famous for the reputed holiness of the Nuns there residing: and for a stately Monastery, so rich that the Abbot thereof, not long after *William* the Conquerors time, laid up every year in his own Coffers, a thousand and four hundred pounds. King *Henry* the first made it a Bishops See, promoting thereto one *Hervey*, who sought by all means to advance the dignity of his Church: For which end hee obtained of the King that it might bee Toll-free: hee made a way also from *Exing* to *Eli* through the Fens, of six miles in length: and the Monks growing rich, the Cathedrall Church being much decayed through age, they by little and little build it, and brought it to the ample stateliness which now it hath. A Lanthorn it hath at the very top thereof, just over the Quire supported by eight Pillars, and raised upon them right Artificially, built by *John Holham* the Bishop: and under the Church towards the North, stands *St. Maries* chappel, a singular fine peece of work, built by *Simon Montacute* Bishop. The City it self is not much to bee accounted of either for beauty, or resort of people to it, as having an unwholsome air by reason of the Fens round about it.

The City of Lincoln Described.

The City of *Lincoln* is large, and well inhabited, and frequented, It stands upon the side of an hill, where the River *Witham* bends his course Eastward, and being divided with three small channels, watereth the Lower part of the City. In the highest part of the City the Cathedral is erected, a stately structure, being built through out, not only most sumptuously, but with rare and singular workmanship, most beautiously: especially the forefront at the West end, which in a sort ravisheth, and allureth the eyes of all that judiciously view it, very ancient this City is, and hath been farre larger, and more populous: It hath in it fifty Parish Churches: whereof at this day there remain only fifteen besides the Minster,

The City of Norwich in Northfolke Described.

Norwich is situated upon the River *Tare*: the form of it is somewhat long

long, being from South to North a mile and an half long, and in breadth about half so much, drawing it self in by little and little, in the Southend; making in a manner a sharp point; compassed it is about with strong walls, beautified with many Turrets orderly placed, and twelve gates: only it is not walled on the East side, where the River (after it hath with many windings in and out, watered the North part of the City, having four Bridges for passage over it) is a sufficient defence with his deep channel, and high steep banks. It flourisheth with wealth, plenty of inhabitants, great resort of strangers, fair buildings, and hath in it about thirty Parish Churches: on the East side of it stands a very fair Cathedral Church near unto the Castle, built upon a very high hill, which was compassed about with an exceeding deep ditch. In the midst of the City near the Market-place is a very fair Town-house, which on Market-dayes is plentifully furnished with all things necessary for mans life. The *Netherlanders*, being driven away by the Duke d' *Alva's* cruelty, repairing hither in great numbers, brought in the making of Sayes, Bayes, and other stufte, to the great gain of the Citizens. Anno Christi 1583. the Citizens conveyed water out of the River in pipes by an artificial instrument, into the highest parts of the City.

The City of Coventry in Warwickshire described.

Coventry is a City very commodiously seated, large, sweet, and near, fortified with very strong walls which are about three miles in compass, through which are thirteen gates for enterance, most of them very stately, and strongly built, besides eighteen other Towers in several parts of the wall for defence. A little River called *Shirburn* runs through the City, which is beautified with many fair and goodly houses, amongst which there rise up on high two Churches, of rare workmanship: *St. Michaels*, and *Trinity*, standing one hard by another, with stately spire steeples of a very great height. In the midst of the City is the Market-place, called the *Cross-cheaping*, and therein a Crosse, or Pillar of stone of most exquisite, and admirable workmanship: there is also a very fair *Grammer-school*, and a neat Library at the end of it, with convenient habitations for the Master, and Usher: near unto it is *Wel-street*, and therein a very large fountain that continually sends forth great plenty of excellent water. The City had very large suburbs belonging to it, especially in the East and West ends, most whereof were broken down in our late Civil wars, and a large Trench made on the outside of the walls.

The City of Worcester described.

Under the City of *Worcester* runs the *Severn* with a slow pace, as admiring, and wondring at the City as it passeth by: and truly worthy it is of admiration, whether you respect the antiquity, or the beauty thereof. It stands in a place rising somewhat with a gentle ascent by the Rivers

Rivers side that hath a fair Bridge, with a Tower over it. It is well, and strongly walled; and the inhabitants are much enriched by the trade of cloathing. It is one thousand six hundred and fifty paces about the walls, through which seven Gates give entrance, with five other VVatch Towers for defence; there are in it divers Churches besides the Cathedral, which is seated on the South side of the City; and is a passing fair and stately building, adorned with the Tombs, and Monuments of King *John*, Prince *Arthur*, diverse of the *Beauchamps*, &c.

The City of Lichfield in Staffordshire described.

Lichfield is a very ancient City, known unto *Bede* by the name of *Lichidfeld*, i. e. the field of dead bodies, by reason of a number of Christians there martyred in the bloody persecution under the Emperor *Dioclesian*. This City is low seated, of a good largeness, and fair withal, divided into two parts by a shallow pool of clear water; which parts are yet joyned into one by two Bridges, or causeway's made over it, having sluces to let out the water, the South part is the greater, consisting of divers streets, having in it a School, and an Hospital of St. *John*, founded for the relief of the poor. The farther part is the lesse, but beautified with a very goodly Cathedral Church: which is round about compassed with a very fair wall, Castle-like: This Church mounteth up on high with three *Pyramids* or spires of stone, making an excellent shew, and for elegant, and proportionable building yeeldeth to few Cathedrals in *England*: But by our late civil wars it is much defaced.

The City of Westchester described.

The City of *Chester* is built foursquare, and is inclosed with a strong wall that is above two miles in compasse, and hath in it eleven Parish Churches, the fairest of which is that of St. *Johns* without *Eastgate*, being a very stately building: near unto the River *Dee* standeth the Castle upon a rockie-hill, where the Courts *Palatine*, and the *Affises* are kept twice a year. The houses are built very fair, and along the chief streets are galleries, or walking-places, they call them *Roves*, having shops on both sides, in which a man may walk dry from one end to the other. Here King *Edgar* in a magnificent manner triumphed over the *Brittish* Princes: for himself sitting at the foredeck of his Barge, *Kennadie* King of the *Scots*: *Malcolin* King of *Cumberland*; *Mucon*, King of *Man*, and of the *Isles*, with all the Princes of *VVales*, comming to do homage, like watermen working at the Oare, rowed him along the River *Dee* in a triumphant manner. There is in it a very large, and fair Cathedral Church, wherein is the Tomb of *Henry* the fourth, Emperor of *Germany*, who (as they say) gave over his Empire, and lived here an *Eremites* life. This City wants not any thing required in a flourishing City, but that the Sea, being
O
offen-

offended, and angry (as it were) at certain Mills, and a causway made crosse the channel of the River *Dee*, hath by degrees drawn himself back, and affordeth not unto the City the commodity of an haven, which formerly it did enjoy. The wall hath in it four fair gates, opening towards the four quarters of heaven, besides three Posterns, and seven watch-Towers.

Before the desolations made by our late civil wars, without the East, and North gate, the City extended herself in her suburbs, with very fair streets, adorned with goodly buildings, both of Gentlemens houses, and fair Innes for the entertainment of strangers. The *Water-Gate* leadeth to the River of *Dee*, where it enters into the mouth of the Sea, and by which is a fine spacious peece of ground, called the *Road-eye*, yeelding pleasure and profit: and upon which the Citizens walk for the air, and use sundry recreations. The *Bridge-Gate* hath lately been beautified by a seemly water-work of stone, built steeple-wise, by the invention, and charge of Mr. *John Tyrer*, and is of excellent use for conveying the River-water into the Citizens houses through pipes of Lead, and wood, into almost all parts of the City.

The City of Hereford described.

The City of *Hereford* is seated amongst pleasant meadows, and plentiful Corn-fields, compassed almost round about with Rivers; on the North, and West sides with one that hath no name, on the South side with the River *Wy*, that commeth out of *Wales*. It is walled about, having six Gates for entrance, and fifteen Watch-Towers for defence, extending in compasse to one thousand five hundred paces. The *Normans* upon the side of *Wy*, built in it a mighty great and strong Castle, which time hath so defaced, that now there remains nothing but the ruines of it. The greatest glory that this City had, was when King *Athelstan* brought the Lords of *Wales* into it, and forced them yearly by way of tribute to pay him (besides Hounds and Hawks) twenty pounds of gold, and three hundred pounds of silver by weight.

The City of York described.

The City of *York* is very ancient, and of so great estimation formerly, that the *Roman* Emperors kept their Courts there. It is at this day the second City of *England*, the fairest in all the Country, and a singular, both safeguard and ornament to all the Northern parts. A pleasant place, large, and stately, well fortified, beautifully adorned, as well with private, as publick buildings, rich, populous, and was lately an *Archiepiscopal See*. The River *Ouse* flowing with a gentle stream from the North part, Southward, cutteth it in twain, and divides it as it were into two Cities, which are conjoynd with a stone Bridge, having in it a mighty Arch of extraordinary bignesse. The West part is compassed in with a very fair wall, and the River together, four-square

square wise, and gives entrance only at one gate, from which a long and broad Street reacheth unto the very bridge, which is beautified with handsome houses, having Gardens, and Orchards, planted on the backside on either hand, and behind them fields even to the walls, for exercise and disport. On the East side the houses stand very thick, and the Streets are narrower, and it is fortified also with a strong wall, and on the South-East it is defended with the deep channel of the muddy River *Fosse*, which entering into the heart of the City by a blind way, hath a Bridge over it with houses built upon it, and so close ranged one by another, that a man would judge it a Street rather than a Bridge, and so a little lower it runneth into the *Ouse*, where at their confluence, a strong and stately Castle was built that commanded the City, but is now gone to decay. Towards the North stands the Cathedral Church, an excellent fair and stately Fabrick.

King Henry the Eight appointed here a Council, not unlike to the Parliaments in *France*, to decide and determine the causes, and controversies of these Northern parts, according to equity and conscience, consisting of a Lord President, certain Counsellors, a Secretary, and under officers. This City is governed by a Lord Maior, twelve Aldermen, many Chamberlains, a Recorder, a Town Clerk, six Sergeants at Mace, and two Squires, which are the Sword-Bearer, and common Sergeant, who with a great Mace goeth on the left hand of the Sword.

The City of Durham Described.

The City of *Durham* is seated high, and is passing strong withall, yet taketh it up no great circuit of ground: It is of an Oval form, and environed on every side, save on the North, with the River *Weer*, and fortified with a wall: Towards the Southside stands the Cathedral Church: built high, and stately, with an high Tower in the midst, and two Spires at the West end. In the midst is a Castle placed as it were between two stone bridges over the River. Northward from the Castle is a spacious Market place, and St. *Nicholas* Church, from whence there runneth out for a great length North-East, a Suburb compassed on two sides with the River, like as other on both sides beyond the River, which lead unto the Bridges, and each of them have their several Churches. *Venerable Bede* lies under a marble Tomb, in the Cathedral Church of this City.

The City of Carlile in the County of Cumberland Described.

The City of *Carlile* is passing commodiously, and pleasantly seated between severall rivers, being guarded on the North side with the Channel of *Eden*, on the East with *Petteril*, on the West with *Gand*: Besides which natural fences, it is fortified with strong walls of stone, with a Castel, and a Citadel: In form it is somewhat long, running

out from West to East: On the West side stands the Castle, fair, and large. Almost in the midst of the City, riseth on high the Cathedral Church, the upper and newer part of it being very artificially, and curiously wrought: On the West side stands the Citadel built by King Henry the eight, very strongly and with bulworks.

Wales Described.

Wales is bounded with the Seas on all sides but the East, where it is leparated from *England* by the River *Dee*, and a line drawn to the River *Wye*: or rather by that huge ditch cast up by King *Offa*, which begins where *Wye* falls into *Severn*, and reacheth unto *Chester*, even fourscore and four miles in length. The Country is very Mountainous, and barren, yet by the industry of the Inhabitants is made fruitful; their chiefeest commodities are woollen Flannels, Cottons, Bays, &c. brought weekly to *Oswestry*, the farthest Town in *Shropshire*, and thence dispersed into other Countries. It is divided into North-Wales, and South-Wales, in both which are twelve shires, having in them one Chase, thirteen Forrests, thirty and six Parks, ninety and nine bridges: The chiefeest Rivers are *Dee*, *Wye*, *Conwy*, *Tivy*, and *Cledhidy*. The Welsh Language is least mixed with foreign words of any used in *Europe*, but having many Consonants in it, is lesse pleasing. The People are cholerick and hasty, but very loving each to other. In *Wales* are one thousand and sixteen Parishes, of which fifty and six are market Towns, besides the Cities, which are four, viz. *St. Davids* in *Pembrookshire*, *Bangor* in *Carnarvonshire*, *Aberystwyth* in *Flinthshire*, and *Landaff* in *Glamorganshire*. In *Cardiganshire* were found some silver Mines by the industry of Mr. *Thomas Middleton*, that yeilded some good quantity of Silver.

The twelve shires of *Wales* are, *Pembrookshire*, *Caermardenshire*, *Glamorganshire*, *Brecknockshire*, *Radnorshire*, *Cardiganshire*, *Montgomeryshire*, *Merionethshire*, *Denbighshire*, *Flinthshire*, *Caernarvonshire*, and the Isle of *Anglesey*, which is separated from the main Land by the River *Meenay*, wherein are *Ben-marish*, and *Holi-head*, common passages to *Ireland*.

Scotland described.

Scotland is separated from *England* by the Rivers *Tweed*, and *Solway*, and the *Cheviot-Hills*, reaching from one river to the other: Its length four hundred and eighty miles: In breadth much lesse, no place being threescore miles from the Sea: Its divided into *High-land* and *Low-land*. The people of the *High-land* living on the Western parts of *Scotland*, have some civility: but those in the our Isles are very barbarous: The *Low-landers* are in dispositions, and language almost like the *English*. *Scotland* is far more barren than *England*. The chief commodities are course cloathes, Freezes, Fish, Hides, Lead-oare, &c. The principal Rivers are *Forth*, *Clack*, and *Tay*, all navigable.

In

In Scotland there are four Universities, *St. Andrews, Glasco, Aberdeen, and Edendurgh*. The Nobility and Gentry are great affectors of Learning, and therefore do not only frequent their own Universities, but travel into forraign parts for improvement of the same. The whole Country is divided into two parts by the great River *Fay*: the Southern part is more populous, and fruitful, every where bestrewed with Cities, and Towns, as *England* is: the Northerly more barren, and rude, retaining the customes of the wilde *Irish*, from whence they came.

The Southren part hath in it these Counties, *Tividale, Merch, Laudien, Liddeisdale, Eskedale, Annandale, Niddeisdale, Galloway, Carrick, Kyle, Cunningham, Arran, Cluidisdale, Lenox, Sterling, Fife, Strathern, Menteith, Argile, Camire, and Lorn*.

The Northern counties are, *Loquabrea, Brakidabin, Perth, Athol, Anguse, Merns, Mar, Bugnhan, Murrey, Ross, Sutherland, Caithnes, and Strathnaver*. And these again are divided into Sherifdoms, Stewardships, and Bailiwicks.

The chief Cities in Scotland described.

Edendurgh is the Regal City of Scotland, seated in *Lothien*, where is the Royal Palace, and the chief Courts of Justice. It consists principally of one street about a mile long, into which runne many petty lanes, so that the whole compasse may be about three miles: Its strengthened by a Castle that commands the Town.

Glasco in *Cluidisdale*, where an University was founded by Bishop *Turnbull*, Anno Christi. 1554.

St. Andrews in *Fife*.

Sterling, or *Striveling*, seated in *Striveling* hundred.

Aberdeen in *Mar*.

Dondee, in *Angus*.

Perth, or *St. Johns Town*.

Scotland was once inhabited by two populous Nations, the *Scots*, and *Picts*: the former inhabited the Western parts of the land, the latter the Eastern: These two Nations at length falling out, there were great and large warres betwixt them, till at last the *Scots* prevailing they extinguished, not the Kingdome only, but the very name of the *Picts*.

Most memorable was that fortification drawn from *Abercorn* upon the *Frith* of *Edendurgh*, unto *Dunbritton* opening upon the West Sea, where *Julius Agricola* set the limits of the *Romane* Empire: At this place began the great wood *Caledonia*, famous for the wilde white Bulls bread therein, with Manes like Lyons, thick, and curled, of nature fierce, and cruell, so hatefull to mankind that they abhorred whatsoever was by them handled, or breathed upon. The Cattle in Scotland are but small, yet many: Fish so plentiful, that in some places men on horseback, hunt Salmons with Spears. The Islands belonging to it are, the Western, the *Orkneyes*, and the *Sherlands*, in number

ber above three hundred. Amongst the Western, the *Hebrides*, *Skie*, *Mula*, *Ila*, and *Arran*, are the chiet: all abounding with Corn, Wood, Salmon, Herrings, and some with Conies, Deer, Horses, and Sheep. The *Orkney* Islands upon the North, lie in a raging Sea, about three and thirty in number, whereof thirteen are inhabited, the other replenished with Cattel. In them are no venomous Serpents, nor other ugly vermine; the aire sharp, and healthful, apt to bear Oats, and Barley, but have no wood: Of these *Pomonia* is the greatest, that hath fix Minerals of Lead, and Tin, and twelve Parishes in it.

Ireland described.

Ireland is divided into four Provinces: *Mounster*, *Leinster*, *Connaught*, and *Ulster*. In *Mounster* are the Counties of *Limmerick*, *Kerry*, *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Dismond*, and *Holy Cross* in *Typperary*. In *Leinster* are *East-Meath*, *West-Meath*, *Kilkenny*, *Caterlough*, *Queens County*, *Kings County*, *Kildare*, *Vveshford*, and *Dublin*: In *Connaught* are *Clare*, *Towmund*, *Galloway*, *Maio*, *Slego*, *Letrim*, and *Roscoman*. In *Ulster* are *Dungal*, or *Tyr-connel*, *Tyrone-upper*, *Tyrone-nether*, *Farmanagh*, *Carvan*, *Monaghan*, *Colrane*, *Antrim*, *Down*, *Armagh*, and *Lough*.

Ireland hath on the East that tempestuous Sea that divides it from *England*. On the West, the Western Ocean: On the North, the *Dencalidonian* Sea: and on the South the *Vergivian* Sea: It contains in length four hundred, and in breadth two hundred miles. The air is temperate, but not so clear as ours in *England*; it doth not therefore ripen Corn well, but causeth grasse to grow abundantly: The Winter is more subject to wind than snow. The soil is uneven, wooddy, wilde, watrish, and boggy, full of Loghs, and Meers: yea grear ponds are sometimes found upon high mountains: hence new commers are subject to Rheumes, dysenteries, and Fluxes, the usual cure whereof is *Uskebah*.

This Island breeds no venomous creature, neither will any live there, if brought from other places. All the breed in *Ireland* (except women, and Grayhounds) are lesse than in *England*. The commodities are cattle, and sheep, which are twice shorne in one year, but their wool is coarse, of which they make Mantles, Caddows, and Coverlets: their Hobbies also are of great esteem: Bees there are in great abundance. The people are generally strong, and nimble, patient of hunger, and cold, implacable in enmity, light of beleef, greedy of glory. The *Kernes*, or *wilde Irish* are extreamly barbarous, not behaving themselves as Christians, scarcely as men. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Shenin*, or *Sinei*, beginning in *Ulster*, and running two hundred miles till it falls into the *Vergivian* Sea, and is navigable threescore miles. 2. The *Slane*. 3. *Awiduff*, or *Blackwater*. 4. *Showre*, &c. of which *Spencer* makes these verses.

There was the Liffie rowling down the Lea,
The sandy Slane, the stony Aubrian:

The

The spacious Shenia spreading like a Sea,
 The pleasant Boyne, the fishie-fruifull Bann,
 Swift Awiduffe, which of the English man
 Is call'd Blackwater, and the Liffar deep,
 Sad Trowis that once his people over-ran,
 Strong Allo tumbling from Slewtogether steep,
 And Mullamine, whose waves I whilome taught to weep.

There also was the wide embayed Mayer,
 The pleasant Bandon crown'd with many a wood,
 The spreading Lee that like an Island fair,
 Enclosed Corke with his divided flood,
 And baleful Oure, distain'd with English blood:
 With many more, &c.

The principal Lakes are, *Lough Earn*, *Lough Foile*, and *Lough Corbes*, in length twenty, in breadth four miles, in which are three hundred Ilets abounding with Pine-trees.

Dublin the Metropolis of *Ireland* is seated on the *Liffie* in which is an University, Our King *John* was the first that was entituled Lord of *Ireland*, which title the Kings of *England* retained till *Anno Christi* 1540. at which time in an *Irish* Parliament, King *Henry* the eight was declared King of *Ireland*, as a name more repleat with Majesty.

The Province of Mounster described.

Mounster hath on the South the *Arglian* Sea, on the North part *Connaught*, on the East *Leinster*, and on the West the Ocean. Its in length from *Baltimore* in the South unto the Bay of *Galway* in the North, fourscore and ten miles: Its breadth East, and West from *Waterford* haven, to *Feriter* haven, is one hundred miles. The air is mild, and temperate: the soil in some parts hilly with woods, and solitary mountains: the vallies beautified with Corn-fields: The commodities are Corn, Wood, Cattel, Wool, and Fish, especially abundance of Herring, and Cod. The principal City is *Limerick*, compassed about with the famous River *Shannon*, by the parting of the channel. Also neer unto the River *Suweru*, which issues out of *Muskerry* mountains, stands the City of *Cork*: and lastly in this Province is the fair City of *Waterford*, having a commodious Haven for trade, and traffick.

The Province of Leinster described.

Leinster hath on the East the *Irish* Seas: Westward on *Connaught* side, its bounded by the River *Shannon*: Northward with the territory of *Lough*, and Southward with part of *Mounster*. Its in length fourscore miles: in breadth seventy. The airds clear, and mild: the soil generally fruitful, and plentiful both in fish, and flesh: stored with

with corn, cattel, and pastures. Its well watered with Rivers, and for the most part well wooded, except the County *Dublin*, where it is much wanting: It breeds excellent Hobbies that amble very easily.

It hath in it three Rivers of note, *Shour*, *Neor*, and *Barrao*, which issue out of the huge Mountains *Bladina*, and meet together before they empty themselves into the Ocean. In this Province are, 1. *Kilkenny*, a fair midland Town. 2. *Kildare*. 3. *VVexford*, which was the first *English* Collony. 4. *Dublin*, the Metropolitan City, which is strong, beautiful, and frequented by Merchants: Near to it is the beautiful Colledge consecrated to the *holy Trinity*, which *Queen Elizabeth* made an University.

The Province of Connaught described.

Connaught is bounded Eastward with part of *Leinster*: Northward with part of *Ulster*: Westward with the main Ocean, and Southward with part of *Munster*: Its in length one hundred six and twenty miles, and in breadth fourscore. The Air is not so pure, and clear as in other Provinces, by reason of the many Bogs. In it *Twemond*, or the County of *Clare*, is best both for Sea, and Soil. *Galway* commodious for shepherds. *Maio* replenished with Cattel, Deer, Hawks, and Hony. *Slego* with pasturidge. *Le Trim* full of rank grasse, and forrage. *Roscomen*, plain, and fruitful, fit for cattel, or husbandry. The principal City, and indeed the third in *Ireland* is *Galway*, built in manner much like a Tower, and is well frequented with Merchants, having a convenient Haven: near unto it is the Isle of *Arran*.

The Province of Ulster described.

Ulster on the North is divided with a narrow Sea from *Scotland*, Southward it extends to *Connaught*, and *Leinster*, and on the West is beaten with the vast Ocean. Its length is near one hundred miles from North to South, the breadth one hundred and thirty, and odd miles. The air is temperate, which causeth the ground to bring forth great store of several trees, both for building, and fruit-bearing, plentiful it is of grasse for Cattel, well furnished with horses, sheep, and Oxen. The Rivers carry Vessels for pleasure, and profit, furnished they are with great store of fish, especially of Salmon, abounding more in some of these Rivers, than in any other place in *Europe*. Indeed in some places this Country is barren, troubled with Loughs, Lakes, and thick woods, but in other places fruitful enough, if it were but well husbanded. The principal place in this Province is *Armagh* near unto the River *Kalin*, which though it make but a poor shew, yet lately was an Archiepiscopal See: wherein once sate *Richard Fitz-Ralph*, commonly called *Armachanus*, who Anno Christi 1355. wrote so sharply against the begging Friers, detesting such voluntary beggary in Christians.

Thus

The Isle of Man Described.

171

Thus was the state of Ireland before the late horrid rebellion brake forth, what alterations, the same hath produced; I am not able to write.

The Isle of Man Described.

Man is situated in that part of the *British Sea* that is called *St. Georges channel*: It lyes between *England* and *Ireland*, containing in length about thirty miles, the broadest place exceeds not nine miles, the narrowest is not lesse than five. Generally lies on high land upon the Sea-Coasts, defended with rocks lying out into the Sea. The Harbours for shipping are, 1. *Douglas*, the safest, 2. *Ramsey*, 3. *Ramsey*, 4. *Laxie*, all towards *England*; and *Peel*, a poor Harbour facing *Ireland*. It abounds with springs of water, which make diverse usefull Rivolets: the soil is indifferently fruitfull, yet much of it is mountainous: It yeilds Rie, Wheat, Barley, but especially Oates, of which they make their bread: Its stored with Beasts, Sheep of a coarse wooll, Horses of a small size, and Goats: there is no want of Fish, and plenty of Fowl. The Aire is quick and healthful: frosts short, and seldome. Snow will soon dissolve because of the vicinity of the Sea: and its subject to extraordinary high winds. The Inhabitants are civil and laborious: their drink water, their meat Fish, their bedding generally hay, or straw: they are much addicted to the musick of the *Violine*, so that there is scarce a family but more or lesse can play upon it: they are ingenious in learning manufactures, and bear a great esteem, and reverence to the publick service of God: Naturally they are unchaste. *Anno Christi* 1649, it was given by the Parliament to *Thomas Lord Fairfax*, as a reward of the great services he had done for them.

The Azores Islands Described.

The Islands of *Azores* are nine in number: *Tercera*, *St. Michael*, *St. George*, *St. Mary*, *Pico*, *Fayall*, *Graciosa*, *Flores*, and *Corva*. They are named *Azores* from the many Ayeries of Goshawks found there. Of these *Tercera* is the greatest, and fruitfulest: It abounds with Oil, Wine, Corn, Oade, Fruits, &c. Her best Town is *Angra*, her best Fort *Brazeil*, her Haven bad to Anchor in.

Pico is the highest, being (as some say) above fifteen miles to the top, which is many times seen cleerly: but about the middle of it hang the clouds. Its about ten miles in circuit: Its for the most part composed of Brimstone, so that many times from the top issue forth flames of fire, as out of *Atna*: Below are umbragious shades, and cold Rivolets, into which when the vomited fire is forced, those opposite Elements eccho forth their discontents in an hideous noise.

In the Island of *Tercera* are some fountains, the water whereof is so hot, that it will boil an egg: There is also another fountain that turns

wood into stone, and a Tree that grows by it hath that part of the root which grows in the water petrified: the other that is out, is Wood, as of other trees.

A more particular description of the Kingdomes, and Countries contained in the continent of Europe.

Spain Described.

Spain was seized upon by the *Sueves*, *Goths*, and *Vandals*, Anno Christi 168. who remained in possession thereof more than four hundred years, till their King *Rodriguez*, with almost all his Nobility, was defeated by the *Saracens*, who were brought in by a certain Earl in revenge of the dishonour of his daughter, whom the King had ravished. These *Saracens* maintained themselves there, above seven hundred years, as well against the *French*, as the *Spaniards* themselves, who endeavoured to expell them. It was formerly divided into twelve Kingdomes, which were all reduced to one by *Ferdinand*, and *Isabel* Anno Christi 1474. except that of *Portugal*, which was subjugated by *Philip* the second, and peaceably possessed by him, and his heirs, till the year 1640 as above. It was in the reign of the aforesaid *Ferdinand*, that the *Indies* and many other Islands were found out, the riches whereof hath much augmented the potency of *Spain*, and made her to aspire to the Monarchy of the world.

The chief Rivers in *Spain* are 1. *Tago*, formerly famous for his golden sands: It riseth in the mountain of *Seira Molina*, running by the City of *Toledo*, and then smoothly gliding by the walls of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, it pays his tribute to the Western Ocean. 2. *And now Guadiana*) which rising about the same place, afterwards runs under ground for the space of fifteen miles, as our *Mole* in *Surrey* doth. 3. *Betis* (now *Guadalquivir*) 4. *Duerus*, that runneth from its head in the hills of *Biscay*, Westward: 5. *Iberus*, which having his head in the same Mountains, runs Eastward almost four hundred miles, of which two hundred is navigable.

The chief hills are 1. *Aurentius Saltus*, stretching from the *Pyrenean* Mountains towards *Portugal*. 2. *Siera Morena*, declining from the midst of *Spain* towards the straits of *Gibraltar*. 3. *Seira Nevada*, which crosses the Kingdome of *Granada* from East to West: steep hills, amongst which the people speak the *Arabick* tongue perfectly.

Whilst the *Saracen Moors* possessed *Spain*, they divided it into twelve Principallities, as

1. *Leon* and *Oviedo*, having on the East *Biscay*, on the South *Castile*, on the North the Ocean, on the West *Gallicia*: It yeildeth little, yet swift horses called *Hobbies*. The chief Towns are 1. *Aviles* on the sea side. 2. *Palenza*. 3. *Oviedo*. 4. *Astorga*. 5. *Leon*.

2. *Navarre*, having on the East the *Pyrenean* mountains, on the West *Iberus*, on the North *Biscay*, and on the South *Aragon*. The chief Cities are 1. *Victoria*. 2. *Viana*. 3. *Sanguessa*. 4. *Pampelune*, the Metro-

polis

tropolis of the Country, *Anno Christi. 1512.* in the reign of *Queen Katherine*, who was married to *John of Albert*: the King of *Spain* raising an Army under pretence of rooting out the *Moors*, suddenly surprized this Kingdome, unprovided for resistance, and keeps it till this day, though the *French* have often attempted the recovery of it.

3 *Corduba*, comprehending *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Estremadura*.

Andaluzia, is the richest, and fruitfullest Country in all *Spain*: the chief Towns are, 1. *Corduba*, the Metropolitan, whence comes our true *Cordovan* Leather, made of the skins of a *Sardinian* Beast. Neer this City is a wood thirty miles long, consisting all of Olive trees. 2. *Marchena*, where are the best *Fennets* in all *Spain*. 3. *Medina Sidonia*, the Duke whereof was General of the *Armado* in eighty eight. 4. *Lucar di Barameda*, an haven Town. 5. *Xeres*, a haven Town also, whence come our *Xeres* Sack, commonly called *Sherry* Sacks. 6. *Tariffa*, seated at the end of the Promontory towards *Affrick*. 7. *Sevil*, the fairest City in all *Spain*, in compasse six miles, environed with beautiful walls, and adorned with many magnificent buildings of Palaces, Churches, and Monasteries, and hath under its jurisdiction twenty thousand small Villages: Its also divided into two parts by the River *Batis*, yet both are joyned together by a beautifull and stately Bridge. Hence come our *Sevil* Oranges, and from hence goeth the *Indian* Fleet.

Analuzia in *Spain*, as well for plenty of all blessings of the Earth, as for the pleasures, and delights of the fields, is a meer terrestrial *Paradise*. The horses which shee produceth are so swift in course, that they seem (according to the Proverb) to be engendred by the Wind. *Spain* feeds an infinite number of Sheep, especially in *Castile*, where is made most excellent Cloath, and the wooll for the superlative finenesse thereof, is transported into other Countries: In other parts it is barren, through the laziness of the people (as some think) who love much better to put their hands to the Sword than to the plough. The people are melancholy and cholerick: sober, and content with a little, spending more upon the back than upon the belly: They are very ambitious, and good Souldiers, knowing as well how to use a victory, as to gain it, and are more exactly observant of Discipline than any other Nation in the world. The Kingdome is hereditary, and for want of an heir male it falls to the distaff.

Granada, which is bounded with *Murcia* on the East, *Andaluzia* on the West, *Castile* on the North, and the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South. The chief Cities are 1. *Granata*, a neat and stately Town, the houses being all built of freestone with curious workmanship: It hath many wholesome Springs about it, and is fenced about with a strong wall, in which are twelve Gates, and one hundred and thirty Turrets. 2. *Alamia*, famous for her Baths. 3. *Malaga*, whence comes our *Malaga* Sacks. 4. *Almeria*, a great Port-Town. 5. *Osuna*.

1. *Estremedura*, watered with the River *Batis*: the chief Cities are

1. *Merida*, 2. *Guadaluana*, famous for her Mines of Gold and Silver.

4. *Gallicia*, a very mountainous Country: In it the chief Cities are, 1. *Compostella*, in which is an University. 2. *Baiona*, at the mouth of *Uria*. 3. *Coruna*, called the *Grains*, a place often spoken of in our wars with Spain in Queen *Elizabeths* time.

5. *Biscaye*, having *Navarre* on the East, *Old Castile* on the South, *Leon* on the West, and the *Cantabrian Ocean* on the North. The chief Cities are, 1. *Tholosa*. 2. *St. Sebastian*. 3. *Fontaraby*. 4. *Bilbo*. It abounds with good Wines, store of cattle, and the best sword-blades: Its mountains, and woody, out of the hills arise one hundred and fifty Rivers, of which *Iberus* and *Duerus* are the chief. It yeelds plenty of Iron, and good Timber for ships. They admit no Bishops amongst them, and the women at all meetings drink first.

6. *Toledo*, the chief City is of the same name, standing upon the River *Tagu*, beautified with many Palaces of rare and admirable architecture, and fortified with good walls, on which stand one hundred and fifty Towers: its seated almost in the midst of Spain, and is well inhabited by Noble men for pleasure, by Merchants for profit, and by Soldiers, it being garrisoned. The Arch-Bishop hereof is the chief Prelate of Spain, President usually of the Inquisition, whose revenues amount to three hundred thousand Crowns per annum. It hath in it an University. 1. The next City is *Calatrava*, on the River *Ana*. 3. *Talora*, on the River *Tagus*, a very near City.

7. *Murcia*, The chief Cities whereof are, 1. *Alicante*, whence comes our true *Alitan* Wine, made of the juice of Mulberries growing here in great plenty. *Murcia*, on the River *Segour*. 3. *Cariagena*, a brave haven upon the *Mediterranean Sea*.

8. *Castile*, bounded on the East with *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and *Toledo*: on the West with *Portugal*, on the North with *Asturias*, and on the South with *Andalaxia*, and *Granada*. Its now divided into the new, and old: the *Old* is on the North side, wherein the chief Cities are, 1. *Soria*. 2. *Segovia*, famous for Wooll, and cloathing. 3. *Validolid*, a neat Town, and an University. 4. *Avila*. 5. *Burgos*. 6. *Salamanca*, the chiefest University in Spain.

New-Castile is on the South of the old: The chief Cities are, 1. *Madrid*, the Kings seat, and the most populous City in all Spain, though it bee seated in a barren Country. 2. *Alcarade Henares*, formerly *Complutum*, an University. 3. *Alcantara*. 4. *Signenca*, a small Academy. 5. *Cuenca*, nigh to which is the *Escarial*, or Monastery of St. *Lawrence*, built by King *Philip* the second. A building of that magnificence, that no building, either in times past, or present is comparable to it. The Front towards the West is adorned with three stately Gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a very sumptuous Temple, and into a Monastery wherein are one hundred and fifty Monks, of the order of St. *Ferom*, and a Colledge. That on the right hand openeth into divers offices belonging to the Monastery: That on the left into Schools, and out-houses belonging to the Colledge. At the

the four corners are four Turrets of excellent workmanship, and for height Majestical: towards the North is the Kings Palace: On the South part are diverse beautiful, and sumptuous Galleries. And on the East side, sundry Gardens, and walks very pleasing, and delightful. It contains in all eleven several Quadrangles, every one Cloistered about.

Portugal described.

9. Portugal bath on the North the River *Atinua*: On the South the River *Ana*: On the VWest the Ocean: and on the East *Castile*: formerly it was called *Lufstania*. The air is very healthful: the Country for the most part is hilly, and bare of Corn: But it abounds with Hony, VVine, Oil, Allom, Fruits, Fish, white-Marble, Salt, &c. Its in compasse eight hundred seventy and nine miles: the length three hundred and twenty: the breadth threescore: the most fertile part is about *Conimbria*: The people are excellent Mariners, and happy in forreign discoveries. The Rivers, great and small, are near two hundred: the greatest is *Minim*, full of red Lead, and its navigable one hundred miles. The chiefest Cities are, 1. *Lisbon* upon *Tagus*, famous for traffick: Its seven miles in compasse, containing above twenty thousand houses of neat and elegant building: Its walled about, wherein towards the Sea are two and twenty Gates, and towards the land sixteen: on the walls stand threescore and seven Turrets. 2. *Miranda*. 3. *Braga*. 4. *Conimbria*, a famous University. 5. *Porta*. At the Southern part of Portugal is the Cape of *St. Vincent*. After the overthrow of King *Sebastian* in the battel in *Africk*, where three Kings fell in one day, there were divers pretenders to the Crown of Portugal, and amongst the rest *Philip* the second, King of *Spain* was one, who made a shew that their titles should bee lawfully debated, yet in the mean time hee sent an Army under the Duke de *Alva*, seized on it by force, and so kept it, till within these few years the Portugals drave out the Spaniards: (as was foresaid) on a sudden, and made the Duke of *Bragance*, one of the family of the former pretenders, King: who keeps it till this day. The King of *Spain* by the losse of it hath lost one of the fairest Diamonds in his Crown; having therewith lost the East Indies, and *Brafile* in the West.

10. *Valentia*, The chiefest City is of the same name, situated near the mouth of the River *Guadalander*; In it is an University, &c. there is nothing of note in this Country.

11. *Catalonia*, which hath *Iberus* on the South, *Arragon* on the West, the Sea on the East, and the *Pyrenian* mountains on the North, the chief Cities are, 1. *Gironne*. 2. *Barcelona* on the Sea, a Town of good strength. 3. *Perpiignan*.

12. *Arragon*, is bounded with *Catalonia* on the East, *Castile* on the West, *Navarre* on the North, and *Valentia* on the South: the River *Iberus* runs through the midst of this Country. The chief Cities are,

1. *Lerida*,

I. *Lerida*, an Univerfity on the River *Cinga*, &c. there is nothing else of note.

The Pyrenean Hills described.

The *Pyrenean* Mountains stand as a natural boundary between the two great Monarchs of *France*, and *Spain*: they run in a ridge from Sea to Sea, the *Cantabrian* Ocean fiercely beating on the West, and the *Mediterranean* gently washing the East ends of them. The highest of them is called *Canus*, because it hath for the most part a white cap of Snow upon it; on the top whereof in a clear day, a man may see both the Seas. The *French* fide of these mountains is naked, and barren, the *Spanish* very fruitful, and adorned with trees.

France described.

The Kingdome of *France* is composed of four and twenty Provinces, wherein are fifteen ArchBishopricks, ninety seven Bishopricks, ten Parliaments, fourteen Univerfities, and four orders of Knight-hood. The *French* are so naturally inclined to Armes, that the Proverb saith, *They are born souldiers*, nor indeed can they stay long at rest; for if they have no war with their neighbours, they quickly make it amongst themselves: Points of honour make them run into the field, as to a feast, so that many of the Nobility unhappily fall by Duels. They go like Thunderbolts to combats, and conquests, and overcome whatsoever opposes them; but as soon as their heat is cooled, they turn their backs, and suddenly loose what they had gained with such reputation. *The French are more than men* (saith the Proverb) *at the beginning of a fight, and lesse than women towards the end*. The *French* Cavalry is the stoutest and best in the World. Their generosity is such, that they grudge not to praise the vertue even of their enemies, when they deserve it. They agree so ill out of their own Country; that they make themselves disesteemed by it.

France is wonderfully stored with Rivers, the chiefest whereof are,
1. *Seine*, which arising in *Burgundy*, passeth by *Paris*, and *Rhoan*, and receiving into it nine navigable streams, disembogueth it self into the *Brittish* Ocean. 2. *Some* upon which standeth *Amiens*, hath its head about St. *Quintins*, divides *Picardy* from *Artois*, and receiving eight lesser streams into it, falleth into the Sea. 3. *Loyre*, on which are seated *Nants*, and *Orleanse*; it riseth out of the great mountains in *Avergne*, runs six hundred miles, receiveth into it seventy two lesser rivulets, and so falleth into the *Aquitane* Ocean. 4. *Rhoane*, rising at *Briga*, three miles from the head of *Rhene*, watering *Lyons*, where it meets with *Sone* flowing from *Alsacia*; then it waters *Avignon*, and admitting thirteen lesser brooks, it falls into the *Mediterranean* at *Arles*. 5. *Garond*, which running from the *Pyrenean* hills passeth by the walls of *Bordeaux*, and *Tholouse*: Of these Rivers it is said: The *Seine* is the richest; the *Rhoane* the swiftest; the *Garond* the greatest; and the *Loyer* the

the sweetest. But come wee to a more particular description of the several Provinces.

1. *Gascogne*, and *Guien*, are bounded with the *Pyrenean Hills*, the *Aquitane Ocean*, and the *River Garond*. The chief Cities in it are, 1. *Tholouse*, wherein is a Parliamentary Court for the execution of Justice; the fields about it extend in length one hundred, in breadth, seventy *French Leagues*, wherein was fought that dreadful battle between *Attila* King of the *Huns*, that had in his Army five hundred thousand fighting men, and *Etius*, the *Roman* Lieutenant in *France*, wherein the *Romans* were Victors; and slew of the *Barbarians* an hundred and fourscore thousand persons. 2. *Burdauke*, where our King *Richard* the second was born: In it are an University, and Parliamentary Court, 3. *Bazas* on the *Garond*. 4. *Raisin*, on the coast of *Spain*.

On the North end of this Country stands the little Province of *Xantoigne*: the chiefest Cities whereof are *Saintes*, and *Rochel*, the best fortified Town in all *France*, and formerly the strongest hold of the *Protestants*.

2. *Poitou*, which hath on the North *Brittain*, and *Anjou* on the East the *Dutchy of Berry*: on the South *Xantoigne*, and *Guien*, and on the East the *Aquitain Sea*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Poitiers*, on the *River Clavin*, next in greatness to *Paris* it self. 2. *Capit Harauld*, the title whereof was given to the family of *Hamiltons* in *Scotland* by *Henry* the second, and *Francis* his son, &c.

3. *Anjou*, is but a little Province, but very fruitful, and yields the best wines in *France*. To it are annexed the Provinces of *Tourain*, and *Main*. The chief Towns of *Anjou* are, 1. *Angiers*, where is an University. 2. *Beaufort*, sometimes belonging to our *Dukes of Lancaster*. 3. *Saumur*, pleasantly seated on the *Loyre*, and an University: On the North sides of *Anjou*, between it, and *Normandy*, lyeth *Alais*, whose chief Cities are, 1. *Mans*, or *Main*, 2. *Beaumont*, 3. *Vendosme*. On the South-East between *Anjou*, and *Berry*, lyeth *Touraine*, and in it the Cities of 1. *Toures*, neer unto which *Charles Martel* overthrew an Army of four hundred thousand *Saracens*, under their Captain *Adaramen*, and slew of them three hundred and seventy thousand, about the year 732. 2. *Amboise*, 3. *Bloy*, 4. *Orleanse*, upon the *Loyre*: an University, wherein especially the civil Law is studied.

4. *Brittain*, environed with *Main*, *Tourain*, and the *Sea*: in it are two good Havens, *Brest*, and *St. Malo*: the chief Cities are 1. *Nantes* upon the bank of *Loyre*, where is a Parliament. 2. *Rhenes*. 3. *Vannes*. 4. *St. Briene*, 5. *Rohan*.

5. *Normandy*, which hath on the South *Main*, and the *Ile of France*, on the East the *River Some*: on the other parts the *Ocean*. The river *Seine* runs through the middest of it. The chief Cities are, 1. *Constance*, 2. *Cane*, 3. *Bayeux*, on the *Sea* side. 4. *Pontosse*, 5. *Roan*, 6. *Falaise*, 7. *Mortaigne*, 8. *Crecy*, 9. *Caux*, 10. *Vernil*. The chief Haven Towns are, *Hareflew*, *Deep*, and *Newhaven*.

6. The *Ile of France*, encompassed with the *Seine*, and other petty brooks: in it is seated the regal City of *Paris*, formerly *Latetia*,
quasi

quasi in luto sita, because situated in a clayie soil, whence grew the Proverb, It stains like the dirt of Paris.

The City of Paris Described.

Paris is in compass twelve miles. It stands in a most fertile soil. The Citizens are reputed to be about five hundred thousand. Its honoured with a Parliament, to which all others may appeal, from which not one. It hath in it a famous University, counted the first in Europe, containing fifty and five Colledges, built by Charles the great, Anno Christi 800, at the perswasion of Alcuinus, an English-man. Its seated on Seine, which serves the Town with little boats, and Barges, the river ebbing and flowing no higher than Pontelarch, about seventy and five miles below Paris. It was held by the English sixteen years, and in it our King Henry the sixth was crowned King of France and England in the Church of Nostre Dame, or our Lady, which Church is threescore and five fathom long, four and twenty broad, and fifteen high, above which the Steeples are raised thirty and four fathoms.

In this Isle of France is also St. Vincens, and somewhat Eastward Soysous, then Carenton, where the Protestants have a Church. Also the Royall Palace of Fontainebleau, one of the fairest houses in Christendome.

Northward lyeth the Dukedome of Valois, whose prime City is Sens, and next it Auxarch.

7. Berry and Burbon, which are environed with Poictou, Limosin, Avern, Burgundy, and Champain. The chief City in Berry is Bourges, well stored with sheep. Its watered with the River Cher, and hath in it thirty and three walled towns. In Bourges is a famous University.

2. Sens. 3. Argentan. 4. Casteau Rous. Burbon is watered with the Rivers of Loyre, and Alliere. The Cities are, 1. Burbon. 2. Molins. 3. Nevers. To Burbon belong Beavois, and Avern. In Beavois are the Cities of Beavois, and ville Franche. In Avern the chief Citie is Clermont; then St. Flouré, invincible by its situation. 3. Claudes Argues. 4. Mareignes, and 5. Aubigny.

8. Limosin, is environed with Berry, Poictou, Xaintonge, and Avern. Its watered with the Rivers Rienne, and Weserew. The chief Cities are, 1. Tules. 2. Turiets. 3. Maignai. 4. Limoges. 5. Chaluc. South-West to Limosin are the little Countries of Perigort, and Quercy, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. Mountalbon, situated on the Garand. A strong hold of the Protestants. 2. Cahors, a beautiful rich City. In Perigort are the Cities of Perigoux, and Sarlat.

9. Dauphine, is environed with Avenge on the West, Provence on the South, Savoy on the East, and Bresse on the North. The Rhovan runs through this Countrey, and meeting with Zone it washeth the walls of Lyons, a famous mart Town, and University. 2. Valence. 3. Vienna. 4. Grenoble, where is a Parliament.

In the mountains bordering on this Country, and lying between it,

Savoy

Savoy, Provence, and Piedmont, dwell the *Waldenses*, many times formerly, and now of late grievously persecuted by the *Papish* Party.

10. *Languedoc*, is environed with the *Pyrenean* hills, *Gascon*, the *River Rhoan*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea: the chief Cities are, 1. *Narbon*. 2. *Montpelier* on the sea side, which is a famous University for the study of Law, and Physick. 3. *Nismes*. 4. *Agde*. 5. *Lodove*.

11. *Provence*, is bounded with *Languedoc*, *Dauphine*, *Piedmont*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. Its divided into three parts: one whereof belongs to the Pope, the Metropolis whereof is *Avignon*, seated on the *River Rosne*, wherein the Popes made their residence seventy years together, in it is an University. The second part belongs to the Prince of *Orang*, wherein the chief City is *Orang*, famous for her rare and wonderful Antiquities. The third and greatest part belongs to the King of *France*: wherein are 1. *Marseilus*, a famous mart Town. 2. *Aix*, where is a Parliament. 3. *Arles*, wherein was held a Councill by *Constantine*, Anno Christi 313.

12. *Picardy*, and *Champaigne*, are environed about with *Normandy*, *Belgia*, *Lorain*, *Burgundy*, *Berry*, *Burbon*, and *France*: Its divided into the higher, and lower: In the higher is 1. *Calis*, taken by our *Edward* the third after eleven Months sieg, Anno 1347. and suddenly lost by *Queen Mary*, Anno 1557. after it had been *English* two hundred years. 2. *Bullen*, taken by our King *Henry* the eight, 3. *Terwin*, taken by the same King, *Maximilian* the Emperor of *Germany* serving under his ensigns.

In the lower *Picardy* are, 1. *St. Quintins*. 2. *Abbeville*, strong frontire Towns, 3. *Peronne*, 4. *Amience*, 5. *Monstreville*, 6. *Guise*.

Champaigne hath in it, 1. *Rheimes*, where the Kings of *France* are Crowned, and anointed. In it is an University, and one Colledge for the entertainment of *English* fugitives. 2. *Troys*, 3. *Brie*. 4. *Montargis*, 5. *Sens*, 6. *Auxerre*. 7. *Chalons*.

13. The Dutchy of *Burgundy*, is bounded with *Champaign*, *Bresse*, and *Burbonoys*: The chief Cities whereof are, 1 *Dijon*, where is a Parliament, 2 *Autun*, 3 *Beaulne*, 4 *Verdune*, 5 *Sologne*, 6 *Chalons*, belonging to the Prince of *Orange*, 7 *Alice*: Its watered with ten Rivers.

All these Provinces are under the King of *France*, and besides Cities, have in them thirty and four good Havens.

Within the limits of *France* are three other Countries, which are not subject to the King of *France*, as

1 *Savoy*, 2 *Lorain*, 3 the County of *Burgundy*, which last is bounded with *Champaigne*, *Lorain*, *Switzerland*, and *Bresse*, and the Dutchy of *Burgundy*. The length of it is ninety miles, the breadth fixty: The Inhabitants are a warlike people, called commonly *Wal-loons*: The soil is exceeding fruitfull: its watered with the Rivers *Saan*, *Love*, *Dayne*, and *Doux*, upon whose banks stands the fair, and strong City of *Bezanson*, an University. *Dole* also stands on the same River, a strong, rich, and beautiful City, and an University, wherein

the *Jesuits* have a Colledge. 3. *Salines*. 4. *Gray*. 5. *Arbois*. 6. *Boutenant*. 7. *Chastillon*, and above three and twenty more walled Towns.

2. *Lorrain*, which is environed with part of *Belgia*, *Alsatia*, the County of *Burgundy*, and *Champaigne*: It abounds with Corn, Wine, Mines, Salt, Fish, and an excellent race of horses. The people are hardy and politick, and are governed by a Duke: In it are store of Lakes well replenished with Fish, one whereof is fourteen miles in compasse: The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Meure*, 2. *Mosa*, 3. *Mosella*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Nancy* seated on the *Meure*, 2. *St. Nicholas*, well seated, neatly built, and very populous, but not walled about: 3. *Vaufolent*, 4. *Pont Moson*, 5. *Neuf Chateau*, 6. *Vaudemant*. Unto this Countrey belongs the County of *Barrois*, environed with the two streams of the River *Marne*: the chief Towns are, *Barleduc*, *Lamo*, *Arg*, and *Ligni*.

3. *Savoy*, which is bounded with *Dauphine*, *Bress*, *Switzerland*, and *Piedmont*. Within the limits of this Countrey stands the famous City of *Geneva*, being but two *English* miles in circuit, and the territories thereof stretch but two leagues and an half of each side. At the end of the City is the lake *Lemannus*, and the River *Rhoan* divides it into two parts.

This little Common-wealth by the assistance of God, resisted a great sieg laid against it by the Duke of *Savoy*, Anno Christi 1589: As also another attempt made by *Charles Emanuel*, Duke of *Savoy*, to have taken her by surprise. Hee secretly lifted one thousand and two hundred men, under the command of Mounseigneur d' *Aubigny*, who by means of great store of Ladders, and other instruments got to the number of two hundred into the Town, whilst the Duke was following with some Regiments for recruit: But being discovered, and the Citizens running to their Arms, it pleased God to strike those which were entered with such a Pannick fear, that they returned the same way they came, without having been able so much as to seize upon one gate, to let in the other Forces. Thus this great design so long premeditated, so secretly carried on, so successfully begun, and almost compleatly executed, was by the watchful eye of Gods Providence over his people, prevented: and this hot *Carnifado* hath made them of *Geneva* stand better upon their guard ever since.

They use to punish Adultery with death, and if any malefactor fly thither for refuge, they punish him after the custome of the country where the crime was committed. The chief Cities of *Savoy*, are 1. *Chambery* the Dukes seat: It stands in a pleasant valley amongst the Mountains, and is beautified with many neat houses, well fortified with a strong Castle, and some outworks. 2. *Tarentaise*, which commands the passage into *Italy* through the hills *Geneura*. 3. *Bramont*. 4. *Aquibelle*. 5. *Carbonetrs*. 6. *Maurienne*. On the North East of *Savoy* is the County of *Bresse*: the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Chattillon* 2. *Mont Real*, 3. *Bourg*, well seated and fortified.

The Marquisat of *Saluzzes* is seated in *Piedmont*, a part of *Italy*. *Piedmont* it self, being bounded with *Millaine* on the East, *Savoy* on the

the West, *Switzerland* on the North, and the *Mediterranean* on the South: A fruitful Country compared with *Savoy*, but inferior to the rest of *Italy*. It hath in it one hundred and fixty walled places, and is very populous: It hath in it fifty Earldomes, and fifteen Marquisates: Its divided betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy*, and *Mantha*, the River *Tenarus* parting their possessions: The chief Towns belonging to the *Savoyard* are, 1. *Turin* built on the banks of the River *Duria*: In it is the Palace of the Duke of *Savoy*, and an University. 2. *Aoste*. 3. *Vercelli*, a strong Town. 4. *Inurea*, &c.

The Alps described.

The Mountains of the *Alpes*, which require five dayes to bee ascended, divide *France*, and *Germany* from *Italy*: they are alwayes covered with Snow: *Hanibal* made a way through them with fire, and Vineger. They begin at *Savona*, and having run a good space in a continued hill, are at last divided into many parts: There are five passages over them into *Italy*: three out of *France*, and two out of *Germany*: The first out of *France* is through *Provence*, close upon the *Tyrenean* Seas, and so through *Liguria*, which is the easiest. The second through the Hills called *Gencura*, into the Marquisat of *Saluzzes*, and so into *Lombardy*: The third is over Mount *Cenis*, through the Country of *Turin*. The first way out of *Germany* is through the *Grisons* Country, by the Town of *Valtolin*, the other way is through the Country of *Tyrol*, by the Towns of *Inspurg*, and *Trent*.

Italy described.

This Country abounds with Rice, Silks, Velvets, Sattins, Taffaties, Grograms, Rash, Fustians, Gold Wire, Allom, Glasses, &c. The chief Rivers in it are, 1. *Poe*, which riseth out of the *Alps*, and running through *Lombardy*, emptieth it self into the *Adriatique* Sea. 2. *Rubicon*. 3. *Tyber*.

Italy is usually divided into six parts; but the principalities thereof are ten; as

1. The Kingdome of *Naples*, having the land of the Church on one side, and the Sea on all others. Its in compasse one thousand four hundred sixty and eight miles: It abounds with Mines of divers Mettals, and the choicest Wines: The chiefeft Provinces in it are, 1. *Terra di Lavoro*, formerly *Campania*, wherein the chiefeft Cities are, 1. *Cajeta*, seated on the Sea side. 2. *Naples* the Metropolis, and a beautiful City containing seven miles in compasse: In this City, the *French*, or *Neapolitan* disease was first known in Christendome: It stands on the Sea shore, and is fortified with four Castles. 3. *Capua*, which emascuated the valor of *Hanibals* souldiers. 4. *Cuma*, nigh to which is the Lake *Avernus*, the stink whereof poisons birds that flye over it. 5. *Baia*, famous for the Baths. 6. *Nola*. 7. *Puteoli*. 8. *Misenum*, nigh unto which is the Hill *Vesuvius*, that casteth forth flames

of fire, and in the reign of *Titus* it cast forth such abundance of smoak, and ashes, as darkned the Sun, and overwhelmed two Cities.

2. *Abruzzo*, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Aquileia*. 2. *Beneventum*. 3. *Aquino*, where *Thomas Aquinas* was born. 4. *Sulmo*, *Ovids* birth-place.

3. *Calabria inferior*, whose chief Cities are, 1. *Pesse*, where *Roses* blossom thrice in a year. 2. *Salernum*, famous for the study of *Physick*. 3. *Consensia*. 4. *Regium*. 5. *Locris*.

4. *Calabria superior*, wherein the chief Towns are, 1. *Tarentum*, 2. *Crotona*. 3. *Polycastum*. 4. *Amicle*. 5. *Sybaris*. 6. *St. Severine*.

5. *Terra di Otranto*, wherein the chief Cities are, 1. *Brundisium*, one of the best Havens in the world. 2. *Hydruntum*, now *Otranto*. 3. *Gallipolis*.

6. *Puglia*, the Cities whereof are, 1. *Manfredonia*. 2. *Canna*, where *Hanibal* slew of the *Romans* forty two thousand and seven hundred, and had hee followed that victory hee had been Master of *Rome*. In this Country is the Hill *Gargalus*, or Mount *St. Angelo*, one hundred and twenty miles in compasse, strengthened both by nature, and Art: it abounds with cattel: The people in these two Provinces are troubled with a *Tarantula*, which is only cured by Musick.

2. The land of the Church, which North and South is extended from the *Adriatick* to the *Tuscan Seas*; the East bounds are *Axafenus* and *Trontus*, which divide it from *Naples*: North-West its bounded with the Rivers *Poe*, and *Fiore*, which divide it from the *Venetians*; and South-West with *Pisseo*, which parts it from the *Florentines*: The Provinces hereof are,

1. *Romandiola* extending from *Rubicon* East, to the *Venetians* on the West: from the *Appenine Hills* South, to *Padus*, and the *Adriatique* on the North. The chief Cities are, 1. *Bononia*, the principal University in *Italy*, where the civil Laws are much studied, seated on the River *Aposa*. 2. *Rimana*, formerly *Ariminum*, on the mouth of the River *Rubicon*. 3. *Cervia*, on the *Adriatique Sea*, where great store of salt is made. 4. *Ferrara*, whose territories stretch in length one hundred and sixty miles, and in breadth fifty, wherein are contained the brave Cities of *Modena*, and *Rhegium*: *Ferrara* the chief City is seated on the bank of *Poe*, a broad, deep, and swift River, which guards it on the one side, and on the other its fortified with strong walls, and a large moat. In the midst of the City is a large Green, into which there open on all sides nineteen streets, most of them half a mile long, and so even, that the ends of them may bee easily seen. The whole compasse is five miles. 5. *Ravenna*.

2. *Marcha Anconitana*, environed with *Romagna*, the *Appennine*, *Naples*, and the *Adriatique*: The chief Towns are, 1. *Ancona*, seated on the Hill *Cimmerius*, and it is an Haven Town. 2. *Ascoli* the fair. 3. *Firmo* the strong. 4. *Macerata*. 5. *Adria*, which gave the name to the neighbouring Sea. 6. *Narma*. 7. *Humona*. 8. *Loretto*, famous for the Pilgrimages made thither.

3. The Dukedome of *Spoleta*, is situate under the *Appennine Hills*.
The

The chief Cities are, 1. *Spoletto*. 2. *Ovieto*, seated on a very high Rock, where is a Church very lightsome, and yet the Windows are made of Alabaster in stead of Glasse. 3. *Perugia*. 4. *Assis*. In this Country is the Lake of *Perugia*, thirty miles in compasse. Near which *Hanibal* slew *Flaminius* with fifteen thousand of his *Romane* souldiers.

4. *St. Peters Patrimony*, containing *Campagna di Roma* (formerly *Latium*) and part of *Hetruria*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Alba*. 2. *Ostia*, at the mouth of *Tyber*. 3. *Antrum*. 4. *Tybur*. 5. *Præneste*. 6. *Ardea*. 7. *Gabii*. 8. *Veii*: a large and rich City. 9. *Tivolis*. 10. *Rome*, seated on the River *Tyber*, enlarged with the receipt of two and forty Rivers, and is distant from the Sea fifteen miles. See old *Rome* described afterwards. The *Roman* Empire was extended from the *Irish* Seas in the West, to the River *Euphrates* in the East, three thousand miles: and from *Danubius* in the North, to Mount *Atlas* in the South, two hundred miles. The revenues of the Empire were estimated to amount to one hundred and fifty millions of crowns per annum. But *Rome* as now, is but eleven miles in compasse, within which also there is much wast ground: The inhabitants are about two hundred thousand, two parts whereof are Clergie men, and Curtesans, the latter being seldome under forty thousand, which pay to the Pope thirty thousand Duckats per annum. The principal buildings are the Church of *St. Peter*: The Castle of *St. Angelo*, an impregnable fortresse: The Popes Palace called *Belvidere*: And the *Vatican* Library.

3. The Common-Wealth of *Venice* hath many territories belonging to it, the length whereof is above one thousand miles, but the breadth far lesse. For the City of *Venice* it self, see the description of it afterwards. The chief Provinces belonging to it are,

1. *Marca Trevigiana*, having on the South the River *Poe*, on the West the Dutchy of *Millaine*, on the East *Friuli*, and the Gulph of *Venice*, and on the North *Tirol*: The chief City is *Treviso*, 2. *Padua*, where an University was settled Anno Christi 1220. famous for Physicians, and their Garden of Simples. See the description of it afterwards. 3. *Vincenza*. 4. *Brescia*, the second City for bigness and beauty in all *Lombardy*: Her territories are in length one hundred, in breadth fifty miles. 5. *Verona*, seated on the *Adhefis*. It boasteth of an Amphitheater, able to contain eighty thousand people: Her territories are threescore and five miles in length, and forty in breadth. 6. *Briscello*. 7. *Bergamo*. 8. *Este*. 9. *Crema*, a strong Fort against the *Millanois*.

2. *Friuli*, formerly called *Forum Julii*, Its environed with *Istria*, the Alps, *Trevigiana*, and the *Adriatique*: Its in length fifty miles, and the breadth no lesse. The chief Cities are, 1. *Aquilegia*, seated on the *Natisco*. 2. *Treist* close to the Sea. 3. *Gorritia*. 4. *Palma*, excellently fortified. 5. *Cividad di Austria*.

3. *Istria* environed with the Sea, *Friuli*, and *Carniola*: Its in compass two hundred miles, the air very unwholesome: The chief Towns are,

are, 1. *Cape d' Istria*, or *Iustinople*. 2. *Pola*. 3. *Parenza*. 4. *Portula*. 5. *Rubinum*. 6. *Monsona*.

The Polity whereby this Common-wealth hath so long subsisted is an *Aristocracie*: wherein, 1. They exempt their Citizens from the wars, and hire others in their places, so that by their death the Common-wealth sustains the lesse losse. 2. They entertain some foreign Prince for their General, whom, when the wars are ended, they presently discard, by which means they avoid factions, and servitude, which were like to happen if they should imploy any of their own people, who by his vertue, and valour might win the hearts of the souldiers, and so make himself their Prince. 3. Their Laws suffer not the younger sons of their Nobility and Gentry to marry, least the number increasing should diminish the dignity, yet they allow them unlawful pleasures, and for their sakes permit publick Stewes.

4. The Dukedome of *Florence* containing the greater part of *Tuscany*: Its parted from *Genoa* on the West by the *Magra*, and the strong Town *Sarezana*: From *Romagna*, and *Ancona* on the North by the *Appennine Hills*: On the East by the *Pisseo*, and on the South by the *Tyrrhene Seas*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Florence* seated nigh to the confluence of *Arnus*, and *Chianus*: See the description of it afterwards. *Charles* the Arch-Duke was wont to say, that it was a City to bee seen on Holy dayes only. 2. *Pisa*, a brave and strong City. 3. *Sienna*, in whole territories are *Orbisello*, *Pienza*, *Soana*, and six and twenty other walled Towns. 4. *Pistoja*, where began the factions of the *Guelphs*, and *Gibbines*. 5. *Massa*, famous for her Quarries of white Marble. 6. *Volaterra*. 7. *Arezzo*. 8. *Cortona*, seated under the *Appennine*. 9. *Carara*. 10. *Borgo San Sepulchro*. 11. *Ligorne*, a famous Haven seated at the mouth of the River *Arnus*. The whole length of this Dukdome is two hundred and sixty miles, the breadth not much lesse. The people are great Merchants.

5. The Dukedome of *Millaine*, which hath on the East *Mantua* and *Parma*: on the South *Liguria*: on the North *Trevigiana*, and on the West *Piedmont*: It stands wholly in *Lombardy*, the Garden of *Italy*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Pavia*, on the River *Ticinus*, an University. 2. *Lodi*. 3. *Alexandria*, a place of great strength. 4. *Cremona*, famous for her high Tower. 5. *Como*, seated on a Lake so named. 6. *Millaine*, honoured with an University: See this stately City described afterwards.

The Dukedome of *Mantua* bounded on the East with *Romagna*, on the West with *Millaine*, on the North with *Trevigiana*, and on the South with *Parma*, and *Placentia*. To this belongs the Dukedome of *Mountferrat*, situated on the South-East part of *Piedmont*, the chief Cities whereof are, 1. *Alba*. 2. *Casala St. Vas*. 3. *Nicaa*, or *Niza*; and 4. *Isola*. The chief Cities of *Mantua* are, 1. *Mirabella*. 2. *Luccara*. 3. *Capriana*. 4. *Modena*. 5. *Reggio*. 6. *Cuneo*. 7. *Mantua*, a very strong Town, environed on three sides with a water that is three quarters of a mile broad, and on the fourth with a wall.

7. The Dukedome of *Urbino* which lies in the midst of the Papal territories,

territories having the *Adriatique* on the North, the *Appennine* on the South, *Romagna* on the West, and *Marca Anconitana* on the East. In it are two hundred Castles, and seven Cities, the chief whereof are, 1. *Urbino*, at the foot of the *Appennine*, 2. *Belforto*, 3. *Pisauro*, a good Haven, 4. *Cabo*, 5. *Fano*, Sea Towns also.

8. The Principality of *Parma*, and *Placentia*, which hath on the North *Mantua*, on the South the *Appennine*, on the West *Millain*, & on the East *Modena*. Here are made those excellent Cheeses called *Parmesans*. *Parma* is seated on the little River *Pirina*, and *Placentia* on the *Po*. To this principality belongs also *Mirandula*, with her Territories, where was born that famous Scholler, *John Picus Mirandula*.

9. The Common-wealth of *Genoa*, containing *Liguria*, which hath on the East the River *Varus*, on the West the River *Magra*, which parts it from *Tuscany*, on the North the *Appennine*, and on the South the *Ligurian Seas*: Its in compasse fourscore miles, but not so much in breadth. The people are much given to Usury, whence one said merrily, *that in Christendome there were neither Schollers enough, nor Gentlemen enough, nor Jews enough*, and being answered that there were of all these rather too great plenty than any scarcity. He replied, *That if there were Schollers enough, there would not bee so many double, and treble beneficed men; and if there were Gentlemen enough, so many Pefants would not be ranked amongst the Gentry; and if there were Jews enough, so many Christians would not professe Usury*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Ceva*. 2. *Finaly*. 3. *Noli*. 4. *Sarazena*. 5. *Genoa*. in compasse eight miles: the building for the two first stories are built of Marble, curiously wrought, but by the Law they are forbidden to use marble any higher. It hath a very spacious Haven, well fortified, where ships may ride in safety.

10. The state of *Luca*, which is situated in *Tuscany*: the City is three miles in compasse, the Territories eighty miles, in which they can raise three thousand horse, and fifteen thousand foot upon occasion. And thus I have done with *Italy*, and come to the description of the chief Cities in it.

The chief Cities in Italy described.

A Description of old Rome, and the chiefest Rarities thereof.

Rome when it was first built was but two & twentymiles in compasse: it was situated upon dainty hills, in a most healthfull air: had a brave River running by it, with the more ease to convey the in-land commodities for her necessity, and delight; it had the Sea at a convenient distance, not too neer, whereby shee might be annoyed with Foreign Navies, nor so remote, but that shee might bee supplied with ourlandish Commodities. The River *Tiber* at *Rome* is four hundred foot broad, and so deep that it will carry ships of the greatest burden. Its about sixteen miles distant from the Sea. It was almost round in compasse. The Suburbs in proceffe of time grew so great, that *Aure-*

lian

lian the Emperor built new walls, which were almost fifty miles in compasse, the walls were adorned with seven hundred and forty Towers: And yet again, the Suburbs in a little time grew so great, that one of them was fifteen miles long, and reacht even to the Sea, and in *Augustus* his time, there was numbred in *Rome* above three hundred, and twenty thousand poor people that received relief from the publick: Besides the number of Bondmen was very great: few rich men, but they had an hundred, and some four hundred a peece: *Seneca* saith in his time that the Inhabitants were so many, that the spacious and innumerable houses were scarce able to contain them: that a great part of them were Forreigners that came from all parts of the world to live there: So that the number of Inhabitants was reckoned to bee at least four millions. These people were sustained with provisions brought out of all Nations: so that *Rome* seemed to bee the common Mart of the whole World.

Helioabalus to shew the greatnesse of the City, caused all the Spiders to be gathered and put together, which being weighed, amounted to ten thousand pound weight, and a great plague breaking out at *Rome*, for many dayes together, there dyed ten thousand persons.

The houses were generally built very high, that so they might bee the more capacious, insomuch as *Augustus* was fain to make a Decree, that their buildings should not exceed seventy foot in height, conceiving that they marred the delicacy of the air, by their over-much shadow: but this extended only to private mens houses, for the great men were not limited.

But besides the great height of the houses, they were beautified by the matter whereof they were built, by the Architecture, and by the Symmetry of them, wherein Art and Elegancy strove for priority. And for that end, what exquisite workmen soever *Greece*, or *Asia* brought forth, they were either sent for, or came of their own accord to beautify this Imperiall City, especially in *Augustus*'s time, who made his boasts, *Marmoram se relinquere, quam lateritiam accepisset*: that hee should leave *Rome* built of Marble, which hee found built of Bricks.

Nero also when hee had burned a great part of it, at his own charges built it up again, beautifying it with excellently composed streets large wayes, and curious porches to all the houses, which three things were a great Ornament to the City: whereupon *Cassiodorus* saith, *Our fore-Fathers tell us of the seven wonders of the world: The Temple of Diana at Ephesus: The costly Tomb of King Mausolus: The brazen Statue of the Sun in the Isle of Rhodes, called the Colossus: The Image of Jupiter Olympicus made by Phidias: The house of Cyrus King of the Medes and Persians, built by Memnon: The walls of Babylon built by Semiramis: And the Pyramides of Egypt. But now (saith hee) the City of Rome is the greatest miracle of them all.* There were in it four hundred twenty four Temples erected to their Idol-gods.

There were two Capitols in *Rome*; The old built by *Numa*, the new

new begun by *Tarquinius Priscus*, and *Superbus*, finished by *Horatius Pulvillus* Consul, upon the *Saturnin*, or *Tarpeian*, or *Capitoline* hill. It was eight acres, or eight hundred feet in compasse, almost four square. It was ascended unto by one hundred steps on the South part, which looked towards the market place, and Palace, it would hold eight thousand men. It was covered with Brasse-tiles all gilt with Gold. There were three Chappels in it, to one of which (*viz. Jupiters*) *Augustus* gave sixteen thousand pound weight of gold, and jewels worth almost as much more, twelve thousand talents were spent in gilding of it. The gates were covered with thick plates of Gold.

The only foundations of this Capitol cost *Tarquinius* forty thousand pound weight of silver, the pillars of it were cut out of a Quarry of Marble, called *Pentick-marble*, and they were as thick as long. *Plut.*

Next after the Capitol, the *Pantheon* is worthily noted. It was built by *Agrippa*, son in Law to *Augustus* in the year of the City seven hundred twenty and nine. The Architecture of it was admirable, the beauty, and proportion of all the parts most exquisite: the breadth of it was one hundred forty and four feet, and the height as much: It was wholly covered over with very great tiles of Brasse richly gilt. In the reign of *Trajan* it was burnt by lightning, and re-built by *Hadrian*.

The Temple of *Peace* was built by *Vespasian*, three hundred foot long, and two hundred broad: It was the most beautifull of all the Temples in the City, and enriched with gifts of inestimable value: It was adorned with Statues, and pictures of most exquisite workmanship: yea and all the rarities were collected into this Temple, for the sight whereof men formerly used to travell through the whole world. And here also hee placed those vessels which formerly belonged to the Temple of *Hierusalem*, and were brought from thence by *Titus* at the sacking of it. It was burnt down in the time of *Commodus*, either with fire from heaven, or arising out of the earth after a little Earthquake.

There were an infinite number of Baths both publike, and private in *Rome*. Some of which baths were all paved with plates of silver and set with rows of Pillars for ornament. *Antoninus's* bath had sixteen hundred seats of polished Marble in it.

The *Appian Causey* was built by *Appius Claudius* Censor. It reached from *Rome* to *Capua*, the bounds of the Empire that way, at that time, which was afterwards lengthened to *Brundisium* by *Julius*, and *Augustus Caesar*, in all three hundred and fifty miles long, and so broad, that two coaches might easily pass by one another, being about twenty and five foot broad. It was made of hard flinty stones, hewn and laid so close together (yet without any mortar or claspes of Iron) that it seemed all of one stone, the stones were three, four, and five feet square: nine hundred years after it was made, the stones were not one whit disjointed or broken, ever and anon on the sides were stones whereon persons might sit, or lay their burdens, or get on horseback, and at every miles

miles end, high stones (or pillars) were raised, whereon were engraven the number of the miles. Likewise there were many Monuments on both sides with witty inscriptions, or pretty inventions on them, yeelding both matter of mirth, and seriousness to the travellers.

There were fourteen (saith *Pliny*) twenty (saith *P. Victor*) *Aqueducts* in *Rome*; the chiefest of which was the *Claudian*, began by *Caligula*, and finished by *Claudius*; so big as a man might ride on horse-back in it; brought forty miles to the City in a level, through the Mountains, and over the Vallies; as high as the highest hill in the City: seven millions and a half were spent in making it. There were besides in the City one thousand three hundred fifty two Lakes, or great receptracles of water for common use.

The *Cloaca*, or common sewers, were made by *Tarquinius Priscus*; they were so wide, that a Cart loaden with Hay might passe along them, viz. sixteen foot wide, and as many high. There were seven chief armes from the seven hills (besides several smaller from other parts) which ran into the main Channel. Norwithstanding all the weight of building upon them, and several earthquakes, they remained firm almost eight hundred years. And at one time when they were out of repair, there were a thousand talents spent in repairing of them.

There was an infinite number of Statues, or Images in every part of the City, costly for their matter, and curious for their workmanship: some Authors say, that there were near as many of them, as there were living people in the City; some of them were of polished Marble, infinite of brasse, some of Ivory, some of Silver, and some of Gold.

Domitian the Emperour commanded that no statues should be made for him in the *Capitol*, but such as were all of silver, or all gold, solid, and not hollow, each of them weighing at least an hundred pound weight: *Commodus* the Emperour had a statue made for him of gold that weighed a thousand pound weight: Together with a Bull and a Cow of the same metall, as if hee had been the founder of the City. Hee had also in the Markot-place a Pillar erected, and his Statue made upon it, of a thousand five hundred pounds weight of silver. Their statues of brasse were most of them gault, and so were many of their statues of silver. Some of them were of a *Colossian* bigness; others mounted on horse-back, and in several postures, and habits: For the preserving of all which from hurt, there was one who was called *Cameo*, or an Earl, whose office it was, continually to walk up and down in the night, attended with many souldiers, that none might wrong them; and besides it was death for any man to do it. *Lipsius de Mag. Rom. Imperii.*

Rome was for her beauty and bravery called *Aurea*, and *Aterna*, and the *Romans* thought that the Monarchy of the World was tyed to them with chains of *Adamant*. But God hath confuted their golden dreams by breaking their Empire, and given up their City
fix

fix several times in one hundred thirty and nine years space, into the hands of Barbarians, who exercised therein all kinde of cruelty: besides, it is observed that *Rome*, since it became Papal, was never besieged by any enemy, but it was taken. *Sybil* long since prophesied.

Tota eris in cineres, quasi nunquam Roma fuisses.

*The manner of the Romane Triumphs: and particularly that of
Palus Æmylius after the conquest of Perseus King of
Macedon.*

First, the people having set up sundry scaffolds as well in the lists, and field called *Circos*, where the games, and races of horses, and Charrets used to bee, as also about the Market-place, and in all the streets through which the Triumph should pass, they all presented themselves in their best gowns, to see the magnificence, and state thereof. All the Temples of the Gods were set wide open, hanged full of Garlands of flowers, and all perfumed within. Through all the quarters of the City were set many Sergeants, and other officers, with tipstaves to order the stragling people, and to keep them from pestring the streets, or hindring the triumph which lasted three dayes.

The first day was scant sufficient to see the passing by of the Images, Tables, Pictures, and Statues of a wonderful bignesse, all wonne, and gotten of their enemies, and now drawn upon two hundred and fifty Charrets.

The second day there were carried upon a great number of Carts all the fairest, and richest Armor of the *Macedonians*, as well of Copper, as of Iron, and Steele, all glistering bright, being newly furnished, and artificially laid in order: Fair Burganets upon Targets, Habergions, and Corsets upon greaves: Round Targets of the *Cretans*, and Javelins of the *Thracians*, and arrows amongst the armed pikes: All bound so trimly one to another, that one hitting against another as they were drawn, made such a sound, and noise as was fearful to hear. After these Carts there followed three thousand men, which carried the ready mony in seven hundred and fifty Vessels which weighed about three Talents a peece, each of them carried by four men. Others carried great bowles, cups, and goblets of silver, and other pots to drink in, beautiful to behold, as well for their bignesse, as for the great, and singular embossed work about them.

The third day early in the morning the Trumpets founded the brave alarum they give at an assault, after whom followed one hundred and twenty goodly fat Oxen, with their horns gilt, and garlands of flowers, and nosegaies about their heads, and by them went many young men with aprons of needle-work about their middles, who led them to the Sacrifice, and with them young boyes that carried

ried goodly Basons of gold and silver to receive, and sprinkle the blood of the Sacrifices about. After these followed all those that carryed all coins of gold, and Basons, and Vessels, each of them weighing three Talents. Then was carryed the great holy cup which *Emilius* had caused to bee made of massy gold, set full of precious stones, weighing ten Talents for an offering to the gods. Next to them went they which carryed Plate, made, and wrought after Antick fashions, and the admirable cups of the ancient Kings of *Macedon*: as the cup called *Antigonus*, and another *Selencus*; and to bee brief, all the whole cup-board of plate of gold, and silver of King *Perseus*: and next them came the Kings Chariot with his Armour, and his royal Crown upon the same. A little after followed the Kings Children, whom they led prisoners with the train of their School Masters, and other Officers, and their servants weeping, and lamenting, who held up their hands to the people that looked upon them, thereby teaching the young Children to do the like, and to ask mercy, and grace at the peoples hands. There were three pretty little Children, two sons, and a Daughter amongst them, who by reason of their tender years lacked understanding, which made them (poor souls) insensible of their present misery, and that moved the people so much the more to pitty them, seeing the poor little infants that knew not the change of their hard hap: so that through compassion to them, they had almost let the Father pass without looking upon him; yea many of the peoples hearts did so melt for pitty, that the tears ran down their cheeks till they were past, and gone a good way out of sight.

King *Perseus* the Father followed after his Children, and their train: Hee was cloathed in a black gown, with a pair of slippers on his feet, after his Country manner: Hee shewed by his countenance, his troubled mind, being oppressed with sorrow for his most miserable estate, and condition: Hee was followed with his kinsfolk, his familiar friends, his officers, and household servants, their faces being disfigured with blubbering, shewing to the world by their lamentable tears, and sorrowful eyes cast upon their unfortunate Master, how much they sorrowed, and bewailed his most hard and woful estate, whilst they made little account of their own misery.

After all these, there followed four hundred Princely Crowns of gold, which the Cities, and Towns of *Greece* had purposely sent by their Ambassadors unto *Emilius*, to honour his victory: And last of all came *Emilius* himself in his Triumphant Chariot, which was passing sumptuously set forth, and adorned: This was a gallant sight to behold, and yet the person himself was worth looking on without all that great pomp, and magnificence: for hee was cloathed in a purple gown, curiously branched with gold, carrying in his right hand a bough of Lawrel, as all his Army did the like, the which being divided by bands and companies: followed the Triumphant Chariot of their Captain, some of the souldiers singing songs of victory, according to the usual manner of the *Romans* in the like cases, mingling

ing them with merry, and pleasant toys, as glorying, and rejoycing in their General: others of them sang songs of Triumph in the honour, and praise of *Emilius* his noble conquests, and victories: so that hee was openly praised, blessed and honoured of all, and neither hated, nor envied of any that were good, and honest. *Plut. in vita ejus.*

Rome was so populous when *Paulus Emilius* was Cenfor, that being mustered by him, they were found to bee three hundred thirty seven thousand four hundred fifty and two men.

The manner of Pompey's third Triumph.

For the statelineffe and magnificence of this Triumph, though *Pompey* had two dayes to shew it in, yet were there many things, which for want of time were not seen; even so many as would have served to have set forth another Triumph.

In the first place there were Tables carryed, whereon were written the names and titles of all the people, and Nations which hee had conquered, and for which hee triumphed; as the Kingdomes of *Pontus*, *Armenia*, *Cappadocia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Media*, *Colchis*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Syria*, *Cilicia*, and *Mesopotamia*: as also the people that dwell about *Phanicia*, *Palastine*, *Judea*, and *Arabia*: and all the Pirates which hee had overcome both by Sea, and Land, in all parts of the world: In all these Countries, hee had taken a thousand Castles, almost nine hundred Cities, and walled Towns: Of Pirates ships eight hundred: Hee had replenished again with people, nine and thirty desolate Towns that were left without Inhabitants: In these Tables was further declared, that before these conquests the revenues of the Common-wealth of *Rome* were but five thousand Myriads per annum, but now *Pompey* had made them eight thousand and five hundred Myriads per annum: and that hee had brought now for the Treasury in ready gold and silver, Plate and Jewels, the value of twenty thousand Talents, besides that which hee had distributed amongst his souldiers, of which hee that had least for his share, had one thousand five hundred Drachma's: The prisoners that were led in this Triumph, besides the Captains of the Pirates, were, the son of *Tygranes*, King of *Armenia*, with his wife and daughter: The wife of King *Tygranes* himself, called *Zosime*: *Aristobulus*, King of *Judea*: *Mithridates* sifter, with her five sons, and some Ladies of *Scythia*: The hostages also of the *Iberians*, and *Albanians*, and of the Kings of the *Commagenians*: beside many other things too large to recite: But that which made his honour the greatest, and whereunto never any of the *Roman* Consuls attained, was, that in his three Triumphs, hee triumphed over the three parts of the world: In his first over *Africk*, in his second over *Europe*, and now in this third over *Asia*, which was almost all the then known world, and all this before hee was forty years old. *Plut. In vita ejus.*

A Description of the City of Venice, with her Rarities, which was begun to bee built Anno Christi 421. upon the 25th of March, and upon seventy and two Islands.

This Wonder of Cities, is seated in the bosome, or betwixt the Armes of the *Adriatick* Sea: It is built upon four thousand Islands, and is (as it were) chained together by four thousand Bridges. The occasion which made these watry Isles a mansion for men, was when that Northern Deluge of *Goths, Vandals, Huns, and Longobards* did overflow all *Italy*, the people of all sorts fled to these lakes, to avoid the land torrent that was like to swallow them up; and finding the Air to bee gentle, and fit for habitation, and propagation, they pitched their Tents upon these Isles, and associated them by conjoyning Bridges.

There are seventy two Isles that support *Venice*: and the nearest part of the Continent is five miles distant: There are banks, and ditches cast up to preserve her from the impetuousnesse of the waves of the Sea, extending in length above six miles. Shee is above eight miles in circuit. Through the banks in seven places, there are passages broken for boats, but not for bigger vessels. Besides there be above twenty thousand Gondolae, or Boats, which ply up and down perpetually, in each of which are two rowers at least, so that upon occasion, shee can suddenly make an Army of above fifty thousand Gondoliers. Shee hath for her Motto, *Nec fluctu, nec flatu movetur*. Nor winds, nor waves can stir her.

Her Fabriques, publick and private are extraordinary specious, and sumptuous, and her streets so neat, and evenly paved, that in the depth of winter a man may walk up, and down in a pair of Sattin Pantables, and Crimson Silk stockings, and not bee dirtied. There are above two hundred Palaces fit to receive any Prince with his ordinary retinue: Her situation is so rare, every street almost having an arm of the Sea running thorow it; and her structures so magnificent, and neat, that shee ravisheth therewith all strangers that come to visit her.

She hath in her one hundred and fifty Churches, and Monasteries: but especially three things worthy of sight, *viz.* *St. Mark's Church* and Steeple, the *Treasury*, and the *Arsenal*.

St. Mark's Church is built throughout with rare *Mosaicque* work, and yet the furniture of the Church surpasseth the Fabrique in richnesse; Her walls are inlaid in many places with precious stones of diverse colours, and in such a manner, that they seem rather to be the work of Nature, than of Art.

It is built in the form of a *Crosse*, whose corners are highly vaulted, and covered with bright Lead, as all the rest of the Church is. The whole Bulk is supported with most curious Arches joyned together by marvellous Art. The inside from the middle to the highest part thereof glistereth with gold, and the concavity of the vaults is enriched with

with divers curious, and antick pictures. That which is from the gilding down to the pavement, is excellently joyued together with goodly Tables of Marble, by whose pleasant veins in form of rays, the eyes of the beholders are rather fed than satisfied. The seats below are of an extraordinary red stone, like to *Porphyry*, the Pavement is all of Marble engraven with diverse figures wholly different, and of various colours: There are sundry Columnes and Tables of *Pari-an*, *Spartan*, and *Numidian* work, that environ the seats on both sides the Quire. The entrance into the Church on both sides, is in a manner of the same trimming: while gilded Arches are sustained without, by more than three hundred exquisite Pillars, the space between those Pillars being filled with choyce Tables of Marble. On the height of this entrance, are four great brazen horses all gilded over, in a posture as if running, and neighing. All this bears up the highest top of the Church divided into six Steeples, every of which is like a *Pyramid*, and hath on the sharpest point thereof, a white Marble Statue of a naked man standing upright. Divers other representations delightfull to the eye, and wrought with exceeding skill, do beautify the spaces between the Steeples, and all that which is vaulted underneath is covered with Gold: In sum, there is no place in the whole Church, either within, or without, but it's either adorned with Marble, Gold, or precious stones, so that the two Columnes of Alabaster, and the *Chalcedony* stones which are in the midst of the pavement, are accounted the least curiosities.

The *Arsenal* of Venice is one of the greatest Magazines of Armes in all the World; It's three miles in compasse, wherein there are above three hundred Artificers, perpetually at work, who make, and repair all things that belong thereto. This *Arsenal* hath armes to furnish two hundred thousand men, and hath constantly belonging to it two hundred Gallies in Dock, or abroad in course, besides Galliaffes, and Galleons, with all provisions necessary for them. Amongst the Armors, are one thousand coats of plate, garnished with gold, and covered with velvet, so that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome.

The *Treasury* of St. *Mark* is cried up through the World: They say there is enough in it to pay six Kings Ransomes. There are Jewels of all sorts, and sizes, *Diamonds*, *Rubies*, *Saphires*, *Emerands*, *Cups* of *Agate* of an huge bigness. The great *Diamond* which *Henry* the third gave when hee was made a Gentleman of Venice: There you may see an Armour all of masse Gold, beset all over with great *Pearles*, *Turkies*, *Rubies*, and all manner of precious stones, in such a quantity, and bigness, that they alone would make a rich *Treasury*. There are also twelve Corsets of Gold beset with precious stones. There is an huge Gold chain that reacheth from Pillar to Pillar: Diverse Chests of Gold, and amongst others, one great Iron Chest with this inscription, *When this Chest shall open, the whole earth shall tremble*. There are two large *Unicorn's horns*. A great Bottle made of a *Chalcedonian* stone transparent, and clear, which will hold above a quart. There is a *Garnet* of a vast size, formed into the shape of a Kettle which will hold neer

neer a Gallon. There are many Croffes, and Crucifixes of massie Gold befer with Jewells of all sorts: There are the Crowns of *Cyprus*, and *Candy*, as also that of the Dukes of *Venice* all inlaid with choyce rich *Diamonds*, great *Rubies*, *Emerands*, *Saphires*, and other stones that would beget astonishment in the beholders. In that of the Dukes, there is one great *Ruby* worth an hundred thousand Crowns. There are Cups of sundry formes cut out of rich stones, with dishes of sundry kinds. There are divers presses full of plate, huge, and massy, with Statues of Silver, and large Chalices of gold, and variety of other rich things, the worth whereof no eye is able to judge. There are moreover twelve Crowns of massie Gold, which were taken at the sacking of *Constantinople*, when the *French*, and *Venetians* divided the spoyles. *Pacheco* the *Spanish* Ambassadour comming to see this Treasury, fell a groping whether it had any bottom, and being asked why? answered, *In this amongst other things, my great Masters's Treasure, differs from yours, in that his hath no bottom, as I finde yours to have.* Alluding to the Mines in *Mexico*, and *Potosi*.

In one of its Islands called *Murano*, Crystall Glasses are made where you may see a whole street, on the one side having above twenty Furnaces perpetually at work both day, and night. If one of these Furnaces bee removed to any other Island, or but to the other side of the street, though they use the same men, materials, and fuel, yet can they not make Glasse in the same perfection for beauty, and lustre, as in this place. *Hovels Survey.*

The City of Padua Described.

Padua is a City within the *Venetian* Territories, and was erected into an Academy. *Anno Christi 1222*. Shee is famous every where for a Seminary of the best *Physicians*, and hath a Garden of great variety of Simples. It was formerly girt with a treble wall: but a double contents her now, which hath very deep ditches round about. For the River *Brent* with vast charges, and labour was brought to this City, which hath much advantaged her, both for Strength, and Navigation: It is situated in a most pleasant, and plentiful plain, enjoying a sweet temperate Clime, with a singular good Soil, by reason of the Neighbourhood of the *Eugonian* Mountains on the West side of it. Her circumference is neer upon seven miles. Her Temples, and dwelling houses, both publike and private, are more magnificent than elsewhere. Shee hath six stately Gates: Five large Market-places, within the walls twenty two great Churches, twenty three Monasteries, twenty nine Nunneries. She hath the most renowned Hall for publike Justice of any City in *Italy*, covered all over with Lead, and yet propped by no pillars. The Council-Court hath gates, and Columes of Marble. Shee hath twenty eight Bridges, Arched over the *Brent* which runs thorow her. She hath very spacious *Piazza's*: Shee hath six Hospitalls, three for the poor, and three for Pilgrims. She

Shee hath a place called *Monte de Pietà*, set upon purpose to root out the *Jews* usury, who used to demand twenty *per cent*: for Brocage: Shee hath other two Hospitals for Orphans, and poor children: There are thirty eight thousand Crowns deposited in the hands of several persons of quality (to whom the poorer sort may repair with their pawns, and if it bee under thirty shillings, they pay no use for their money, if it bee above, they pay five *per centum*) for relieving the poor.

The City of Millan described.

The City of *Millan* in *Italy* lies within a stately wall of ten miles compasse. Its situated in a great Plain, and hath about it green Hills, delightful Medows, navigable Rivers, enjoys an wholesome air, and the fertile Country about it, furnisheth it with all store of necessary provision. The City it self is thronged with Artisans of all sorts. There bee many stately Churches in it, and before that of *St. Lorenzo* there stand sixteen Marble Pillars, being a remnant of the Temple of *Hercules*. But of all the Churches, the Cathedral is most costly. 'Tis all of white Marble, and about it are five hundred Statues of the same. There is a late building added to it which is very glorious, especially for the huge Pillars of *Granito*, an excellent sort of Marble: Private mens houses also in *Millan* are not inferior to those of other Cities in *Italy*. The streets are of a more than common breadth, and there are very many Gardens within the Walls. The greatest Hospital in *Italy* is that in *Millan*, which is a square of Columns, and Porches six hundred Roods about, seeming fitter to bee a Court for some King, than an Hospital for the poor. The Castle in *Millan* is accounted by all Engineers the fairest, and strongest Citadel in *Europe*. *Riamund's Mer. Ital.*

The City of Naples described.

Naples the Metropolis of that Kingdome, stands upon the shore of the *Mediterranean Sea*: Its reckoned the third City in *Italy*, and so great are the delights that nature hath allotted to this place, that it is still frequented by persons of great quality. The streets of it are generally well paved, of free stone, large, and even: The houses are very uniform, built flat on the top to walk on, a notable convenience in those hot Countries. Another like accommodation which this City hath against the heat, is the *Mole*, which is an Artificial street casting it self into the Sea, whither all the Gentry at the evenings resort to take the *Fresco*. Amongst the Palaces that of the Vice-Kings is the fairest: It hath three Castles, and the Churches generally are very curious and costly, filled with Marble Statues. This City is exceeding populous, and consequently vicious: Hee that desires to live a chaste life must not set up there: For as their Gardens are well filled with Oranges, so their houses want not Lemmons, there are

usually thirty thousand Courtesans registred that pay taxes for their pleasure.

Near unto *Naples* is *Virgil's Tomb* upon an high Rock. And the *Crypta Neapolitana* in the rocky Mountain *Pausylippus*, cut thorow, very high, spacious, and well paved, so that for the space of a mile, two Coaches may go on front under the earth: In the midst is a *Madonna*, with a Lamp perpetually burning. Not far off is the Hill of *Brimstone*, on which neither grass nor any herb grows; but 'tis all white with ashes, and ever casts out of several holes a continual smoak, with flames, making the very earth to boil: The ground is hollow underneath, and makes an hideous noise, if struck upon with an hammer. On the other side *Naples*, is the Mountain of *Vesuvius*, brother to *Aetha*, upon the top whereof is a terrifying spectacle, viz. a *Vorago*, or hole about three miles in compass, and half as much in depth, and in the midst is a new hill that still vomits thick smoak which the fire within hath raised within these few years, and it still daily increaseth. *Pliny* the Naturalist being too inquisitive after the cause of this fire, changed life for death upon this Mountain. *Idem*.

Virgil made a *Talisman*, or Brazen Fly, which hee set upon one of the Gates of the City of *Naples*, which for the space of eight years kept all manner of Flies from comming into the City. *Gaffarelli's Unheard of Curiosities*. part. 2. chap. 7. See more there.

The City of Florence described.

Florence is the Capitol City of *Tuscany*, situated at the bottom of very high hills, and environed on all sides with the same, except on the West side, before which lies a plain Country. This City is divided into two by the River *Arno*, over which are built four Bridges of stone; upon one of the two chief is the Goldsmiths street: upon the other, which is a very stately structure, stand the four quarters of the year in Marble: Opposite unto which, stands a vast Colunne with a Statue of Justice in *Porphyrie* at the top: Hard by is the Palace of *Strossie*, admirable for the immensity of its Fabrick; on the left hand whereof is the Merchants Vault supported with many fair Pillars, and before it a brazen Boar jetting forth water: Before that is the great place, in the midst whereof is the great Duke *Cosmus* on horseback in brasse, near unto which is a Fountain, the like to which *Italy* affords not. Round about the Laver is the Family of *Neptune* in brasse, with his Colosse of Marble in the midst, born up by four horses. In this same Piazza is a Porch arched and adorned with some Statues, amongst which that of *Judith* in brasse, with the rape of the Sabines, three persons in several postures cut all out of one stone. Just against it is the *Palazzo Vecchio*, at the entrance whereof stand two Colossi, the one of *David*, the other of *Hercules* trampling on *Caens*, excellent pieces. Within is a Court set about with pillars of *Corinthian* work. Above is a very spacious Hall with divers Statues.

Statues. Near to it is the richest of Treasures, the great Dukes Gallery, in the uppermost part whereof are contained as many wonders as things: some to be admired for the preciousness, and Art; others for their rarity, and antiquity: On each side of the Gallery stand above fourescore Statues: One, an Idoll brought from the Temple of *Apollo* in *Delphos*: Another of *Scipio Africanus* holding up his gown under his Arm: Then two curious triumphant Pillars: Over the Statues hang rare pictures, the most famous Scholars on the one side, and Souldiers on the other.

At the right hand of this Gallery are several *Stanza's* full of curiosities, wherewith the spectators are astonished, both in regard of the richness, and rarity thereof. In the first Room is an Altar totally compacted of Jewels, and precious stones: The value inestimable. In the next is a Table with Flowers, and Birds in their natural colours of precious stones, with a Cabinet worth two hundred thousand Crowns, covered with *Agates*, *Emeraude*s, *Amethysts*, &c. Within it is the History of Christs Passion, with the twelve Apostles all in Amber. In the third is a Cabinet with *Calcedonie* Pillars, filled with ancient Medals of gold. Round about this Room are an infinite number of Natural, and Artificial curiosities: As the Emperours head cut on a *Turquoise* bigger than a Walnut, with thousands more. Next is the Armory, wherein are the habits, and diverse sorts of Arms of several ages, and people. There is likewise a Loadstone that bears up fourescore pounds weight of Iron. In the last Cabiner are curious turned works of Ivory, A Pillar of Oriental Alabaster, &c. In another Room are twelve great Cupboards of silver Plate of all sorts, and another of all pure massie gold: A Saddle all embroydered with Pearls, and Diamonds; besides many other things of great worth.

From hence is a private passage to the Dukes Court on the other side of the River: The front of which edifice is very Majestick, towards the Basis of *Dorick* work, in the midst of *Ionick*, and the uppermost story of *Corinthian*. In the Court is a *Grotto* with Statues, and a Fountain over it; and a Loadstone of a most prodigious greatness.

The Gardens belonging to it, for their largeness have the face of a Forrest; for their variety, of a Paradise. Here are Cypresse Groves, their Walks with Statues: Here a Sea of Fountains; there Swans, Ostriches, and other delighting Creatures.

The Cathedral Church is of a vast bulk, and exquisite workmanship, made of Red, White, and black Marble. The *Cupola* is so high, that the brass Globe at the top will hold sixteen persons: No lesse excellent is the Steeple, composed of the same stone and materials with the Church, but with more Art, and Ornaments.

The Chappel of *St. Laurence* seems more than terrestrial: Its wholly overlaid with fine polished stones, neither is there any colour upon Earth, but it's there in stones naturally. Near to this is a famous Library, filled with great variety of Manuscripts. In brief, the

houses of *Florence* are generally built high, the streets are paved with great stones, even and large, and adorned with many excellent Fountains; and other publick Ornaments.

The chiefest Cities of *Italy* are thus usually distinguished: *Rome* the Un-holy; *Venice* the Rich; *Naples* the Gentle; *Florence* the Fair; *Genoa* the Proud; *Milan* the Great; *Bologna* the Fat; *Padua* the Learned; and *Verona* the Ancient. *Idem.*

Belgia, or the Netherlands described.

Belgia is bounded on the East with the River *Ems*, and part of *Germany*: On the West with the *Germane* Sea, on the North with *East-Friezland*; and on the South with the *Some*, *Champaigne*, and *Lorraine*: Its compass one thousand miles. The Country is very populous, the men well proportioned, and ingenious: the inventors of Clocks, Printing, and the Compass: They found out diverse musical instruments, the making of Chariots, Painting with Oil colours, working pictures in Glass, making of Worsteads, Sayes, Tapestry, &c. The women govern all, both within doores, and without: The Country lies low upon the Seas, and therefore is very subject to inundations. In the reign of our King *Henry* the second, *Flanders* was so overflowed, that many thousands of people, whose dwellings were devoured by the Sea, came into *England*, and were by the King first planted in *York-shire*, but afterwards removed into *Pembrook-shire*. Since then, the Sea hath swallowed up in *Zealand* eight of the Islands, and in them three hundred Towns, and Villages, the ruines of the Churches, &c. being seen at low water till this day. The commodities are Linnen, Skarlet, Worstead, Sayes, Silks, Velvets, Armour, Cables, Ropes, Butter, Cheefe, &c. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Rheine*. 2. *Mosa*, which compasseth half the Country. 3. *Ems*, dividing the two *Friezlands*. 4. *Scaldis*, which rising in *Picardy*, runs through *Artois*, divides *Henault*, and *Brabant*, and a little above *Antwerp* emptieth it self into the Sea. 5. *Ley*, which runs quite through *Flanders*.

In *Zealand* and *Holland* especially, they are fain to defend themselves against the Sea by huge banks about ten ells high, and five and twenty in breadth at the bottom, made of the hardest Clay, with great pains, and maintained with great charge; their inside is stuffed with wood, and stone, and their outside covered with strong, and thick Mats. Its divided into seventeen Provinces, which are these that follow.

1. *Limbouwg*, and the Bishoprick of *Leige*, environed with *Brabant*, and *Namurce*, on the West: with *Brabant*, and *Gulick* on the North: with *Gulick*, and *Collen* on the East: and with *Luxembourg* on the South. In the Bishoprick are four and twenty walled Towns, and one thousand and eight hundred Villages: the chief City is *Leige*, seated on the *Menfe*: the buildings of it are very fair. Its a famous University, wherein were students at one time, nine Kings Sons: four and

and twenty Dukes Sons: twenty nine Earles Sons, besides Barons, and Gentlemen. The next Cities are, 2. *Tongres*. 3. *Dinand*, neer *Namur*. 4. *Huy*. 5. *Bilfen*. 6. *Traden*.

The Dutchy of *Limbourg*, contains five Towns. 1. *Limbourg*, on the River *Weser*. 2. *Wassenbourg*. 3. *Dalem*. 4. *Rode le Buck*. 5. *Curpen*, besides one hundred twenty and three Villages.

Luxembourg, which is bounded on the North with *Limbourg*, on the South with *Lorrain*, on the East with the Bishoprick of *Triers*, and on the West with the *Meuse*. Its incircuit two hundred and forty miles, in which stand one thousand one hundred sixty and nine villages, and twenty and three walled Towns. The chief are, 1. *Luxembourg* on the River *Elze*, 2. *Bissenusk*, commonly called the *Paris of Ardenne*, 3. *Thionville*. 4. *Mommedi*. 5. *Danvillers*, 6. *Soyj*. 7. *Neuse Chastel*. 8. *Roske de March*. 9. *Arlana*. Here is the Forrest of *Ardenna*, once five hundred miles in compass; now scarce ninety: In the edges whereof are the famous hot Baths, called the *Span*, which are of most vertue in *July*, because then hottest. In the skirts of this Countrey towards *France*, is the Dukedome of *Bovillian*, whose chief Towns are, *Sedan*, where is *Schola Illustris*, and *Bovillon*: The Duke is a Peer of *France*, and hath been a great friend to the Protestants.

3. *Gelderland*, which hath on the East *Cluwe*, on the West *Brabant*, on the North *Friesland*, and on the South *Limbourg*. It contains three hundred villages, and twenty four Towns; the chief whereof are, 1. *Nimwegen*, seated on the branch of the *Rhine*, which is called *Whael*. 2. *Ruremond*. 3. *Arnhem*. 4. *Harderwick*. 5. *Doesbourg*. 6. *Buren*. Its a fertile soil for feeding of Beasts, which grow so great and fat, that *Anno Christi 1570*. there was a *Gelderland Bull* killed at *Antwerp*, that weighed three thousand and two hundred pounds.

4. *Brabant*, having on the East, North, and South the *Meuse*, and on the West the *Scheld*. Its in length seventy five, in breadth sixty miles, comprehending seven hundred villages, and twenty six Towns, whereof the chief are, 1. *Lovain*, in compasse within the walls four miles, and six without. Its an University wherein are twenty Colledges, and a Seminary of *English Jesuits*: There are in it many goodly Gardens, Mountaines, Valleys, Meadows, &c. 2. *Bruxels* of the same bigness, and the Dukes seat, but for pleasure, profit, uniform buildings, and elegancy thereof, far beyond *Lovain*. 3. *Bergen* ap some, famous for the notable resistance it made to *Spinola*, *Anno Christi 1622*. 4. *Bolduc*. 5. *Tilmont*. 6. *Mastrieht*. 7. *Breda*, the seat of the Prince of *Orange*.

5. The Marquisat of the Empire is contained in *Brabant*: the chief City is *Antwerp*, in circuit seven miles: In it are eight principal channels cut out of the *Scheld*, on which the Town is seated, the biggest of them being able to contain one hundred ships. Before the Civil warres, it was a place of wonderful great Trading: but now the *Hollanders* have so blocked up the Haven, that the traffick is removed to *Amsterdam*.

6. *Flanders* is divided into the *Imperiall*, *Gallick*, and *Tentonick Flanders*.

Flanders. The last of these is divided from the other two, by the River *Ley*. The chief Towns in it are, 1. *Gaunt*, whose wall is seven miles round. The Rivers *Scheld*, and *Ley* run through it, and make in it twenty six Islands, conjoyned with ninety eight bridges. 2. *Burg*, situated on a fair, and deep channel made by *Art*, which much advantageth it. 3. *Ypres*, a very strong Town standing on a River of the same name. 4. *Winnocks-Berg*. 5. *Grawling*, on the sea side, a strong Fort. 6. *Oudenard*. The four principal Ports of *Flanders* are, 1. *Dunkirk*. 2. *Scluse*, at the mouth of the channel of *Bruges*, having a fair Haven able to contain five hundred good ships, Its in the hand of the States. 3. *Newport*, where was fought that famous Battle between the *Spaniards*, and States. 4. *Ostend*, which held out a siege of three years, and three months against the Arch-Duke.

Imperiall Flanders, is parted from *Brabant*, by the River *Dender*, from the *Gallick Flanders*, by the River *Scheld* about *Oudenard*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Alost*, on the *Dender*. 2. *Dendermond*. 3. *Hulst*. 4. *Axelle*. 5. *Rupelmond*.

The *Gallick Flanders*, is severed from the *Teutonick* by the River *Ley*: from the *Imperiall* by the *Scheld*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Lisle*, 2. *Doway*, where is an University. 3. *Orchies*. 4. *Armentiers*. 5. *St. Amand*. 6. *Turnay*. In all *Flanders* there are thirty five Towns, and one thousand one hundred seventy and eight Villages. Its in length ninety six miles, in breadth much lesse. Its bounded with *Brabant* on the East: *Picardy* on the West: the Sea on the North: and *Artoys* on the South.

7. *Artoys*, which hath on the East *Heinault*, on the West *Picardy*, on the North *Flanders*, and on the South *Champaigne*. It contains seven hundred fifty and four villages, and twelve walled Towns, whereof the chief are, 1. *Arras*, whence comes our *Arras hangings*, 2. *Ayre*. 3. *Pernes*. 4. *St. Omer*, a good Haven. 5. *Lilliers*. 6. *Le-Cluse*. The frontier Towns are, 1. *Hedinfort* against *Picardy*. 2. *St. Paul*.

8. *Heinault*, bounded on the East with *Limbourg*, on the West with *Flanders*, on the North with *Brabant*, and on the South with *Champaigne*: The length of it is sixty miles, and the breadth fourty eight. It contains nine hundred and fifty Villages, and twenty four Towns, the chief whereof are, 1. *Mons*, a strong and rich City, 2. *Valencien-nes*, seated on the *Scheld*. 3. *Conde*. 4. *Barvays*. 5. *Landrecy*, on the River *Sambre*. 6. *Mariembourg*. 7. *Engien*. 8. *Reulx*. 9. *Aven-nes*. On the South part of *Heinault*, is the Town, and territory of *Cambray*.

9. *Namurce*, which hath on the East *Limbourg*: on the VWest *Heinault*: on the North *Brabant*, and on the South *Luxenburg*: In this Country are many Coals which are kindled with Water, and quenched with Oil. It contains one hundred and eighty villages, and four Towns. 1. *Namurce*, seated where *Sicambria* falls into *Meuse*. 2. *Charlemont*. 3. *Valencourt*. 4. *Bovines*. Its a fruitful Country, enriched with Mines of Jasper, and all sorts of Marble, and abounding with Iron.

Iron. The Inhabitants are good souldiers.

10. *Zutphen*, is a Town in *Gelderland*, an ancient Earldom, seated on the River *Yvell*, a strong place, in the siege whereof that mirror of Chivalry, Sir *Philip Sidney* lost his life.

11. *Holland* is a woody Country, having on the East *Utrecht*: on the West and North, the Sea: and on the South the *Meuse*. Its in circuit one hundred and eighty miles, no part whereof is distant from the Sea three hours journey. It contains four hundred villages, and three and twenty Towns: whereof the chief are, 1. *Dort*, where the National Synod was held against the *Arminians*, Anno Christi 1618. 2. *Harlem*, where Printing was invented. 3. *Leiden*, a famous University. Which City consists of forty one Islands; passed partly by Boats, and partly by Bridges, whereof there are one hundred forty and five, and of them one hundred and four built with stone. 4. *Delft*. 5. *Alkmer*. 6. *Rotterdam*. 7. *Horn*. 8. *Enchusen*. 9. *Amsterdam*, a very fair Haven Town: the men are good Sea-men, the women very industrious: there is scarce a boy of four years-old, but can earn his own meat. It yeilds Butter, Cheese, &c. The chief Village is the *Hage*, having in it two thousand households.

12. *Zealand*, consisteth of seven Islands, and in them three hundred Towns. The first Island is *Walcheren*, and in it the chief towns are, 1. *Middlebourg*, 2. *Flushing*, an excellent Haven, and of great strength. Nigh unto it is the Fort *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*. 3. *Vere*. The next Island is *South Beverland*, whose chief Town is *Tergonse*. The third is *Schoven*, its chief Town *Sixixet*. 4. *Tolen*, whose chief Town is *Tertolen*, &c. In all this Countrey are eight Cities, and one hundred and two Villages, the soil is fruitful, but they have neither wood, nor fresh water.

13. *West-Freizland*, which hath on the East *Groyning*, on the South *Overyssel*, on the other sides, the Sea. It contains three hundred forty and five Villages, and eleven Towns: the chief are, 1. *Lewarden*. 2. *Harlingem*, a sea Town. 3. *Zwischen*. 4. *Docum*. 5. *Franeker*, an University.

14. *Utrecht*, is bounded on the East with *Gelderland*, on the other three sides with *Holland*: It contains seventy Villages, and five Towns; as, 1. *Rhenen*. 2. *Wick de Duerstede*. 3. *Amesford*. 4. *Monfoort*. 5. *Utrecht* just in the midst.

15. *Overyssel*, is bounded on the North with *Freizland*, and *Groning*, on the South with *Gelderland*, on the East with *Westphalia*, on the West with the sea. It contains one hundred and one Villages, and eleven Towns, the chief whereof are, 1. *Swall*. 2. *Campene*. 3. *Deventer*, basely betrayed to the Spaniards by Sir *William Stanley*. 4. *Steinwick*. 5. *Hasselt*. 6. *Oldexel*. 7. *Handerberg*. 8. *Delden*.

16. *Machlin*, which is a Town in *Brabant*, which Anno Christi 1546. was much defaced by firing of eight hundred barrels of Gunpowder. Besides the Town, it contains nine Villages. Its a fair and strong Town, being daintily seated amidst the waters of the River

ver Dele, so that it may bee drowned on all sides.

17. *Groning*, which is a Town of *VVest-Friezland*, containing under her command one hundred forty and five Villages, the chief being *Old haven*, and *Keikerk*. Its bounded on the East with *East-friezland*, on the West with *VVest-Friezland*, on the South with *Over-ysfel*, and on the North with the Sea.

These Countries are now divided between the States under an Aristocratical government, and the King of *Spain*: The States have the Dutchy of *Guelders*: The Earldomes of *Holland*, and *Zealand*, and *Zutphen*. The Lordships of *Friezland*, *Utretcht*, *Overysfel*, and *Groning*, seven in all; the rest are *Spanish*.

Germany described.

The compass of this spacious Country is two thousand and six hundred *English* miles: The Inhabitants are little addicted to *Venus*, but very much to *Bacchus*; they are of strong constitutions, and much inclining to fatnesse. The titles of the Fathers descend to all their Children, every son of a Duke, being a Duke, and every Daughter a Dutcheffs. The soil for the most part is healthful, and profitable, yeelding several Minerals, Corn, and Wine, together with Linnen, Quicksilver, Allom, &c. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Danubius*, which rising out of *Nigra sylva*, receiveth threescore navigable Rivers into it, and having run a course of one thousand and five hundred miles, emptieth it self at seven mouths into the *Buxine* Sea. 2. *Rhene*, which arising in *Helvetia*, and running through *Germany*, and *Belgia*, after a course of eight hundred miles, falleth into the *German* Ocean. 3. *Albis*, rising on the skirts of *Bohemia*, passing by *Magdenbourg*, *Brunswick*, and *Denmark*, after four hundred miles course, falls into the same Sea. 4. *Oder*, arising in *Silesia*, runs through *Brandenbourg*, and *Pomerania* about three hundred miles, and so falls into the *Baltick* Sea. 5. *Manus* or the *Main*. 6. *Wefer*.

The Empire of *Germany* is not hereditary, but elective: and when the Emperor is dead, the Arch-Bishop of *Mentz*, writes to the rest of the Electors to meet at *Frankfurt* within three months, either in person, or to send their Ambassadors: In the vacancy, the Elector *Palatine* is the Vicar; and hee who is elected King of the *Romans* is declared heir. The three Ecclesiastical Electors, are the Arch-Bishops of *Mentz*, *Trevers*, and *Colein*: the others are the King of *Bohemia*, the Elector *Palatine*, the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Marquiss of *Brandenbourg*: to whom was lately added the Duke of *Bavaria*. Being assembled at *Frankfurt*, they make oath to chuse a fit person: they are obliged to finish the choice within thirty dayes, and may not go out of the Town till it bee accomplished. If the voices happen to bee equal, hee who hath the King of *Bohemia's* vote, is proclaimed Emperour.

The three states of the Empire are, 1. That of the aforesaid Electors, wherein the Ecclesiasticks have the precedency. The second

cond state consists of four Arch-Bishops, as *Magdeburg*, *Salsburgh*, *Bremen*, and *Bezanson*: after whom follows the great Master of the *Tentonick* Order; and then one and thirty Bishops; ten Abbots with the title of Princes; and some Abbeſſes; and laſtly the Counts, and Barons, whereof there are many. The third State is made up of the Imperial Towns, which are in number threeſcore and five: the four principall are, *Lubeck*, *Metz*, *Auſpurgh*, and *Aixe*; or *Aquiſgrane*.

Another Union there is for the preſervation of Trade, and commerce, the chief Cities whereof are, *Lubeck*, *Colein*, *Brunſwick*, and *Danſick*. Theſe are called *Hanſe-Towns*.

The Empire is diſtributed into ten circles, *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, *Auſtria*, *Suevia*: That of the upper *Rheyn*; that of the four Electors towards the *Rheyn*, *Weſtphalia*, *Saxony*, *Low Saxony*, and *Burgundy*.

Come wee now in particular to the chief Provinces of Germany, which are fifteen. As,

1. *East-Frieſland* having on the Weſt the River *Ems*, on the Eaſt the *Weſer*, on the South *Weſtphalia*, and on the North the Sea: The chief Towns are, 1. *Emden*. 2. *Ammer Dun*. 3. *Oldenbourg*.

2. *Weſtphalia*, which is bounded on the Eaſt with *Brunſwick*, on the Weſt with *Belgia*, on the South with *Hafia*, and on the North with the Sea. The ſoil is fruitful, the trees yeeld abundance of ſweet Acorns which feed our *Weſtphalia* *Bacon*: The Northern part is called *Bremen*, from the chief City of that name: the next parts belong to the Duke of *Saxony*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Clappembourg*. 2. *Exenberg*. 3. *Alſdorpe*, &c. The other part belongs to the Biſhopricks of *Collen*, *Munſter*, and *Triers*. In that of *Collen* are, 1. *Collen*, the Biſhops ſeat. 2. *Andernaab*. 3. *Lentz* ſeated on the *Rhene*. 4. *Bonna*. 5. *Moulenand*.

The chief towns under the Biſhop of *Munſter* are, 1. *Warendorp*. 2. *Herwerden*. 3. *Munſter*, ſeated on the River *Ems*. Here the frantick *Anabap- tiſts* ſeated themſelves, Anno *Chriſti* 1522. till they were deſervedly puniſhed and deſtroyed.

The chief Towns in the Biſhoprick of *Triers* are, 1. *Boppert* on the *Moſel*. 2. *Engers*. 3. *Coblentz*. 4. *Triers* on the *Moſel* alſo.

3. *Cleveland*, which Dutchy contains *Cleve*, *Gulick*, and *Berge*. It joyns to *Gelderland*, and the chief Cities are, 1. *Cleve*. 2. *Calkar*. 3. *Weſel*. 4. *Emerick*.

In *Gulick* the chief Cities are, 1. *Aquiſgrane*, or *Aken*. 2. *Gulick*. 3. *Dulken*. 4. *Nervia*.

The chief Towns in *Berge* are, 1. *Duffeldorp*. 2. *Hattingen*. 3. *Arnsberg*.

4. *Alſatia*, which hath on the Weſt *Lorrain*, on the South *Helvetia*, on the Eaſt the *Rhene*, and on the North, the *Palatinate*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Strasbourg*, where is a Tower five hundred ſeventy and eight paces high. It ſtands on the *Rhene*. 2. *Pſaltzburg*. 3. *Freiſenberg*. On the South end of *Alſatia* ſtand *Colmer*, *Hagenaw*, and *Seleſtade*, three fair Cities belonging to the Empire.

5. *Franconia*, which is bounded on the Eaſt with *Bohemia*, on the Weſt with *Elſas*, on the North with *Hafia*, and on the South with

Swabia, Bavaria, and Helvetia. Its divided betwixt the Palatine of *Rhene*, the Duke of *Wittenberg*, the Marquess of *Anspach*, and *Baden*, the Bishops of *Meitz*, *Bamberg*, *Vestberg*, and the Emperour, of which in order.

The *Palatinate of Rhene* is in length from North to South, three score and twelve miles; in breadth from East to West, four score and sixteen. In which compass are some Towns of the Empire, and some Lordships belonging to the Bishops of *Wormes*, and *Spire*, both seated on the *Rhene*. The *Palatinate* hath store of fruits, mettals, and *Rhenish Wines*: Hath many gallant Towns, as 1. *Mosspoth*. 2. *Heidelberg*, an University. On the banks of *Rhene* stand 1. *Bacharach*, whence come the best *Rhenish Wines* called *Bachrach*. 2. *Conz*. 3. *Oppenheim*. 4. *Cruitznack*. 5. *Frankendale*. 6. *Germensheim*. 7. *Mainhem*, &c. There are in this Country fourteen other walled Towns.

Wittenberg, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Turbing*, an University. 2. *Stutgard*, the Dukes seat. 3. *Marbach*. 4. *Caustat*, &c. *Anspach*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Anspach*. 2. *Hailbrun*. 3. *Pleniselt*.

Baden, a fruitful Country lying between the Rivers *Rhene*, and *Neccar*: The chief Towns are, 1. *Darlach*. 2. *Pfortshalm*. 3. *Baden*, a neat Town seated on the *Rhene*, having hot Baths in it.

Meitz, seated where the *Main* emptieth it self into the *Rhene*, whereof the chief Towns are, 1. *Lamstein*. 2. *Bing*, seated on the *Rhene*.

Bamberg, which is a fair City seated on the *Main*, the other chief Towns are *Schefflites*, and *Forchiam*.

Wirtzberg, a Bishops seat, formerly called *Herbipolis*, the other Towns belonging to it are *Schwinfurt* on the *Main*, and *Arnstenn*.

The Emperors part contains the free, and imperial Cities seated in the *Palatinate*, and *Wittenberg*, the chief whereof are, 1. *Norenberg*, situated in the very center of *Germany*. 2. *Frankfurt* on the *Main*, where the two great book Marts are held in *Midlem*, and *Mid-September*.

6. *Helvetia*, or *Switzerland*, which is bounded on the East with *Tyrol*, on the West with *France*, on the North with *Lorraine*, and *Elzas*, and on the South with *Italy*. It contains thirteen Cantons, as 1. *Zurick*. 2. *Bern*. 3. *Lucern*. 4. *Urania*. 5. *Glaris*. 6. *Zugh*. 7. *Basil*. 8. *Friburg*. 9. *Underwalt*. 10. *Soloure*. 11. *Schiffhausen*. 12. *Apensol*. 13. *Swiss*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Zurick*, or *Tyger*. 2. *St. Gall*. 3. *Basil*, where is a famous University. 4. *Constance* seated on the Lake *Radenzee*; it belongs to the house of *Austria*. 5. *Bern*. 6. *Baden*, where are good Bathes. 7. *Lucerne*, situate on the banks of a great Lake, bearing the same name. The Country is in length two hundred and forty, and in breadth one hundred and four score miles: In it are the heads of those four famous Rivers, *Roe*, *Danow*, *Rhene*, and *Rhone*, that run East, West, North, and South. These people were sometimes under the Emperour, but being over-burthened by the Tyranny of their Governours, they shaked off the yolk, and entering into an offensive

offensive, and defensive league, cantoned themselves under a new Government.

These *Helvetians* are shut up within Mountains, and great Lakes, which make their Country unaccessible. The tyranny of some Governours, as aforesaid, caused them to shake off the yolk, not only of the house of *Austria*, but of their own Nobility also. Their first league was begun by three Country Peasants, which in a short time was much augmented, by the aversion of the people from the above-said Government. *Let no man trust to his own power, and maintain it by rigour, for enemies often come from whence they are least expected.* So soon as this league was made, they seized upon the Castles of their Governours, and drove them out of their Country *Anno Christi 1307*. But Arch-Duke *Leopold* being puffed up by some conquests hee had made, and being provoked by the solicitations of the expelled Nobility, led his forces against the Villages, but was defeated in the Mountains, near *Morgarten*. This victory of the *Switzers* produced the perpetual alliance of the three Villages, to which the rest shortly after adjoynd themselves; yea, and many imperial Towns near them have so leagued themselves with them, that now they have no enemy that they need fear, except from among themselves: Since which time their alliance hath been fought by Popes, Kings, and Princes of *Europe*, and especially by *France*, which by keeping in with them, through a yearly pension, hath drawn no small advantages from them.

Their Republick is composed of three orders: The Villages to the number of thirteen. The Associates, or Confederates: And the Towns which depend upon their direction. They have also divers forms of Government: for that of the Villages is *Democratical*, and that of the Towns, *Aristocratical*: which mixt Common-wealth is only kept in unity by the care which shee hath of her own preservation. Their Assemblies are made by a general Convocation to treat of war, peace, &c. at which the Ambassadors from every Town are to meet. Their Religion in some of the Cantons is only *Romane*, in others reformed, and in some mixed. In this Marshal age of ours, bloody Mars hath as well skipped over their Mountains, as through the Seas, Deserts, and vast Forrests.

7. *Suevia*, which is divided into the upper, and lower. The upper is bounded on the East with *Tyrol*, on the West with *Helvetia*, on the North with lower *Suevia*, and on the South with *Millaine*: It was formerly called *Rhetia*, now they are called *Grisons*; divided into three confederations. 1. *Lega Cadi Dio*, whose chief City is *Coyra*. 2. *Lega Grisa*. 3. *Lega Dritture*, they are Papists, and Protestants mixt together.

Lower Suevia, or *Schwaben* hath on the East *Bavaria*; on the West *Danubius*: on the North *Franconia*; and on the South *Tyrol*, and the *Grisons*. The chief Towns are, 1. *Ulme*. 2. *Lindwe*, on the Lake *Bodensee*. 3. *Auspurg* on the River *Leith*. 4. *Norlingen*. 5. *VVherlingen*. 6. *Ravensperg*. 7. *Dinkle Spuhel*. 8. *Gmund*.

8. *Bavaria*, which hath on the East *Austria*, and *Stiria*, on the West the *Leike*, on the North *Bohemia*, and part of *Franconia*, and on the South *Tirol*, and *Carinthia*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Munchen*, the Dukes seat, on the River *Aser*. 2. *Ingolstadt*, on the *Danow*, an University. 3. *Ratisbon*, on the *Danow* also. 4. *Rassau*. 5. *Sulesbourg*, on the River *Salzach*. 6. *Krifting*. 7. *Eylst*, &c. being in all thirty four, and forty six walled Towns besides: the soil is fruitful.

The Northern part of *Bavaria* is called the *Upper Palatinate*, where of the chief Towns are, 1. *Amberg*, where are Silver Mines. 2. *Newburg*. 3. *Auerbach*. 4. *Salzbach*. 5. *Weiden*. 7. *Cassel*.

9. *Austria*, is an Arch-Dukedom that contains the Province of *Austria*, *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Tirol*, and *Carniola*: Its divided from *Hungary* on the East, by the *Leita*: From *Bavaria* on the West, by the *Ems*: From *Moravia* on the North, by the *Tems*: and from *Stiria* on the South, by the *Muer*: It was once called *Pannonia Superior*: the chief Cities in *Austria* are, 1. *Vienno*, an University, seated on the *Danow*, the beautifullest City in all *Germany*, adorned with magnificent Churches, stately Monasteries, and a sumptuous Pallace for the Archduke. 2. *Empe*. 3. *St. Leopold*. 4. *Newstar*. 5. *Hainburg*. 6. *Grens*.

Styria is in length one hundred and ten miles, and about sixty in breadth. It hath the River *Rab* on the East, *Carinthia* on the West, the *Dravus* on the South, and the *Muer*, and *Austria* on the North: the chief Cities are, 1. *Marchburg*. 2. *Gratz*.

Carinthia is seventy five miles in length, and fifty five in breadth. It hath *Stiria* on the East, *Tirol* on the West, *Bavaria* on the North, and the *Alps* on the South. The chief towns are, 1. *Villach*. 2. *Spital*. 3. *Gurach*. 4. *Freisach*. 5. *St. Veit*.

Carniola is one hundred and fifty miles long, and forty five broad. It hath on the East *Sclavonia*, on the West *Italy*, on the North *Carinthia*, and on the South *Istria*: the chief towns are, 1. *Newmark*. 2. *Essing*. 3. *Marsperg*. 4. *Bagonock*. 5. *Saxenfelt*, all on the River *Savus*, which runs through the middle of the Country.

Tirol, which is seventy two miles broad, and as many long. It hath on the East *Carinthia*, on the West the *Grisons*, on the North *Schwaben*, and on the South *Marca Trevigiana*. Its a fruitful Countrey, and full of silver Mines: the chief towns are, 1. *Denipont*, or *Inspureh*. 2. *Landeck*. 3. *Tirol*. 4. *Bolzan*. 5. *Trent*, on the River *Adelsis*, where the Council was held against the Protestants.

10. *Bohemia*, which hath annexed to it *Silesia*, *Lusatia*, and *Moravia*.

Bohemia is bounded on the East with *Silesia*, and *Moravia*, on the West with *Franconia*, on the North with *Misnia*, and *Lusatia*, and on the South with *Bavaria*, and is encompassed with the *Hercynian Forrest*. The whole Kingdome is in compasse five hundred and fifty miles, in which are contained seven hundred and eighty Cities, walled Towns, and Castles, and thirty two thousand Valages: they use the *Sclavonian Language*. The soil is fruitful, enriched with Mines

Mines of all sorts but Gold. Here are many Forrests, and in some of them a beast called *Loris*, having under its neck a bladder of scalding water, with which, when shee is hunted, shee so tormenteth the Dogs, that shee easily escapeth them. The chief Cities are. 1. *Prague*, in the midst of the Countrey, seated on the River *Mulda*. It consists of four severall towns, each of them having their severall Magistrates, Laws and Customes: the principal is called the *Old Town*, adorned with many fair buildings, a spacious Market place, and a stately Senate-house: the second is called the *New town*, separated from the other by a deep and wide ditch: the third is called the *Little town*, divided from the Old by the River *Mulda*, and joined to it by a beautiful Bridge consisting of twenty four Arches: In this Town is the hill *Rachine*, on whose sides are many stately houses of the Nobles, and on the top a magnificent Palace for the Kings: the fourth is that of the *Jews*, who have in it five Synagogues, and live after their own Laws. The second City is *Egra*, seated on the River *Eger*, on the borders towards *Franconia*. 3. *Budweis* towards *Austria*. 4. *Melmukle*, on the river *Albis*. 5. *Weldaw*. 6. *Pilsen*.

Silesia, is bounded with *Bohemia* on the West, *Brandenburg* on the North, *Poland* on the South, and *Hungary*, and *Moravia* on the East: Its in length two hundred and forty miles, and fourcore in breadth, and is equally divided by the river *Oder*: the chief towns are, 1. *Preslaw*, or *Uratissavia*. 2. *Fagundorfe*. 3. *Glats*. 4. *Oppelen*. 5. *Glogaw*. 6. *Oldenberg*, all seated on the River *Oder*.

Lusatia, which hath on the East and North *Silesia*, on the West *Brandenburg*, and on the South *Silesia*: the chief Cities are, *Gorlitz*, and *Trabel* on the river *Nise*, *Spembere*, and *Getthuse*, on the River *Spe*, and lastly *Bautsen*.

Moravia, which hath on the North and East *Silesia*, on the West *Brandenburg*, and on the South *Austria*, and *Hungary*. It abounds with Corn, and hath much Myrrh, and Frankincense, which contrary to the usuall manner, grow immediately out of the Earth, not from trees: the chief towns are, 1. *Brinnc*. 2. *Olmutz*, an University. 3. *Te-rebitz*. 4. *Fasa*. &c.

11. *Brandenburg*, which hath on the East *Poland*, on the West *Saxony*, on the North *Pomerania*, and on the South *Lusatia*: Its in compass five hundred and twenty miles, in which are contained fifty Cities, and sixty four walled towns: the chief are, 1. *Brandenburg*. 2. *Frankfurt* upon *Oder*, an University, seated in a fruitful soil abounding with Corn, and Wine. 3. *Berlin*, where the Prince keeps his Court, seated on the River *Spre*. 4. *Havelburg*, to this belongs part of *Prussia*, called *Ducal*, with the Dukedomes of *Cleve*, *Fuliers*, and *Berg*, &c. So that in largeness of territories, they exceed the Dukes of *Saxony*, but not in revenues.

12. *Pomerania*, and *Meclemburg*. The first is bounded on the East, with the River *Vistula*, on the West with *Meclemburg* on the North with the *Baltick* sea, and on the South with *Brandenburg*: the chief towns are, 1. *Stettin*, the Princes seat, and an University. 2. *Wolgast*.

gast

gaft. 3. *VVallin*. 4. *Gripſwald* an Univerſity. 5. *Newtrepton*, a Sea Town.

Meclenburg, or *Megalopolis* ſtands on the Weſt of *Powern*, the chief towns whereof are, 1. *Malchaw*. 2. *Sternberg*. 3. *VViſmar*. 4. *Röſtock*, an Univerſity. On the Weſt hereof ſtands the fair Hanſ-Town of *Lubeck*, and about ten miles from it, *Hamborough*: On the further ſide of the River is *Stonde*, where the *Engliſh* houſe is to ſell their wares.

13. *Saxony*, which hath on the Eaſt *Luſatia*, and *Brandenburgh*: On the Weſt *Haſſia*: On the North *Brunſwick*, and on the South *Franconia*, and *Bohemia*. It contains the Countries of *Thuringia*, *Miſnia*, *Voitland*, and *Saxony*.

The chief Cities in *Thuringia* are, 1. *Erdſord*, a great City. 2. *Iene*, an Univerſity of *Physicians*. 3. *Smalcald*. 4. *Hale*. 5. *VVeimar*. The whole Country is in length one hundred and twenty miles, and about as much in breadth, and yet it contains two thouſand Villages, and twelve Earledoms.

Miſnia, environed with *Bohemia*, *Voitland*, *Thuringia*, and *Saxony*, the chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Dreſden*, on the River *Albis*: the Dukes ſeat, and principal Magazine. 2. *Lipſique*, an Univerſity. 3. *Rochlitz*. 4. *Malburg*.

Voitland is a little Country South of *Miſnia*, whoſe chief Towns are, 1. *Olnitz*. 2. *VVerde*. 3. *Cronach*. 4. *Culmbach*. 5. *Hoffe*.

Saxony, lies on the North of *Thuringia*, and *Miſnia*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Magdeburg*, formerly *Parthenopolis*. 2. *VVerlitz* ſeated on the *Albie*. 3. *Helderick*. 4. *VVittenberg*, the ſeat of the Duke, and an Univerſity, where *Luther* lived: within the bounds of *Saxony* are the two ſmall Principalities of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfield*.

14. *Brunſwick*, and *Luneburg*, which have on the Eaſt *Brandenberg*: On the Weſt *Westphalia*: On the North *Denmark*: And on the South *Saxony*, and *Haſſia*. The River *Ems* runs through this Country: and the chief Cities are, 1. *Brunſwick*. 2. *Wolfenbation*, where the Duke keeps his Court. *Halberſtade*. 4. *Lunebourg*. 5. *Cella*.

5. *Haſſia*, which hath *Saxony* on the Eaſt, *Franconia* on the South, *Westphalia* on the Weſt and North: The chief Towns are, 1. *Dor-meſtad*. 2. *Marpurg*, an Univerſity. 3. *Geysen*. 4. *Dries*. 5. *Franken-burg*. 6. *Caffels*. In this Country is the *VVederaw*, containing the Counties of *Naffaw*, and *Hannaw*, and the free City of *Friburg*. In the County of *Naffaw* are, 1. *Dillingbourg*. 2. *Naffaw*. 3. *Catzenelbagen*. and 4. *Herborne*, an Univerſity, where *Piſcator*, and *Alſtedius* were Profeſſors.

Denmark deſcribed.

Denmark contains the *Cimbrick Chersonesſ*, part of *Scandia*, and the Iſlands of the *Baliick Sea*: The *Chersonesſ* is in length one hundred twenty miles, and in breadth fourſcore, wherein are contained eight and twenty Cities, and twenty Royal Caſtles, or Palaces. The cheif Provinces are,

1 *Holſtein*

1. *Holftein*, whose chief Cities are, *Nyemunster*, and *Brumsted*.
 2. *Ditmars*, whose chief Cities are, *Meldorp*, where they cover their houses with Copper, and *Mance*. 3. *Sleswick*, whose chief Cities are, *Goterpe*, and *Londen* a Haven Town. 4. *Lutland*, whereof the chief towns are, *Rincopen*, *Nicopen*, *Hol*, and *Arhausen*.

The Islands are five and thirty, whereof the principal are, 1. *Seland*, or *Zeland*, in length threescore and four, in breadth two and fifty miles, containing seven strong Castles, and about thirteen Cities; the chief being, 1. *Copenhagen*, an University. 2. *Elfenbour* on the Sea side, where they that pass the *Sound* pay their customs: This *Sound* is in breadth three miles, and is commanded by the Castles of *Elfenbourg*, on *Scandia* side, and *Cronburg* in this Island. 3. *Roschilt*. The second Island is *Fuinen*. 3. *Bornholm*. 4. *Finnur*, wherein *Ticho Brahe* built his artificial Tower, in which are rare Mathematical Instruments.

That part of *Scandia* which belongs to *Denmark*, is divided into three Provinces. 1. *Hollandia*. 2. *Scania*, in length threescore and twelve miles, in breadth eight and forty, the pleasantest, and fruitfullest Country in all *Denmark*, and having Seas abounding with Herrings. 3. *Blicker*, where is *Colmar*, a strong Fortrefs against the *Swedes*.

The Province of *Scania* reaches up to *Sweden*, and *Fusland* to *Holfstein*. The Kingdome is elective, and the principal strength of it consists in good, and stately ships, not only for the defence of the Islands, but of that most important passage of the *Sound*, which is a streight separating *Scania* from *Zeland*, and is of huge advantage by reason of the infinite number of ships which pass through it into the *Baltick Sea*, and come from all the Havens of that Sea back into the Ocean. The Noble men are much inclined to the wars, zealous for their Rights and Liberties, and make an alliance by marriage with the common people: they refuse Ecclesiastical honours, as below their condition. The Gentlemen are all equal, and as if were of one family, there being neither Earl, nor Baron; only the Officers of the Crown, and Counsellors of the Kingdome have the preeminence.

Norway described.

Norway is bounded on the North with *Lapland*, on the East with the *Doerine Mountains*, which part it from *Swethland*: on the other parts with the Sea. Its in length one thousand and three hundred miles, in breadth not half so much. Its much troubled with certain little Beasts called *Lemmers*, about the bigness of a field-mouse, which, like Locusts, devour every green thing on the earth, and at a certain time die in heaps, and with their stench poison the air, so that the people are long after troubled with the *Faunderies*, and a giddiness in the head: but these beasts come not often. The soil is barren, and the common people live on dried fish in stead of bread.

The

The chief Commodities are stock-fish, butter, rich furs, train Oile, pitch, masts, cables, deal-boards, &c. Towns here are few, and the houses are miserably poor: their chief towns are, 1. *Nidrosia*. 2. *Bergen*, an ancient mart town. 3. *Afloia*. 4. *Staffanger*: On the North, and West of it, lieth *Finmark*, a great and populous Province, both of them are subject to *Denmark*. The chief towns in *Finmark* are, 1. *Saman*. 2. *Hielse*, both sea towns. 3. *Wardhouse*, a place of much trading.

Swethland Described.

Swethland hath on the East *Muscovy*, on the West the *Dofrine* hills, on the North the frozen Seas, and on the South the *Baltick* Sea, which doth not ebb, and flow: This Sea begins at the *Sound*, and interlaceth *Denmark*, *Swethland*, *Germany*, and *Poland*, extending to *Livonia*, and *Lituania*. This Countrey with the Provinces of *Lapland*, *Sericfinia*, and *Barmia*: is bigger than *France*, and *Italy* joyned together. The soil is fruitful, the aire healthfull, so that many of the Inhabitants live to one hundred and thirty, and some to one hundred and forty years old. It yeilds Mines of Lead, Copper, and Silver, Buck-skins, Goat-skins, Oxen, Tallow, Tar, costly Furs, &c. The chief Provinces are,

1. *Lapland*, which is divided into two parts, whereof the Eastern part belongs to the great Duke of *Mosco*, the western containing *Lapland*, properly so called, and *Sericfinia*, belong to *Swethland*: they have store of rich Furs, but use not many, and are good Archers.

2. *Bodia*, lying on the South of *Sericfinia*: the chief towns whereof are, 1. *Virtis*. 2. *Vista*. 3. *Helsinga*.

3. *Finland*, which hath the *Baltick* sea on the South. Its a very fruitfull and populous Countrey, containing one thousand four hundred thirty and three Parishes, wherein are a thousand Families, in some of them: the chief towns are 1. *Albo*. 2. *Name*, a strong place, &c.

4. *Sweden*, which hath on the East *Sinus Bodicus*, on the West the *Dofrine* Hills, on the North *Lapland*, and on the South *Gothland*: For the most part it is a fruitful Countrey: the chief Cities are, 1. *Upsale*. 2. *Nicopia*, a sea town. 3. *Coperdole*, famous for its abundance of Brasse.

5. *Gothland*, which is the best and richest Province of the North: Its divided into the Island, and the Continent. The Island of *Gothland* is seated in the *Baltick* sea, being in length eighteen miles, and but five broad: the chief Town is *Wisbich*. The continent of *Gothland* joyns to *Denmark*, and hath in it the great Lake *Wener*, which receiving into it twenty and four Rivers, empties it self at one mouth, with such an hideous noise, that it is commonly called the *Devills head*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Stockholm*. 2. *Lodnsa*. 3. *Wallburg*. 4. *Calmar*, famous for its impregnable Castle.

Sweden

Sweden is the biggest of all the Northern Kingdomes, the Regall City whereof is *Stockholm*, a town with the suburbs of great distent: there are in it many huge Mountains, Rocks, and Forrests, where are sometimes seen and hard, strange illusions and phancies, as likewise in the water, which are very terrible, both to men and horses that pass that way. The *Swedes* are good souldiers both by sea and Land, of a strong complexion, and fit to indure hardship, and labour: the Nobility is very milde, and frank, loves learning, and Languages, especially the *Latine*, and *French*: they travel much abroad: are dextrous at exercises, and seek learned company: they heartily love one another out of their own Country, hide the vices of their compatriots, and stand much for the honour of their Nation.

Muscovy Described.

Muscovy hath on the East *Tartary*, on the West *Livonia*, *Lithuania*, and part of *Sweden*, on the North the frozen Ocean, and on the South the *Caspian* sea, and lake of *Meotis*. It is in length from East to West, three thousand and three hundred miles, in breadth three thousand sixty and five. The women love their husbands best, that beat them most: they use the *Sclavonian* Language, and in their Religion follow the *Greek* Churches: the Northren parts are so cold, that the people do not only line their cloaths, but their houses with *Furs*: the chief Commodities are rich *Furs*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, *Oil*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Canvasses*, *Nuts*, &c. It hath many great rivers, as 1. *Tanaus*, which emptieth it self into *Palus Meotis*. 2. *Dniina*, running into the *Scythian* seas. 3. *Boisisthenes*, or *Neiper*, running into the *Euxine* sea. 4. *Onega*, running into the *Baltick* sea. 5. *Volga*, which at seventy mouths empties it self into the *Caspian* sea. The chief Provinces are,

1. *Novograd*, having a City of the same name on the *Baltick* sea, a place of great trading.
2. *Plescovia*, whose chief town is *Plescow*: it is in length three hundred and thirty miles, and one hundred and thirty in breadth.
3. *Volodomire*, a fruitful Country, where usually one bushel of Corn returns twenty, and sometimes five and twenty: the chief town is of the same name.
4. *Rhexan*, very plentiful in Corn, Hony, Fish, Fowl, &c.
5. *Severia*, a great Province upon the lake of *Meotis*.
6. *Smolensco*, whose chief City is of the same name.
7. *Rescovy*. 8. *Rostovia*. 9. *Corelia*.
10. *Permia*, where are abundance of stags.
11. *Condora*. 12. *Petzora*.
13. The Kingdome of *Casan*, and *Citrahram*.
14. *Muscovia*, whose chief City is *Mosco*.

The City of Mosco Described.

Mosco, the Regal City in *Russia* is almost round, and bigger it is than

than *London*, environed with three strong walls, circling the one within the other, and having many streets lying betwixt them. The inmost wall, and the buildings within it being fenced, and watered with the River *Moschwa*, that runneth close by it, is all accounted the Emperors Castle. The number of houses (as they were formerly reckoned) amounted to forty one thousand, and five hundred. The streets of this City, instead of paving are planked with great Fir trees, planed, and laid even together, and very close the one to the other.

The houses are of Timber without Lime, and stone, built very close and warm, of Fir trees, which are fastened together with notches at each corner: and betwixt the Timber they thrust in Moss, to keep out the air, which makes them very warm: The greatest danger is their aptnesse to take fire, which being once kindled is hardly quenched, and hereby much hurt hath been done, and the City miserably defaced sundry times.

The whole Countrey of *Russia*, in the Winter lyeth under snow a yard, or two thick, but greater in the Northern parts, from the beginning of *November* to the end of *March*: in which time the Air is oft so sharp, that water thrown upward congeales into Ice before it comes to the ground: If you hold a pewter dish in your hand, it will freeze so fast to it, as that it will pull off the skin at parting: divers in the Markets are killed with the extremity of cold: Travellers are brought into towns sitting dead, and stiff in their sleds: some loose their Noses, some their Ears, Fingers, Toes, &c. which are frozen off: and yet in the Summer you shall see a new face on the Countrey; the woods, which mostly are Fir, and Birch, so fresh and sweet, the Pastures, and Meadows so green, and well grown: such variety of Flowers: such melody of the Birds, especially of Nightingales, that you cannot travel in a more pleasant Country: The Summer is hotter than with us in *England*.

For Fruits, they have Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries red, and black: Deens like Muskmelons, but more sweet and pleasant, Cucumbers, Gourds, Strawberries, Hurtleberries, &c. Wheat, Rie, Barley, Oats, Pease, &c. Their cheif Commodities are Furrs of all sorts, as black Foxes, Sables, Lufernes, dun Foxes, Martrons, Gurnstales, or Armines, Minever, Beaver, Walverines, a great water Rat, whose skin smells like Musk: Squirrels grey and red: foxes white, and red: as also Wax, Honey, Tallow, Hides of Beeves, and Buffs: Train Oile, Caviare, Hemp, Flax, Salt, Tar, Salt-Peter, Brimstone, Iron: *Muscovy* slate, Fallow Deer, Roe-bucks, and Goats great store: For Fowl, they have Eagles, Hawks of all kinds, swans tame and wild, Storks, Cranes, Fesants, white Partridges, &c. For fresh water fish, they have Carp, Pike, Pearch, Tench, Roach: as also Bellouga of four or five ells long, Sturgeon, Severiga, Sterledy, which four sorts breed in *Volga*, and of all their Roes they make Caviare, &c.

The streets in their Cities and Towns instead of paving, are planked with Fir trees planed, and laid even together. Their cheif Cities are,

Mosco,

Mosco, Novograd, Rostove, Volodomire, Plesco, Smolensco, Faryslave, Perislave, Nisnovograd, Vologda, Ustinck, Colmigroe, Casan, Astracan, Cargapolia, and Columna.

Its governed by an Emperour, or great Duke, with most absolute authority (after the manner of the Eastern Countries) though it lye very near the North. The *Muscovites* follow the *Greek Religion*, under a Patriarch, though yet it bee mingled with very many superstitions, which are not like to bee amended, because the Great Duke suffers none of his subjects to travel, and see other Countries. They are much tormented by the *Turks*, and *Tartars*. They have waged great wars with the *Poles*, and *Swedes*, but with many losses.

A Description of the state and magnificence of the Emperour of Russia.

Sir Thomas Smith being sent Ambassador from King James to Boris, Emperour of Russia, Anno Christi 1604. one of his company thus relates their entertainment. When (saith hee) wee entred the presence, wee beheld the excellent Majesty of a mighty Emperour, seated in a chair of gold, richly embroidered with *Persian* stuffe: In his right hand hee held a golden Scepter, had a Crown of pure gold upon his head, a collar of rich stones, and Pearles about his neck, his outward garments of Crimson Velvet, embroidered very fair with Pearles, precious Stones, and Gold: On his right hand stood a very fair Globe of beaten Gold, or a Pyramis with a Cross on it: Nigh that stood a fair Bason and Ewre, which the Emperour used daily. Close by him on another Throne sat the Prince, in an outward Garment like his Fathers, but not so rich, with an high black Fox cap on his head, worth there five hundred pound, having a golden staffe in his hand. On the Emperours right hand stood two gallant Noble men in cloath of silver, high black Fox Caps, with great long gold chains hanging to their feet, with Poleaxes of gold on their shoulders, and on the left hand of the Prince stood two other such, but their Poleaxes were of silver: round about on benches sat the Council, and Nobility in golden and *Persian* Coats, and high black Fox Caps to the number of two hundred, the ground being covered with cloath of *Arras*. After dinner (saith hee again) wee were led to have audience through many Chambers to a very fair and rich room, where was infinite store of masse plate of all sorts, where wee again viewed the Emperour, and Prince seated under two Chairs of state, each having a scul of Pearl upon their heads. In the midst of the room stood a great Pillar, round about which for a great height stood wonderful great peeces of Plate very curiously wrought, with Beasts, Fishes, and Fowles, besides other ordinary peeces of serviceable Plate. The Emperour at dinner was served in rare dishes of silver, but most of Masse gold, *Sec. sic transit gloria mundi. Pur. Pil. v. 3. p. 748.*

The Permians, and Samoeds described.

The *Permians* lie North from *Russia*, and are now subject to the Emperor thereof: they have broad, and flat faces like the *Tartars*, from whom probably they had their original: they live by hunting, and trading with their *Furs*.

The *Samoeds* live more towards the North Sea; they are very brutish, eating all manner of raw flesh, even to the very carrion that lyeth in the ditch: they are also subject to the *Russians*: they acknowledge one God, but represent him by such creatures as they have most good by, and therefore they worship the Sun, the Ollen, the Losh, &c. They are clad in Seals-skins with the hairy side outward, that reaches as low as the knees, with their breeches and stockings of the same, both men, and women; they are all black-haired, and beardless: the women are known from the men by a lock of hair hanging down by their ears: they are ever roving about from one place of the Country to another, without property either of house, or land: Their leader in every company is a Priest.

Lapland described.

On the North of *Russia* next to *Corelia*, lyeth *Lappia*, about three hundred forty and five miles in length, in breadth fourscore and ten. The whole Country almost is either Lakes or Mountains: those on the outside are barren craggie Rocks: but in the inland they are well furnished with woods, the Lakes being in the Vallies: their diet is very mean; bread they have none, but feed only upon Fish, and Fowle: they are subjects, part to *Russia*, part to *Sweden*, and the other part to *Denmark*, which all exact tribute of them: but the Emperor of *Russia* the most. They are wholly unlearned, not having so much as the use of the Alphabet amongst them: They pass all Nations in witch-craft, and sorcery: Their weapons are long-Bows, and hand-guns wherein they are very nimble, and excellent marks-men through their continual practise in shooting at wilde fowle: For our *English* cloath they give Fish, Oil, and Furs, whereof they have store: when their fishing is done, they draw their boats to shore, turning the keel upwards, and so let them lye till the next spring-tyde: They travel upon sleds drawn by *Olen-Deer*, which they use to turn a grazing all the Summer time in an Island called *Kilden*, and towards Winter, when the Snow begins to fall, they fetch them home for their use.

Anno Christi 1611. FWilliam Parfeglove, a servant to our *English Muscovy* company, makes this relation of his travels in these Countries: wee travelled (saith hee) in sleds, each of them drawn by two *Rain Deer*, the Snow was so hard frozen, that it did bear sleds and Deer. Two hundred and fifty Sleds were in this *Argeshey*, or company, with whom wee travelled some dayes: then chusing the best
Bucks,

Bucks, I, with seven Sleds more, rid Post, only staying now, and then for an hour, where the *Samoad*, our guide, knew that there was store of white Moss, wherewith to refresh our Deer, so that in eight and forty hours space wee rode three hundred and fifty miles.

These *Samoads*, by their frequent travel, know the wayes, though the weather bee thick, and foggy, as also where store of white Moss grows: at which places, if it bee night they pitch their Tents made of Deer, or Elks-skins, which work is done by the women; and in the mean time the men unyoke the Deer, and turn them loose to dig through the Snow, though it bee very deep, to seek for their food and sustenance. *Pur. Pil.* v. 3. p. 548.

When a rich *Samoad* dies, because hee should not travel on foot, his friends will kill three Deer to carry him into the new World, they will also strangle a slave to attend on him. If a young child dye under seven years old, they use to hang it by the neck on some tree, saying, *it must flye to Heaven.*

The women are very hardy, and at their labour the Husband plaies the Midwife, as soon as the child is born, they wash it with cold, or Snow-water, and the next day the woman will bee able to conduct her *Argish* of Sleds. The men are stout, and bold of spirit, not very tall, but broad breasted, broad faced, with hollow eyes: their weapons are Bows, and Arrows, long Spears, and short Swords.

Poland described.

This Country is plain, and wooddie, the air so cold, that they have no Wine, or Grapes, but use Ale in stead thereof. It so abounds with Corn, that it sends much abroad into other Countries: they have also great store of catrel. They use the *Sclavonian* language, yet are much addicted to the *Latine* tongue: They are generally proud, impatient, delicious in diet, and costly in attire: they are of all Religions. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Vistula*, which parts it from Hungary. 2. *Neister*, which parts it from *Moldavia*. 3. *Neiper*, &c. But to speak more particularly of the Provinces, which are,

1. *Livonia*, which is bounded on the East with *Muscovy*, on the West with the *Baltick* Sea, on the North with *Finland*, and on the South with *Lithuania*. Its in length five hundred miles, in breadth one hundred and threescore, very mountainous, and fenny, yet yeelds plenty of Corn. The chief Cities are, 1. *Riga*. 2. *Derpt*, a town of much traffick. 3. *Rivalia*, a strong place. 4. *Namē*, another strong Fortrefs: Other chief Countries in it are, 1. *Carland*. 2. *Strungal*. 3. *Estland*. 4. *Virland*. 5. *Harland*. 6. *Geroenland*.

2. *Lithuania*, which hath *Livonia* on the South: *Podolia* on the North: *Poland* on the East: and *Muscovia* on the West: The chief Cities are, 1. *Vilna*, an University. 2. *Vilkomire*. 3. *Brestia*. The air is sharp, and the Country barren, yet are there many beasts, whose skins are good commodities.

3. *Volinia*, environed with *Lithuania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*; It is a small

small woody Province: the chief Cities are *Kiovia*, and *Circassia*, on the banks of the river *Nieper*.

4. *Samogitia*, whose chief town is *Camia*. It joyneth to *Livenia* on the North, and the *Baltick* sea on the West. Its full of wood, and yeilds great store of honey.

5. *Podolia*, which hath *Lituania* on the North, *Neister* on the South, *Russia* East, and *Poland* West. The ground is so fertile, that of one sowing they have three harvests: the chief Cities are, 1. *Camienza*, seated on high rocks. 2. *Orkzacow*. 3. *Winieczia*.

6. *Russia nigra*, having on the East *Podolia*, on the West and North *Poland*, and on the South *Hungary*: the chief Towns are, 1. *Leopolis*, or *Lembourg*. 2. *Grodeck*. 3. *Luckzo*. A fruitfull Countrey, having store of horses and Cattel.

7. *Mazovia*, which is environed with *Russia*, *Prussia*, *Lituania*, and *Poland*: the chief City is *Marzow*.

8. *Spruce*, *Prussia*, or *Borussia*, is upon the *Baltick* sea: that part of it which belongs to *Poland* is called *Prussia Regal*: the chief Cities whereof are, 1. *Dantzick*, a famous Mart town. 2. *Koningsberg*, an University. 3. *Heilsperg*. 4. *Maneburg*, or *Marpurg*. 5. *Angenberg*. 6. *Clune*.

9. *Podlossia*, which hath *Lituania*, and *Mazovia* on the East and West: the chief Towns are, 1. *Tycockzin*, a strong fort. 2. *Byesko*. 3. *Knissin*.

10. The Dukedomes of *Opsswitz*, and *Zator*, which have the chief towns of the same names; they are in *Silesia*, but under the King of *Poland*.

11. *Poland* properly so called, which hath *Lituania* on the East, *Germany* on the West, *Mazovia* on the North, and *Podolia* on the South: the chief Cities are, 1. *Cracovia*, on the bank of *Vistula*. 2. *Lublin*. 3. *Guisna*. 4. *Siradia*. 5. *Sendomire*. 6. *Minsko*. 7. *Pofna*. 8. *Dobrinia*. 9. *Vlatislavia*.

Poland takes her name from the great fields, which produce a huge quantity of Corn, there are in it many fens, Lakes, and very great Forrests, where, in the trunks of trees is often found great store of hony, whereof they make a certain drink (chiefly in *Lituania*) which is most delicate, and yeilds not a whit in goodnesse to *Spanish* wine: there Winter is very long, and sharp, against the rigour whereof they serve themselves of stoves, and good furred gowns: the Nobility is very studious of warre, and desirous of travel, and of an humor much like that of the *French*: they express their gallantry in the beauty of their cloaths, weapons, and horses: In the sumptuousness of feasts, weddings, funeralls, Christenings, and in numerous traines of servants, when they go a wooing. The most eminent dignities amongst them, are to be Senators, whom they call *Wainvedes*, *Chattellans*, and *Starosts*, or Captains.

Of *Poland* it is said, that if a man hath lost his religion, let him go seek it in *Poland*, and he shall find it there, or else let him make account that its vanished out of the world. *Europa spec.*

Hun-

Hungary Described.

The soil is wonderfull fruitful, yeilding Corn thrice a year, the Grass in some places exceeds the height of a man, which feeds a wonderfull number of Cattel: Besides which, they have Deer, Partridge, and Pheasant in such abundance, that any man may kill them: They have also Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper, Fish, Wine, &c. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Danubius*, called also *Ister*. 2. *Savus*. 3. *Dravus*. 4. *Tibiscus*, which exceedingly abounds with Fish. The Turk hath these chief Cities in Hungary, 1. *Buda*, on the *Danow*. 2. *Gyula*, on the confines of *Transylvania*. 3. *Pest*. 4. *Alba Regalis*. 5. *Quinque Ecclesia*. 6. *Rab*. The Emperor hath in his part, 1. *Presburg* upon the edge of *Austria*. 2. *Strigoniun*, or *Gran*. 3. *Agraria*. 4. *Comara*. 5. *Tactax*. 6. *Canistu*. 7. *Alkeinburg*. 8. *Nehusel*. 9. *Zigrah* on the *Dravus*.

Dacia Described.

This Countrey is sufficiently fruitful, and abounds with horses, whose manes reach to the ground: but to speak of the Provinces more particularly, which are,

1. *Transylvania*, which hath on its North the *Carpathian* Mountains, on the South *Walachia*, on the West Hungary, and on the East *Moldovia*. The chief towns are, 1. *Alba Julia*, or *Weisenburg*. 2. *Claudiopolis*, or *Claussenburg*. 3. *Bristitia*. 4. *Centum Colles*. 5. *Fogaros*. 6. *Stephanopolis*, &c. Their present Prince is *Rogitz*, a Protestant.

2. *Moldovia*, is on the North end of *Transylvania*, and extending to the *Euxine* Sea: the chief Cities are, 1. *Zucchania*. 2. *Fyechiana*, 3. *Falexing*.

3. *Walachia*, divided from *Bulgary* by the *Danow*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Sabinum*. 2. *Prailaba*. 3. *Tergovista*, the Vayvodes seat. It abounds with gold, Silver, Iron, Saltpits, wine, Cattel, horses, brimstone, &c.

4. *Servia*, which lyeth between *Bosnia*, and *Rascia*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Steinburg*, the seat of the Despot. 2. *Samandrin*. 3. *Belgrade*, on the *Danow*.

5. *Rascia* between *Servia*, and *Bulgary*: the chief City is *Boden*.

6. *Bulgary*, joyning on the East to the *Euxine* sea: on the West to *Rascia*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Sophia*, the seat of the Beglerbeg of Greece. 2. *Nicopolis*.

7. *Bosnia*, having *Servia* on the East, *Croatia* on the West, *Savus* on the South, and *Illyricum* on the North: the chief Cities are, 1. *Cazachium*, 2. *Faziga*.

Sclavonia Described.

Sclavonia, is more fit for Pasturage than for Corn: their sheep, and other Cattle bring forth young twice in a year, and are shorn four times: the Provinces are,

Illiricum, or *Windismarch*, which is bounded on the East with the *Danow*, on the West with *Carniola*, on the North with *Dravus*, and on the South with *Savus*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Zatha* on *Danabius*. 2. *Zukaocz*. 3. *VVindishgretz* on *Dravus*. 4. *Sigouna*. Its now a member of *Hungary*.

Dalmatia which hath on the East *Drinus*, on the West *Croatia*, on the North *Savus*, and on the South the *Adriatique* sea: the chief Cities are, 1. *Ragusi*, a sea town, and of great traffick. 2. *Sicum*, on the sea also. 3. *Fadara*, another sea Town. 4. *Spalato*, a sea town. 5. *Scodia*, or *Scutary*. 6. *Lyssa*, where *Scanderbeg* was buried: these two last are under the *Turks*, the other under the *Venetians*.

Croatia, which hath on the East and South *Dalmatia*, on the North *Savus*, and on the West *Istria*, and *Carniola*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Gradiska*, situate on *Savus*. 2. *Brunan*. 3. *Novigrade*, on the *Savus* neer *Germany*. 4. *Sisse*, or *Sissaken*. 5. *Petrowya*. These people are usually called *Crabbats*, and serve as mercenaries in the Emperors Armies.

Greece described.

Greece is bounded on the East with the *Aegean* sea, the *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, and the *Thracian Bosphorus*. On the West it hath *Italy*, with the *Adriatick* sea, on the North with the Mountain *Hemus*, and on the South with the *Fonian* sea. Its situate in the Northern temperate zone under the fifth and sixth Climates, the longest day being about fifteen hours. The people once were famous for Armes, and Arts, which made them account all others *Barbarians*: now they are degenerated from the Prinstine vertue of their ancesters, and are become unconstant, ignorant, riotous, and idle: At their feasts they drink till they come to the height of intemperancy, hence grew our Proverb, *As merrie as Greeks*.

The women are generally brown, yet well-favoured, and excessively amorous: they use much painting to keep themselves in favour with their husbands, who when they are wrinkled, and old, put them to all drudgery.

Their Church government was by four Patriarks. 1. Of *Alexandria*. 2. Of *Hiernsalem*. 3. Of *Antioch*. 4. Of *Constantinople*. Their language was *Greek*, of which they had five Dialects. 1. the *Attick*. 2. the *Dorick*. 3. the *Aelick*. 4. the *Fonick*. 5. the common Dialect, but now it is almost devoured by the *Sclavonian* or *Turkish* Tongue.

The soil is fruitfull, and would yeild good profit if it were well husbanded: but the natives having nothing that they can call their own

own, in regard of their slavery to the Great Turk, neglect husbandry. The Commodities that they send abroad into other Countries are Wine, Oil, Copper, Vitreal, Velvets, Damasks, Grogreames, &c. and some Gold, and Silver.

The chief rivers are *Cephus*, which rising in the frontiers of *Epirus*, emptieth it self into the *Aegean* sea, *Erigon*, *Alaismon*, *Serimon*, *Athicus*, *Stymphalus*, *Ladon*, *Inacrus*, *Pireus*, *Populefir*, &c. Greece is ordinarily divided into these seven parts, 1. *Peloponnesus*. 2. *Achaia*. 3. *Epirus*. 4. *Albania*. 5. *Macedonia*. 6. *Migdonia*. 7. and *Thracia*.

Peloponnesus Described.

Peloponnesus is a Peninsula almost surrounded with the sea, only it is joyned to the firm land by an *Isthmus* five miles broad, which was fortified by a strong wall, and five Castles called *Hexamilium*, which reached from sea to sea: It is in compasse six hundred miles, and it is now called *Morea*, and is divided into six Provinces, 1. *Elis*. 2. *Messina*. 3. *Arcadia*. 4. *Laconia*. 5. *Argolis*. and 6. *Achaia propria*.

1. *Elis* which hath on the East *Arcadia*, on the West the *Ionian* sea, on the North *Achaia propria*, and on the South *Messina*: the chief Cities are, *Argis*, nigh unto the river *Alpheus*. It was formerly called *Olympia*, famous for the statue of *Jupiter Olympicus*, which was one of the Worlds wonders, And *Pisa*.

2. *Messina*, which hath on the East *Arcadia*, on the North *Elis*, on the West and South the sea: the chief Cities are, 1. *Messina*, now *Golpho di Coron*. 2. *Pilon*, now *Navarino*. 3. And *Methone*, or *Medon*.

3. *Arcadia*, which hath on the East *Laconia*, on the West *Elis*, and *Messina*, on the North *Achaia propria*, and on the South the sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Psopbis*. 2. *Mantinia*. 3. *Megalopolis*. And 4. *Phialia*: here was the Lake *Stymphalus*, and the River *Stryx*, whose water for the ill tast was called the *Water of hell*; this Countrey was fit for pasturage and grazing.

4. *Laconia*, which is bounded on the East and South with the sea, on the North with *Argolis*, and on the West with *Arcadia*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Lacedamon*, once a most flourishing Commonwealth. 2. *Leuttra*, on the sea side. 3. *Thalana*, nigh unto the Lake *Lerna*, and Mount *Tenarus*, and 4. *Selassia*.

5. *Argolis*, which is bounded on the East and North with the sea, on the West with *Achaia propria*, and on the South with *Laconia*: the chief Cities are, 1. *Argos*. 2. *Micene*. 3. *Nemea*. 4. *Epidaurus*, and 5. *Nauplia*.

6. *Achaia propria*, which hath on the South *Elis*, *Arcadia*, and *Argolis*, on all other parts the sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Corinth*, at the foot of the *Acro-Corinthian* hills, neer to the fountain *Pyrene*: this City was formerly strengthened with a Castle, which standing on the said Hills, was called *Acro-Corinthus*, and was impregnable. Here lived *Laus*, that famous strumpet that exacted ten thousand *Drachmas*

for a nights lodging. Its now called *Crato*, and is a place of small note. 2. *Tauris*. 3. *Sceylon*, now *Vasilico*, and 4. *Dimeia*.

The Country of Achaia described.

Achaia is bounded on the East with the *Aegean Sea*: On the West with *Epirus*: On the North with *Thessaly*: and on the South with *Peloponnesus*, and the Sea thereof. Its divided into seven Provinces. 1. *Attica*. 2. *Megaris*. 3. *Baotia*. 4. *Phocis*. 5. *Atolia*. 6. *Doris*, and 7. *Locris*.

1. *Attica*, which hath on the West *Megaris*, and on all other parts the Sea: the soil is barren, yet by the industry of the Inhabitants was made fruitful: their current money was stamped with an Oxe, whence grew that saying of corrupt Lawyers, *Bos in lingua*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Athens*, once famous all the world over. 2. *Marathon*, where *Miltiades* overthrew the huge Army of *Darius*. 3. *Pirae*, the Haven Town to *Athens*, and 4. *Panormus*.

2. *Megaris*, which hath on the East *Attica*: on the West *Sinus Corinthiacus*: on the North *Baotia*, and on the South the *Isthmus*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Megara*, now *Megra*: and 2. *Elenus*.

3. *Baotia*, which is bounded on the East with *Attica*: on the West with *Phocis*: on the North with the River *Cephus*, and on the South with *Megaris*, and the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Thebes* on the River *Cephus*. 2. *Daulis*. 3. *Platea*. 4. *Leuctra*, where *Epaminondas* gave that great overthrow to the *Lacedaemonians*. 5. *Ascra*, the birth-place of *Hesiod*. 6. *Cheronea*, the birth-place of *Plutarch*. 7. *Orchomenon*. In this Country are the streights of *Thermopyla*, where *Leonidas* with three hundred *Spartans* slew twenty thousand of *Xerxes* his Army, and were themselves all slain.

4. *Phocis*, which hath on the East *Baotia*: on the West *Locris*, and *Doris*: on the North the Rivers *Cephus*, and on the South *Sinus Corinthiacus*: Here is Mount *Helicon*, consecrated to the Muses: Mount *Citheron*, and *Parnassus*, whose two-fold top kissed the clouds. The chief Cities are, 1. *Cyrra*. 2. *Crissa*. 3. *Anticyra* on the Sea side, where grew *Eloborum*, that cured the Phrensie. 4. *Elladia*. 5. *Pytho*, or *Pythia* seated in the heart of Greece. Here the *Amphictyons* kept their Court. They were men selected out of the twelve principal Cities in Greece, and had power to decide all controversies, and to enact Lawes for the common good. 6. *Delphos*, where was the Temple of *Apollo*, the most famous Oracle of the Heathens.

5. *Locris*, which hath on the East *Atolia*: on the North *Doris*: and on the other parts the Sea. The chief Cities are, 1. *Naupactum*, now called *Lepanto*, where was that famous battel between the *Turks*, and *Christians*. 2. *Ematia*.

6. *Atolia*, which is bounded on the East with *Locris*: on the West with *Epirus*: on the North with *Doris*: and on the South with the Gulph of *Lepanto*: Here is the Forrest of *Caledon*, where *Meleager* slew the wild Boar, and the Rivers *Evenus*, and *Achilous*.

The

The chief Cities are, 1. *Chalcis*. 2. *Olenus*. 3. *Plurona*, and 4. *Thir-
mum*.

7. *Doris*, which hath on the East *Bæota*: on the West *Epirus*: on the South the Sea; and on the North the Hill *Oeta*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Amphissa*. 2. *Libra*. and 3. *Citinum*.

Epirus described.

Epirus, is bounded on the East with *Achaia*, on the North with *Macedonia*, and on the other parts with the Sea: Here is the Mount *Pindus*, sacred to *Apollo*, and the *Muses*; and the *Acroceraunian Hills*: Here are also the Rivers *Acheron*, and *Cocytus*; for their colour, and taste, called the Rivers of *Hell*.

The Eastern part of this Country is called *Acarnania*; the Western *Chaonia*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Antigonia*. 2. *Cassiope*. 3. *Tar-
ronia*. These in the Western part, and in the other, 1. *Nicopolis*. 2. *Ambracia*: now *Larta*. 3. *Leucas*. 4. *Anactorium*, and 5. *Actium*, nigh to the Sea of *Lepanto*, where *Augustus*, and *Anthony* fought for the Empire of the world. This Country was once called *Molossia*. Here that famous *Scanderbeg* was King; as also of *Albania*.

Albania described.

Albania, hath on the East *Macedonia*; on the West the *Adriatick Sea*: On the North *Sclavonia*, and on the South *Epirus*. The chief Cities are, 1. *Albanopolis*. 2. *Sfetigrade*. 3. *Durazzo*, formerly called *Dyrachium*. 4. *Croya*, under whose walls *Amurath*, lost his life.

Macedonia described.

Macedonia, hath on the East *Megdonia*; on the West *Albania*; on the North *Misia Superior*, and on the South *Epirus*, and *Aphasia*: The chief Cities are, 1. *Scydra*, or *Scodra*. 2. *Andaristus*. 3. *Edessa*. 4. *E-
ribea*. 5. *Pidna* upon the mouth of the River *Alaicmon*. 6. *Pella* on the same shore, and 7. *Syderocassa*, famous for her gold and silver Mines.

Thessaly described.

On the Southern part of *Macedonia*, is *Thessalia* planted. As a fruitful and pleasant Country: Here is the Hill *Olympus*, upon which were the *Olympick games*, as running with Chariots, and on foot, wrestling, fighting with Whirlbats, &c. The reward of the Conquerors was only a Garland of Palm; and yet highly esteemed by them. Here also are the Hills, *Pelion*, and *Ossa*, and between *Olympus*, and *Ossa* was that delectable Valley called *Tempe*, five miles long, and six broad, so beautified with natures riches, that it was accounted the Gar-
den

den of the Muses. The chief Cities are, 1. *Tricca*. 2. *Lamia*. 3. *Demetrias*. 4. *Larissa*, both upon the *Pelagick Bay*. 5. *Pharsalis*, nigh unto which was that great battel fought between *Cesar*, and *Pompey* for the Monarchie of the world. And 6. *Phera*.

Migdonia described.

Migdonia, is bounded on the East, and South, with the *Aegean Sea*; on the West with *Macedonia*, and on the North with *Thracia*: Here is the Hill *Athos*, which is threecore and fifteen miles in compass, three dayes journey in height, and casts a shadow as far as *Lemnos*, which is forty miles off. The chief Cities are, 1. *Stagira*. *Aristotles* birth-place. 2. *Apollonia*. 3. *Pallene*. 4. *Neapolis*, on the borders of *Thrace*. 5. *Antigonis*, and 6. *Thessalonica*, now *Salonichi*, seated on the Sea, to the Church whereof *St. Paul* wrote two of his Epistles.

Thrace described.

Thrace hath on the East *Pontus Euxinus*, *Propontis*, and *Hellepont*: on the West *Macedonia*: on the North the Hill *Hemus*, and on the South the *Aegean Sea*: The Inhabitants are bold, and valiant: The earth ripens Corn slowly, because of the cold: The Vines yeeld more shade than juice, and the Trees more leaves than fruit. The chief Towns are, 1. *Sestos* on the *Hellepont*, over against *Abidos* in *Asia*, famous for the love of *Hero*, and *Leander*. 2. *Abdera*, the birth-place of *Democritus*, who spent his life in laughing at others. 3. *Potidaa*. 4. *Cardia*, seated on the *Thracian Chersonese* over against *Troas* on *Asia* side. Its now called *St. Georges Arme*. 5. *Lysimachia*, on the Sea shore. 6. *Callipolis*, on the Northern Promontory of the *Chersonese*, which was the first Town that ever the *Turks* took in *Europe*, which was *Anno Christi* 1358. 7. *Trianopolis*. 8. *Adrianople*. The first seat of the *Grand Signiors* in *Europe*. 9. *Pera*, formerly *Gulata*, and 10. *Constantinople*, formerly *Bizantium*.

The City of Constantinople described.

Constantinople, was built by *Constantine* the Great; It stands on a cape of land, near the entrance of the *Bosphorus*: Its, in form triangular: On the East side washed with the Sea; on the North with the Haven: and the West side joynes to the Continent. Its walled with brick, and stone intermixed orderly, having twenty four Gates, and Portes: Its about thirteen miles in Circumference. The world hardly affords a more delicate object, if beheld from the Sea, or adjoining Mountains. The lofty, and beautiful *Cypresse* trees are so intermixed with the buildings, that it seems to present a City in a wood to the pleased beholders. Its built on seven Hills, whose aspiring heads are crowned with magnificent *Mosques*, or Churches, all of white

white Marble, round in form, and coupled above, being finished on the top with gilded spires, that reflect the Sun-beams with a marvellous splendor: some having two, some four, and some six adjoining Turrets, exceeding high, and slender: Tarrast aloft on the outside, like the main top of a ship, in several places equally distant, whence their Priests with elated voices (for they use no bells) call the people together to their Mahometan service.

When *Constantine* first built this City, hee enclosed it with a wall, that for length, fairness, and thickness, was one of the famousst in the world, every stone being cemented together with brasse couplets, that the whole wall seemed to bee but one stone: Hee erected also many high Towers, built many sumptuous Temples, and adorned it with infinit more magnificent buildings, both publick, and private: commanding also by publick Edict all Princes of the Empire, that each of them should build a Palace or some other sumptuous, and splendid Monument there: Hee also brought from *Rome* divers memorable Antiquities, as the *Palladium* of *Troy*: the high Pillar of *Porfido*, which hee caused to bee erected in a fit place, by which hee set *Apollo's* brazen Image of an unmeasurable bigness, having his own name ingraven thereon: Amongst other glorious buildings was the proud Palace of the publick Library, wherein were one hundred and twenty thousand choice written Books: in the midst whereof were the guts of a Dragon, above one hundred and twenty foot long, on which *Homer's Iliads* were written in letters of gold: In diverse other parts of the City were very rare things, as the Nymphs Grove: the Market-place of mettall: the famous Images of *Juno*, *Minerva*, *Venus*, &c. with infinite other varieties: so that strangers which saw it, being full of admiration were astonished at the beauty of it, judging it a dwelling meet for the Gods, rather than an habitation for earthly Emperours.

But now Time, with her Iron teeth, and the many changes which have happened, have quite altered the face of *Constantinople*: So that now upon the Hill, whereon the Imperial Palace once stood, there are kept Elephants, Panthers, and other wild Beasts in the ruines of it. On the second Hill whereon stood the Palace of the Patriarches, in which were buried in chests of fine Marble, most of the Christian Emperours, a Mosque is now erected. Upon the third Hill is the Sepulchre of the Great *Mahomet*, that won the City, of a marvellous greatness, and magnificence, surrounded with one hundred houses covered with Lead, made to receive strangers of any Nation, where themselves, servants, and horses, may remain three dayes on free cost: Sultan *Mahomet* leaving two hundred thousand Ducats revenue *per annum*, to maintain the same. The fourth Hill hath on it the Church, and Sepulchre of Sultan *Selim* in the same form, and order as the other. The fifth hath the Church and Sepulchre of *Bajazet*, with a great and spacious *Piazza* about it. The sixth hath the Church and Sepulchre of *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, which in greatness, workmanship, Marble Pillars, and riches more than Kingly, passeth all the rest,

rest, and deserves to bee matched with the seven wonders of the world: The seventh contained the sumptuous Temple of *Sancta Sophia*, which deserves a particular description by it self.

The Temple of Sancta Sophia Described.

The Temple of *Sancta Sophia* standing upon one of these hills, exceeds not only all the rest, but all the most stately fabricks in the world: the principal part thereof riseth in an Ovall, surrounded with pillars admirable for their matter, proportion, and workmanship: Over those are others, through which ample Galleries curiously paved, and arched above, have their prospect into the Temple: the roof is compact, and adorned with Mosaick paintings, which is composed of little square peices of Marble, gilded, and coloured according to the place they are to assume in the Figure or ground, which set together, as if imbossed, present an unexpressible stateliness, and are of marvellous durance. The sides, and floor of the whole Church are laid with excellent Marble: it is vaulted underneath, containing large Cisternes which are replenished with water from an *Aqueduct*: within on the left hand is a Pillar covered with Copper, which ever sweats: the doors are curiously cut through, and plated. It was from East to West two hundred and sixty foot long, and in height one hundred and fourscore, and hath contained at once, six and thirty thousand Turks.

In the midst of it there are pillars of gold and silver, huge Candlesticks, Lanthornes, Lamps, and other Ornaments of gold and silver, whereof the worth is inestimable. It had in it one hundred gates, and was above a mile in compass.

The Turks Seraglio Described.

In the extreamest North-east angle of *Constantinople*, standeth the great *Turks Seraglio* or Palace, compassed with a lofty wall three miles in compass, comprehending goodly Groves of Cypress-trees, intermixed with plaines, delicate Gardens, Artificial Fountains, variety of Fruit-trees, and what not rare? Luxury being the Steward, and the Treasury inexhaustible. The proud Palace of the Tyrant opens to the South, having a lofty Gate-house, engraven with *Arabic* Characters, set forth with Gold, and Azure, all of white Marble: This gate leadeth into a stately Court three hundred yards long, and about one hundred and fifty wide; at the farther end whereof is another gate hung with shields, and Cymiters; this leads into a second Court full of tall Cypress-trees, being not much lesse than the former. It is Cloistered round about, covered with lead, handsomely paved, and supported with Columns of Marble, which have Chapiters, and Bases of Copper. On the left hand is the *Divano* kept, where the *Bassa's* of the Court do administer Justice: Beyond this Court on the right hand is a street of Kitchens; and on the left stalle large enough for five hundred horses. Out of the second Court is an entrance

entrance into the third, furrounded with the Royal buildings, large, curious, and costly. Without on the North side stands the *Sultan's* Cabinet, in form of a sumptuous summer-house, where hee often placeth himself with variety of Objects, and from whence taking barge hee passeth to the delightfull places of the adjoining *Asia*. In the *Seraglio* also, are many stately rooms appropriated to the season of the year, which are called *Rooms of fair Prospects*, into which the *Sultan* goeth sometimes alone, but more usually with his Concubines for his recreation. Within a fine little Court adorned with very many delicate Fountains is the Chamber wherein hee gives audience to Ambassadors, &c. one part whereof is spread with very sumptuous Carpets of gold, and Crimson velvet, embroydered with very costly Pearls, upon which the grand Signeur sitteth: the walls of the room are covered with fine white stones, having divers sorts of leaves, and artificial Flowers curiously wrought upon them; which make a glorious shew. A little Room adjoyns to it, the whole inside whereof is covered with silver plate, hatched with gold, the floor being spread with rich *Persian* Carpets of silk, and gold.

There are belonging to the *Sultan's* lodgings very fair gardens, of all sorts of flowers, and Fruits, that can bee found in those parts, with many very pleasant walks, enclosed with high Cypresse-trees on both sides, and fountains in such abundance, that almost in every walk there are some of them.

Besides the former rooms (which are very many) for the *Sultan's* own use, there are also the womens lodgings, wherein the Queen, the *Sultanaes*, and all the Kings women dwell, and they have in them bed-chambers, dining rooms, with drawing rooms, and all other kinds of rooms necessary for women.

In another place there are divers Rooms, and lodgings for all the principal, and inferior Officers so well furnished, that nothing is wanting that is fit, and necessary. Amongst which are two large buildings, one his Wardrobe, the other his Treasury, with very thick walls, Iron windows, and Iron doors.

In the *Seraglio* are Rooms for Prayer, Bagnoes, Schools, Butteries, Kitchens, Stillatories, Swimming places, places to run horses in, wrestling places, butts to shoot at, and all the commodities that may adorn a Prince's Court.

There is also an Hospital for such as fall sick in the *Seraglio*, in which there are all things necessary for diseased persons: And another large place wherein is kept Timber, Carts, &c. to have them neer hand for the use, and service of the *Seraglio*.

Over the Stables there is a row of rooms, wherein is kept all the furniture for the horses, which is of an extraordinary value; for the Bridles, Petorals, and Cruppers, are set so thick with jewels of divers sorts, that they cause admiration in the beholders, and exceed Imagination. The *Grand Signior's* Bed-chamber hath the walls covered with stones of the finest China mettall, spotted with flowers of divers colours, which make a very dainty shew: The *Antiprises* were of cloth

cloath of gold of *Bursia*, and their borders of Crimson Velvet, embrodered with gold, and Pearls: The posts of his Bedstead were of silver, hollow, and instead of knobs on the tops, there were Lyons of Crystall; the Canopy over it was of cloth of gold, and so were the Bolsters, and Mattresses: the floor was covered with very costly *Persian* Carpets of silk, and gold, and the Pallats to sit on, and Cushions were of very rich cloth of gold.

In the hall adjoyning is a very great Lanthorn round, and the bars of silver, and gilt, set very thick with Rubies, Emeralds, and Turkefles, the panes were of very fine Crystall, which made a very resplendent shew. There was also a Balcon, and Eyre, to walk in, of masse gold, set with Rubies, and Turkefles.

In *Constantinople* is a *Piazza*, in which is raised upon four Dice of fine Metall, a very fair Pyramid of mingled stone all of one peice, fifty Cubits high, carved with *Heroical* letters, resembling the *Apollia* of *Rome*, in whose top were the enclosed ashes of *Julius Caesar*. In the same *Piazza* also is a great Pillar of Brasse, made with marvellous Art, in form of three serpents wreathed together with their mouths upward.

There are in *Constantinople* eighteen thousand Mosques, great and small: In the chief place of it are two Burses, built four square, high, and round at top, each having four gates opening upon four streets, round about garnished with shops, stuffed with all sorts of rich, and costly wares of inestimable value, as precious stones, Pearls, Sables, and other rich Furs of all sorts, Silk, and cloath of gold: Bows, Arrows, Bucklers, and Swords: Here also they sell Christian Slaves of all ages, as wee sell horses, the buyers looking them in the eyes, mouth, and all other parts, which is done every forenoon, except Fridays, which is their Sabbath. The *Basha*'s also in sundry places have built fair houses, encompassed with high walls, which outwardly have no beauty: but inwardly full of all riches, and pleasure, the world can afford: For they use to say, that they build not to please passers by, but for their own Commodity.

The Turkish Empire Described.

The *Grand Signior*, who hath his seat in the stately, and Imperiall City of *Constantinople*, hath under his command, the chiefest, and most fruitful parts of the three first known parts of the world. In *Europe* he hath all the sea coasts, from the confines of *Epidaurus* (the utmost bound of his Empire in *Europe* Westward) unto the mouth of the River *Tavais*, now called *Don*, with whatsoever lyes from *Buda* in *Hungary*, to the Imperial City of *Constantinople*: in which space is comprehended the greater part of *Hungary*, all *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, with a great part of *Dalmatia*, *Epirus*, *Macedonia*, *Grecia*, *Peloponessus*, *Thracia*, the *Archipelago*, with the rich Islands contained therein. In *Africa* he possesseth from the river *Nubia* (the bounder of the kingdom of *Fesse*, to the *Arabian Gulf*, or *Red-sea* Eastward, except some sea-towns held

held by the King of Spain, and from *Alexandria* Northward, unto the City of *Asna* Southward: In which space are contained the famous Kingdomes of *Tremizen*, *Algiers*, *Tunes*, and *Egypt*, with divers other great Cities, and Provinces. In *Asia* all is his from the *Hellepont* Westward, unto the great City of *Tauris* Eastward: and from *Derbent* neer unto the *Caspian* sea Northward, unto *Aden* upon the *Arabian Gulph* Southward.

The greatnesse of his Empire may bee the better conceived by the greatnesse of some of the parts of it: the *Meer of Meotis* (which is all at his command) being in compasse one thousand miles: and the *Euxine*, or *Black-sea*, which is in circuit two thousand seven hundred miles, and the *Mediterranean* coast which is subject to him, contains in compasse about eight thousand miles. The like distance is from *Derbent* to *Aden*: And from *Balsara* upon the *Persian Gulph*, unto *Tremisen* in *Barbary*, are neer four thousand miles. Hee hath also in the *Mediterranean* sea, the noble Isles of *Cyprus*, *Euboea*, *Rhodes*, *Samos*, *Chios*, *Lesbos*, &c.

In this so large, and spacious an Empire, are contained many great Countries, sometimes famous Kingdomes, abounding with all sorts of temporal blessings, and natures store. For what Kingdome is more fruitful than *Egypt*, *Syria*, and a great part of *Asia*? what Countrey more abounding with all good things, than was sometimes *Hungary*, *Grecia*, and *Thracia*? In these Countries hee hath also many rich and famous Cities, but especially four, which bee of greatest wealth, and trade, viz. *Constantinople*, *Grand-Caire*, *Aleppo*, and *Tauris*. *Constantinople*, for multitude of Inhabitants, exceeds all the Cities in *Europe*, wherein are reckoned to bee above seven hundred thousand men. *Aleppo* is the greatest City of *Syria*, and the Centre whereunto all the merchandize of *Asia* is brought. *Tauris*, of late the royal seat of the *Persian* Kings, hath in it above two hundred thousand men. *Grand-Caire* amongst all the Cities in *Africk*, is the chiefeft, being the store-house, not only of the riches of *Egypt*, but of much of *Africk* and *India*.

For his ordinary revenews they are not estimated to exceed eight millions of gold, but his extraordinary escheates are very considerable, as his confiscations, forfeitures, fines, amerciements, tributes, customes, tenths of all Prizes taken by sea, or Land, &c. which far exceed his standing renew: His *Bassa's*, and great officers, sucking out the blood of his poor subjects, and heaping up inestimable treasures, which usually falls to the *Grand Signiors* coffers. His presents also amount to a great value: for no *Ambassadour* can come before him without great gifts: none can get Offices, or preferments without money: none may return to him from their Provinces, or expeditions, empty-handed: In brief, its easy for so great a Tyrant to pick a quarrel with any rich man, and so to take away his life, and seize upon his estate be it never so much.

The strength of his Empire consists especially in these four things. In his *Timariots*, which are horsemen, to whom hee hath given lands

for their life, upon condition of serving him upon all occasions with men and horses: by these, as with a bridle, hee keeps all the rest of his Subjects in his vast Empire in awe: for they can no sooner move, but they shall have these *Timariots*, as Falcons in their necks, for to that purpose they are dispersed all over his Dominions: and again, out of them hee is always able to draw into the field one hundred and fifty thousand horse-men well armed, without a farthing charge, to go whither soever hee shall command them. The whole number of them is accounted to be seven hundred and ninety thousand fighting men: whereof two hundred fifty seven thousand dwell in *Europe*, the other four hundred sixty and two thousand in *Asia*, and *Africa*.

Secondly, In his *Spahi*, *Ulusagi*, and *Carapisi* of his Court, which are another sort of horse-men, to whom hee gives pay, being indeed the Seminaries of the great Officers, and Governours of his Empire, for from amongst them, hee chooseth his *Sanzacks*, or Captaines, whom for their good deserts, he raiseth to be *Begs*, *Begler-begs*, *Visiers*, and *Bassas*.

Thirdly, Besides these, hee hath other horse-men, called *Acanzii*, which for some priviledges are bound to serve: they are of the peasants whom hee much esteems not, only they serve to blunt his enemies swords.

Fourthly, In his footmen, and *Fanisaries*, which are born of Christian parents in *Europe*, and taken from them when they are young, and in whom there appeareth the greatest strength, activity, and courage: They are bred up to hard labour and pains, and after a certain time are taken into the Cloisters of the *Aiamoglans* (for so they are called, till they be admitted into the number of *Fanisaries*) and there delivered to governours, who keep them still exercised to painful labour, using them hardly in apparel, diet, and lodging: there they learn to shoot in Bows, and Guns, the use of the Scimiter, and feats of activity, and when they are expert therein, they are admitted into the number of *Fanisaries*, or *Spahi*.

Now for his strength by sea, hee hath as great means to set forth a Fleet as any Prince whatsoever, the overgrown woods of *Epirus*, and *Cilicia*, with those of *Nicomedia*, and *Trapezund*, yeild him abundance of Timber for ships, and Gallies: neither can he want shipwrights and Carpenters for the framing of them, his large pay drawing many, even from amongst the Christians into his Arsenals at *Constantinople*, *Synope*, *Callipolis*, &c. Neither hath hee ever wanted good store of expert Sea-men: for besides those which hee hath in the forenamed places, out of his Gallies, which hee hath at *Lesbos*, *Chios*, *Rhodes*, *Cyprus*, and *Alexandria*, and from the Pyrates which frequent his Havens of *Tunis*, *Bugia*, *Tripolis*, and *Algeirs*, hee can as need requires, chuse Captains, Mariners, and rowers, sufficient for the storing, and managing of his Fleet. Notwithstanding all which, this vast Empire is much declined of late: their late Emperors much degenerating from their warlike Progenitors, their souldiers generally adding themselves to unwonted pleasures, their ancient discipline of warre being

ing neglected: their Religion, or superstition rather, not with so much zeal, as of old, regarded, and rebellions in diverse parts of the Empire, of late strangely raised, and mightily supported, being all signs of a declining state. See *Knolles* his discourse hereof.

America described.

Anno Christi 1486. *Christopher Columbus*, born at *Nerzi* in the Country of *Genoa*, being a man of projecting wit, excellently skilled in Astronomy, and Navigation, strongly conceited that some Lands must needs lye in the portion of the circle, which should make up the World into a Globe; considering also the motion of the Sun, hee perswaded himself that there was another world, to which the Sun imparted his light, when hee went out of our Horizon. This world hee hoped to discover, and therefore imparted his intent to the *Genowaes*, but was by them rejected. Then sent hee his Brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, to motion the matter to our King *Henry* the seventh, but hee, falling into the hand of Pyrates by the way, was long a prisoner before hee was enlarged; but as soon as hee was free, hee came to our *English* Court, and his motion was readily embraced by the King: But God, who had otherwise disposed it, so ordered it; that *Columbus*, not knowing of his Brothers imprisonment, because hee heard nothing from him, thought that his suit was rejected, and thereupon addressed himself to the King of *Spain*, who after many delayes, furnished him with two ships only for discovery: with this small assistance hee sailed in the Ocean more than threescore dayes, without discovery of any land, so that his discontented *Spaniards* began to mutiny, absolutely resolving to go no further; *Columbus* did all that hee could to pacifie and incourage them, but when nothing would prevail, hee was fain to ingage himself to them, that if land was not discovered within three dayes, hee would steer his course back again: At the end of which time one of the company discryed fire, an evident sign of land, which they took possession of, *Anno Christi 1492.* and *Columbus* in honour of the *Spaniards*, called it *Hispaniola*: after which hee discovered *Cuba*, and so with much treasure, and greater content hee returned into *Spain*; and after two other voyages hee sickned, and dyed, and was buried at *Sivil*.

This *Columbus* being on a time at supper with some of the great *Spanish Dons* in the Court; they took occasion to speak very sleightly of his *Indian* discoveries, as if it was such a small matter which might have been performed by any man: Hee hearing them, called for an Egge, and when hee had it, desired them to try if any of them could make it stand an end upon their trenchers: they all tryed, and by indeavouring equally to poise it, laboured to make it stand, but could not; then did *Columbus* take it, and knocking it down pretty hard, crackt the end, which caused it to stand upright: at this they all laughed, saying, *that every fool could do so:*

Yea (saith hee) and now I have made a discovery of that new world, every one can go thither, &c.

When the Spaniards first arrived in those parts, they found the Inhabitants naked, unacquainted with husbandry, making their bread of Cassavy roots, worshiping the Devils, whom they called *Zemes*, in remembrance of whom they had certain Images made of Cotton-wool, like to our Childrens babies: To these they did great reverence, as supposing the spirit of their *Zemes* to bee in them: and the Devil to blind them the more, would sometimes make these Puppets move, and make a noise: they stood also in great fear of them, for if they did not fulfil his will, the Devil would execute vengeance upon some of the Children of these poor deluded souls. They thought the Christians to bee immortal, wondring at the Masts, Sails, and tacklings of their ships, and to try whether they were immortal or no, having taken some straglers, they held their heads under water till they were strangled, which made them change their opinions. They esteemed gold and silver no more than dross, yet for the colours sake adorned themselves therewith, as they did with shells, feathers, and the like.

The Spaniards after their coming amongst them behaved themselves very cruelly, killing them like sheep, and forcing them like beasts, to labour in their Mines, to carry their burthens, and to do all manner of drudgery, which caused them so to hate them, that one *Haythney* a noble man amongst them being perswaded to bee baptised, with the promise of Heaven for his reward, asked whither the Spaniards went when they dyed? and when answer was made that they went to Heaven, hee renounced his intended Baptisme, protesting that hee had rather go to Hell, with the unbaptised, than to live in Heaven with so cruel a people.

In some places there was such abundance of gold, that in some Mines they found more gold than earth, which the Indians exchanged greedily for Hammers, Knives, Axes, Hatchets, and such tools of Iron; for before, they were fain to make their Canows or Boats plain without, of the body of a great tree which they made hollow with the force of fire.

Columbus having thus happily begun this noble enterprize, hee was seconded by *Americus Vesputio*, a Florentine, from whom (unjustly) it was called *America*. To him succeeded *John Cabot*, imployed by our King Henry the seventh. *Ferdinando Magellane* first found out the South passage, called the streights of *Magellane*, by which hee compassed the world, and was afterwards followed by our *Drake*, and *Candish*; and the Dutch *Nandernoort*: since which time another Dutchman called *Le Maire*, found out a more Southerly passage into the South Sea, called *Le Maures Streights*, by which hee also compassed the world.

America is divided into two parts, *Mexicana*, and *Peruana*.

Mexicana is the Northern tract, containing the Provinces of *Mexico*.

Quivira,

Quivira, Nicaragua, Fucatan, Florida, Virginia, Norembega, New-France, New-England, &c.

Mexico, is now called *New-Spain*, in which is that excellent tree called *Mete*, which they plant, and dress as we do our Vines, yielding so many sorts of commodities: For when they be tender, they make of them Conserves, Paper, Flax, Mantles, Mats, Shoes, Girdles, and Cordage: On the leaves grow prickles so hard, and sharp, that they use them in stead of sawes. From the root of the tree comes a juice like unto syrup, which if you seeth, it will become Hony, if you purifie it, it will become Sugar: you may also make Wine, and Vineger of it. The rind, roasted cureth hurts, and sores, and from the top boughs is such a Gum which is an excellent antidote against poison. It abounds also with many golden sanded Rivers, wherein are Crocodiles which the natives eat: It hath Mines of gold, and a mountain burning like *Aetna*. Its bounded on the East with *Fucatan*, and the Gulph of *Mexico*: on the West with *California*: on the South with *Pernana*, and the Northern limits are not known.

It was very populous before the arrival of the *Spaniards*, who in seventeen years slew six millions of them, roasting some, plucking out the eyes, cutting off the arms of others, and casting them alive to bee devoured of dogs, and wild beasts. *Mechuacan*, one of the Provinces of *New-Spain*, abounds with Mulberry trees, Silk, Hony, Wax, black Amber, and great plenty of Fish: the Inhabitants are tall, strong, active, and speak a copious language.

Mexico, hath in it a City of the same name, in compass six miles, consisting of six thousand houses of *Spaniards*, and sixty thousand of *Indians*: Its situate on Lakes, and Islands like *Venice*, every where interlaced with pleasant currents of fresh, and Sea waters: The plain wherein the Town standeth is seventy leagues in compass, environed with high hills, on the tops of which Snow lyeth continually. The Lake on whose banks the City lyeth is fifty miles in compass, the banks whereof are adorned with pleasant Towns, and houses, and on the Lake are fifty thousand wherreyes plying continually. Nigh to this City is the Gulph of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift, and heady, that ships cannot pass directly to, and fro, but are compelled to bear either much North, or much South. Its nine hundred miles in compass, and hath two Ports, one between the farthest part of *Fucatan*, and the Isle of *Cuba*, at which the tide entereth with a violent stream, the other between the said *Cuba*, and the farthest part of *Florida*, at which the tide with the like violence goeth forth: the Sea is very tempestuous, and hath only two safe Havens, viz. *Havana* on the North side, and *St. John de Luna* on the South, which are strongly fortified by the *Spaniards*.

The Country of *Mexico* is inferior to *Pernu*, in the plenty and purity of gold, and silver, but far exceeding it both in the Mechanical, and ingenious arts here professed, and in the abundance of fruits, and catel, of which last there is such store, that many a private man hath forty thousand Kine, and Oxen to himself; Fish also are very plentiful:

tiful: that only which is caught in the Lake, whereon *Mexico* stands, being reputed worth twenty thousand Crowns *per annum*.

Mexico was conquered by *Ferdinando Cortez*, Anno Christi 1521. His Army consisting of one hundred thousand Americans, nine hundred Spaniards, eighty horsemen, seventeen small peeces of Ordnance, thirteen Brigandines, and six thousand Wherrie-boats which from the Lake assaulted *Mexico*.

In *Quivira*, another Province, the riches of the people consists in cattle, whose hides yeeld them coverings for their houses, their bones, bodkins, their hair, thred, their sinewes, ropes, their horns, mawes, and bladders, vessels, their dung, fire, their Calf-skins, budgets to draw, and keep water in: their blood, drinke, and their flesh meat.

Novu Albion, lyeth on the West towards *Tartary*: It was discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno Christi 1585. The King whereof did willingly resign himself, and land to our Queen. In it is a Hare, resembling a Mole in his feet, a Cat in his tail, under whose chin nature hath fastened a little bag, as a store-house; for in it, when hee hath filled his belly, hee reserveth the rest of his provision. It abounds in good fruits.

Fucutan, is a *Peninsula* in circuit nine hundred miles, a fruitful Country situated over against *Cuba*.

Florida, hath on the East the Northern Sea: on the West *Mexico*, on the North *New-France*, and on the South *Virginia*: It abounds with goodly fruits, and hath some quantity of gold, and silver. Emeralds are also found there, and *Turqueses*, and Pearls. Women when their Husbands dye, cut off their hair close to their heads, strewing it upon their husbands graves, and may not marry again, till their hair bee grown to cover their shoulders.

Virginia described.

Virginia, is seated between four and thirty, and four and forty degrees of Northerly latitude: Its bounded on the East with the great Ocean, with *Florida* on the South: *New-France* on the North: and the Western limits are unknown. The Summer is as hot as in *Spain*, the Winter is as cold as in *France*, and *England*.

It was discovered by the English by the direction, and at the charge of Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, Anno Christi 1584. and in honour of our Virgin Queen called *Virginia*. It yeelds store of Tobacco, and now they get Silk-worms, and plant store of Mulberry trees, which is like to bee a good commodity.

There is but one entrance by Sea into this Country, at the mouth of a goodly Bay: The Capes on both sides are named *Henry*, and *Charles*: The water floweth in this Bay near two hundred miles, and hath a Channel for one hundred and forty miles, between seven, and fifteen fathom deep, and ten, or fourteen miles broad. At the head of the Bay, the land is mountainous, from which proceed

great

great brooks, which make five navigable rivers; the mountains have in them Millstones, Marble, and some peices of Chrystal. The earth is generally black, and sandy. The river neer to the mouth of the bay is called *Powhatan*, the mouth whereof is neer three miles broad, and it is Navigable one hundred miles: Hence their Emperor is called *Powhatan*. In a Peninsula on the North side thereof, is placed *James Town*.

No place in Summer affords more Sturgeons, whereof threescore and eight have been caught at one draught. In Winter they have a-bundance of Fowl. Fourteen miles from *Powhatan* is the River *Pamunk*, seventy miles navigable with big vessels. Then *Tappahanock*, which is Navigable one hundred and thirty miles. Then *Patawomeck*, one hundred and twenty miles navigable. At the mouth of *Powhatan* are the Forts *Henrico*, and *Charles*; forty two miles upward, is *James Town*, seventy miles beyond that, the Town of *Henrico*, ten miles higher are the falls, where the River falls down between Mineral rocks, twelve miles beyond that, there is the Crystall Rock, wherewith the *Indians* head their Arrows.

The Commodities are silk-grass, Hemp, and Flax, surpassing ours, A certain Sedg, which by boiling yeilds skeines of good strength, and length, some like silk, some like flax, and some like hemp. There is also Allom, Terra Sigillata, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Turpentine, Sassafras, Cedar, Grapes, Oil, Iron, Copper, &c. Sweet Gums, Dyes, Timber, Trees of sweet wood of fourteen kinds: Besides, plenty of Fowl, Fishes, Beasts, Fruits, Plants, Herbs, Berries, Grains, especially *Maiz*, whereof one acre of ground will yeild two hundred Bushels of Corn, Roots, &c. Their chief Beasts are Bears, Deer, a beast like a Badger, but living in trees like a Squirrel: Flying Squirrels. another beast headed like a Swine, tailed like a Rat, as big as a Cat, and hath under her belly a Bag, wherein she carrieth her young: Their Dogs bark not, their Wolves are little bigger than our Foxes, their Foxes like our silver haired Conies, and smell not as ours. They have Eagles, Hawks, wild Turkeys, &c. The People are clothed in Deer skines about their middles, else all naked.

Their houses are round, of small poles fastened at the tops, and covered with bark, or mats: they are good Archers, so that they will kill birds flying, fish swimming, and beasts running. Their chief God is the Devil, which they call *oke*, whose Image is made ill-favouredly.

On the North of it lyes *New-England*, planted with many *English* Towns, especially *New-Boston*, an haven Town, and a place of good trading: The other Countryes in this tract of ground have little that is remarkable in them.

Florida Described.

The length of *Florida* extends to twenty and five degrees: It runs with a long point into the Sea, and into land it stretches Westward unto

unto the borders of *New Spain*, and to those Countries which are not yet fully discovered: On other parts its washed with a dangerous sea. It is very rich with Silver, Gold, and stones of great value. In it are great variety of Trees, fruits, fowls, Beasts: as Bears, Leopards, Ounces, Wolves, Wild Dogs, Goats, Hares, Conies, Deer, Oxen, &c. Their Towns are paleed about with Posts fastened in the ground, having no more entrance than for two men to passe at a time, where stand two watch Towers for defence: their houses are round, their apparel nakedness, except a skin about their secrets: they paint and rase their skin curiously, which they rub over with the juice of an herb, that cannot bee gotten out: they let their nailes on their fingers and toes grow long, they are tall, nimble, and comely.

When the King dieth, they bury him with solemnity, and upon his grave they set the cup wherein hee was wont to drink, and about it they stick many Arrows: for six months certain women are appointed to bewail his death: His house, and goods they burn together.

They sow, or set their Corn as in *Virginia*, and have two seeds times, and two harvests, their meat is Venisons, Fish, and Crocodiles dried in the smoak for preservation.

Peruana Described.

The other part of this new World, is called *Peruana*, being in compass seventeen thousand miles, comprehending in it *Golden Castile*, *Guitana*, *Peru*, *Brisile*, and *Chili*. The first is so called from the abundance of gold in it, lying in the Northern parts of *Peruana*, and part of the *Isthmus*, which is but seventeen miles broad between sea and sea: Its admirably stored with silver, Spices, Pearls, and medicinal herbs, and is divided into the Provinces of *Castella del oro*, *Nova Andalusia*, *Nova Granata*, and *Carthagena*.

Castella del Oro is in the very *Isthmus*, an unhealthful Countrey: the chief Cities are *Nombre de dios* on the East, and *Panama* on the West side: Through which two places comes all the traffique between *Spain*, and *Peru*. The commodities from *Peru* being unladen at *Panama* in the South sea, and thence carried by land to *Nombre de dios*, in the North sea, and thence shipped to *Spain*.

In *Guitana* is the great River *Orenoque*, which is Navigable with ships of burthen for one thousand miles, and with Boats, and Pinnasses almost two thousand more: It was discovered by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, and the River *Marguon*, called the River of the *Amazons*, which is Navigable almost six thousand miles, and towards the sea two hundred miles broad.

Peru, lieth under the *Aequinoctial* line, and stretcheth for the space of eight hundred leagues, upon six hundred whereof, viz. from *Atacama*, to *Tumbez* it never raineth, and yet it is as fruitful a land for all sorts of necessaries for the life of man, as is in the world: On the West frontire, is a mighty ridg of high Mountains that are always covered with Snow, from whence issue great store of Rivers into the South

South sea, with the water whereof, being led by fluces, and Channels, they moisten their vineyards, and Corn fields, which makes them exceeding fruitful: Besides, Mines of gold and silver, there are mines of Copper, and Tin, there is also abundance of Salt-peter, and Brimstone. It is now well replenished with horses, kine, sheep, goats, and Wheat.

The Fortresse of Cusco Described.

One of the *Incas* of Peru built a fort, that may rather seem the work of Devils, than of men, especially considering that these *Indians* had neither Iron, nor steel to work, and cut the stones with, nor Cart, nor Oxen to draw them: yet was this Fort built with stones that seemed Rocks, rather than stones, drawn by strength of men with great Cables, and that through uneven ways, in rough mountains: many of them being brought from places that were ten, twelve, and some fifteen Leagues off: especially that stone which the *Indians* called *Wearied*, which was brought fifteen Leagues, and over a great river in the way: The most of them came five Leagues off these stones they joined so close together in the building, that the joynts could scarcely bee discerned, which required often lifting up, and setting down, neither could they make Cranes, or any kind of Engines to help them therein, neither had they square, or Rule to direct their work. Instead of mortar they used a kinde of Clay that held faster.

This Fortresse was built on a hill on the North side of the City of Cusco, the hill was so steep on one side, that that way it could not bee assaulted, and therefore one wall served on that side, which was two hundred fathoms long: On the other sides they made three walls, one without another, each being above two hundred fathoms, and were made in the fashion of an half Moon, in which there were stones admirably great: each wall had in the middle one gate, which was covered over with one entire stone: each wall stood thirty foot distant from the other, and at the top of them the battlements were above a yard high: Within those walls there were three strong forts, the middlemost was round, which had in it a Conduit of very good water, brought under ground from far. The walls were all adorned with gold and silver, and had Images of beasts, birds, and Plants enchaied therein, which served instead of Tapestry, the other two Forts were square, and they had passages under ground from one to another, artificially made with *Labyrinthian* windings, and turnings, inextricable but by a thread.

They drew their great stones with great Cables: To draw the stone which they called *Wearied*, they had twenty thousand *Indians*, the one half before, the other behind, and yet in one uneven passage it crushed three or four thousand of them to death. This proved so unwieldy that they never laid it in the building, *Par. III. c. 4.*
P. 1478.

Another of the *Incas* to shew his magnificence, caused a chain of Gold to be made, which was seven hundred foot long, and every link as big as a mans wrist, two hundred *Indians* could but lift it.

Caxamalca, another City in *Peru*, is four miles in circuit, entered by two gates: on the one side stands a great Palace walled about, having within it a great Court planted with trees: this they call *The house of the Sun*, whom they worship, putting off their shooes when they enter into it: in this City there are two thousand houses, the streets are as strait as a line, the walls are strong, built of stone about three fathoms high, within there are fair fountains of water. In the midst is a very fair street walled about, having before it a fortress of stone. On one side of this street was the Palace of the *Inca*, or Emperor, with lodgings and Gardens: the houses were all painted with diverse colours, and in one room were two great Fountains adorned with plates of Gold: one of them was so hot that a man cannot endure his hand in it, the other was cold. *Atabalipa* was Emperour when the *Spaniards* took it, from whom they presently got fifty thousand *Pezo*s of gold, each of them being worth one ducat, and two *Carolines*, and seven thousand Marks of silver, besides many *Emeralds*,

The *Spaniards* asked *Atabalipa* what he would give them for his ransom? Hee told them that hee would fill that room with Gold, to a mark, that was higher than a tall man could reach by a span, the room being five and twenty foot long, and fifteen foot broad: Then they asked him how much silver hee would give besides: Hee answered, as much as ten thousand *Indians* could carry in vessels of silver of diverse sorts. The *Spaniards* went to *Cusco* to receive part of it, where they found a Temple of the Sun covered with plates of gold: as also many pots and vessels of gold, yea there was such store of gold as amazed them, especially one seat which weighed nineteen thousand *Pezo*s of gold: In another room the pavement, and walls, were covered with plates of gold and silver, they found also a great house full of pots, and tubs of silver: The *Spaniards* having worn out their horses shooes in their travel, caused the *Indians* to shooe them with gold. In the City of *Pachalcham*, they found an Image with many *Emeralds* at his feet fastened in gold, *Idem* p. 1490.

Peru is plentiful in all manner of grain, hath civil Inhabitants, many Cities, and an healthful air. It hath store of Tobacco, first brought into *England* by some Marriners, *Anno Christi* 1585. the use whereof is now grown too common. It abounds above all other Provinces with gold and silver. In this Countrey is the river of *Plate*, one hundred and fifty miles broad at the mouth, and two thousand miles long. In it also is a beast that hath a bag in her neck, into which shee puts her young ones when any body approaches, and so runs away with them, there is also a sort of fig-trees, of which they write that the Northside that stands towards the Mountains, bringeth forth fruit in the Summer only: and the Southside towards the Sea is fruit-ful

fall only in winter. *Atabalupa* King of this Countrey being taken prisoner by the *Spaniards*, was forced to redeem his life, with an house full of refined gold and silver, judged to bee worth ten millions, which when they had received, they perfidiously slew him.

The admirable High-ways in Peru described.

In *Peru* in the *West-Indies* are two admirable High-ways made by the *Incas*, or Emperours: The one is by the *Andes*, or Forrests from *Passo* unto *Chile*, being nine hundred Leagues long, the *Causeway* five and twenty foot broad, and every four leagues hath a stately house, where was provision of victuals, and apparell, and every half League, men that stood ready to carry messages, and orders from hand to hand. The other way was thorow the *Plains* along the coast, of twenty five foot broad, and on each side a wall of a mans height from *Piura*, to *Chile*, where both the wayes met. This latter way was between trees that yielded a very pleasant shadow in those hot Countreys, and both of them began at the imperial City of *Cuzco*. P. Pil. v. 3. p. 887, 888.

The Emperours Garden described.

There belonged also to the *Incas* a Garden of silver, and gold, wherein were many sorts of Herbs, Flowers, Plants, Trees, Beasts, great and small, Snakes, Snails, Lizzards, Butterflies, small and great Birds, each set in their places all of gold: They had also *Maize*, *Quinua*, Pulse, Fruit-trees, with fruit on them all of gold, and silver, resembling the natural. In the *Incas* house they had heaps of wood all counterfeit of gold, and silver. All the vessels (which were infinite) for the Temple-service, Pots, Pans, Tubs, Hogheads were of gold, and silver, yea the spades, and pickaxes, for the Garden were of the same. At the taking of this City by the *Spaniards*, the Image of the Sun fell to one Captains share, who lost it one night at dice, whereupon they said, *That hee had played away the Sun before it was up*. P. Pil. v. 4. p. 1464, &c.

The Temple of the Sun described.

Cusco, the Imperial City of the *Incas* in *America*, when the *Spaniards* first took it, had in it a Temple of the Sun, all the walls whereof were covered with plates of gold, from the top to the bottom. At the East end was the image of the Sun of one plate of gold, as thick again as the other: the face was round with raies of gold like flames of fire, all of one peece. It was so big, that it filled all from one wall to the other. On both sides were the bodies of their deceased Kings, embalmed, set in seats of gold, placed on planks of gold,

gold: All the doors about the Temple were lined with plates of gold, without the Temple, on the top of the walls, ran a champhered work of gold, above a yard broad, round about the Temple: Beyond the Temple ran a cloister of four squares, round about the top, whereof was such a crown of champhered gold above a yard broad: In the corners of the Cloister were Chappels, one whereof was dedicated to the Moon, all which with the Gates thereof were covered with plates of silver: the image was placed, as that of the Sun, with the face of a woman, all of one plank of silver. The next Chappel was dedicated to Venus, and the Stars, lined also with silver, and the porch of silver. The third was dedicated to the Thunder, and Lightning: The fourth to the Rainbow, which two last were all lined, and garnished with gold. Hard by was an house for the Priests, all lined with gold, from the top to the bottom. There were twelve doors to the Cloister, and as many Tabernacles, or Shrines, which were all plated over with gold in form of Porches, and the floores covered with gold. The Images were all set with Turkoesses, and Emeralds. In the house also were five Fountains, of water wherein they washed the sacrifices: out of them the water ran in Pipes of gold, and many of their pillars were of gold, hollow, and some of them were of silver.

Brasile, hath on the North Guiana, on the South the River of Plate and Chile, on the East the Ocean, and on the West the Mountains of Peru, called the Andes: The hills are high, and craggie, full of ravenous beasts, and poisonous Serpents: on them also inhabit a barbarous people, going stark naked. In the Vallies, the air is healthy, the earth fat, and alwayes flourishing. It yeelds great store of Sugar, and rich Mines: and Brasil wood, to dye with: the natives go naked, and are very barbarous: In their feasts they used to roast a fat man, and cutting him to collops, did eat him with much delight. Both men and women are great swimmers, and excellent divers, being able to endure long under water. Here is a beast so slow in motion, that in fifteen dayes, hee cannot go further than a man can throw a stone, whence the Portugals call it *Pigritia*.

Brasile is generally temperate, of a delicate and healthful air, so that many of the Inhabitants live till they bee above one hundred years old: generally, its neither hot, nor cold: The Heavens are very pure, and clear, especially by night: The Moon is prejudicial to health, and corrupteth things very much: the mornings are most healthful: there are very little twilights: their Summer begins in September, and endeth in February: Their Winter is March, and ends in August: the nights and dayes are almost allequal: The Country is very watery, both from the plenty of Rain, and Rivers: Its full of great woods, which are green all the year: Towards the Sea coast it is Hilly: From Parnambuck to the Captainship of the *Moy-Gibst*, its scarce of stone: From thence to *St. Pious*, mountainous, with many Quarries of stone: there is little provision for apparel, the Country yeilding nothing but Cotton-wool.

Mag

23

They

They have fair and large *Deer*, with large heads, of several kinds: As also *Elks* somewhat like a Mule; that have no horns, a snout that they shrink up, and put forth, and are excellent swimmers. There are store of wild *Bears* that have their navel on their backs, whence comes a sent like that of Foxes. There are a sort of *Acorns*, like *Coties*, that live in their houses, that having filled their bellies, hide what they leave till they bee again hungry. Their *Paras* are like Pigs, their flesh is pleasant, but they never bring forth above one at a time. There are *Ounces*, some black, some grey, some speckled, a cruel, and dangerous beast. The *Caiman* is grey, as big as a Car, shaped like a Fox, and smells worse, they have a bag from the fore to the hinder feet, wherein they carry their young ones, till they can get their own food: they usually have six or seven young ones.

The *Armadillo* is as big as a Pig, of a whitish colour, having a long snout, and the body armed with things like Plates, so hard, that no arrow can pierce them, except in the flank: with their snouts they dig into the earth with incredible celerity: their flesh tastes pleasantly, and of their skins they make purses. There are several sorts of *Porcupines*: If one of their quills enter the flesh, it works it self in strangely, if it bee not pulled soon out.

There are many kinds of *Apes* with beards, and *Monkeys*, and wild *Cats* with excellent furs.

There are huge *Snakes*, some of twenty foot long, that will swallow a whole *Deer*, others there are that live of Birds Eggs, black, long, and having a yellow breast, they live on trees. Another sort there is, big, and long, all green, and beautiful, that live also of Birds, and Eggs. Another sort with a long snout that feeds only upon Frogs, there are rattle-snakes so swift, that they call them the flying snakes, some of them twelve or thirteen spans long. There are abundance of other sorts, with *Scorpions*, and *Spiders*, and so many *Lizards* that they cover the walls of their houses.

There are abundance of *Paras* that flye in flocks, and fill whole Islands, they are fair, and of sundry colours, and are good meat. There are other curious birds, and amongst the rest, the *Awaken-Bird*, which sleeps six months, and lives the other six months: they have *Partridges*, *Turtle-Doves*, *Blackbirds*: yea and *Ostriches*, *Eagles*, *Faulcons*, &c.

They have many sort of fruit-trees, and *Cocoas*, and above twenty sorts of Palm-trees, Pine-trees also, and others that are medecinable: some they have that never rot, and others that yeeld an excellent smell.

Chilie, hath on the East the *Virginian Sea*, on the West the South Sea, or *Mare del Zur*: on the North *Peru*, and on the South the Streights of *Magellane*. Its very cold, and in the Midland very mountainous, and barren, but towards the Sea level, fruitful, and watered with many Rivers that flow from the mountains: It yeelds plenty of gold, abundance of Honey, store of Cattel, and

Wine:

Wine, fruits, and plants brought from *Spain* prosper well here: here are the *Patagens* some of them are said to bee eleven foot high. Here is a River having in the day time a violent stream, and in the night no water in it, the water proceeding from the melting of the snow upon the Mountains.

The gold in *Chily* is gotten two wayes: One, by washing the earth in great trays of wood, the earth by washing wasteth, and the Gold remaineth in the bottome. The other is by art to draw it out of the Mines: every shower is a shower of gold: for with the violence of the water falling from the Mountains, it brings from them gold along with it. There are also rich Copper Mines, Horses, Goats, and Kine brought thither out of *Spain*, are so increased, that there are found thousands in herds, wild, and without owners. They have also other Cattel, that are natural to *America*, in some of which the Bezar stones are found. Amongst the rest, there is a little beast like unto a Squirrel, whose skin is the rarest, delicatest, and softest furr that is: It is of a grey colour. No Fruits that have stones will prosper here.

The Magellanick Streights Described.

Fourteen Leagues within the Cape of *St. Mary*, lyeth the first Streight, where it ebbs and flows violently: the Streight being not full half a mile broad, so that the first entrance is dangerous, and doubtful three Leagues this Streight continues, whence it opens into a sea eight miles long, and as broad, beyond which lyeth the second Streight, West, South West, from the first, a dangerous passage also, being three leagues long, and a mile in breadth, this opens into another Sea, extending to the Cape of *Victory*, a place of such a nature, that which way soever a man steers his course, hee shall be sure to have the wind against him: the length of it is forty Leagues, the breadth in some places two leagues, in some others not half a mile: the channel so deep, that there can bee no anchorage, the water full of turnings, and the stream so violent that being once entered there is no returning. On both sides are high Mountains continually covered with Snow, from whence proceed also dangerous counterwinds, that beat on all sides of it.

The Principal of the American Islands Described.

Many of the Islands in this part of the World have nothing remarkable in them, and therefore I will speak but briefly of them.

The Islands neer unto the Gulph of Mexico Described.

At *Paria* begin two ranks of Islands, the one extending East and West, the other North, and South: Amongst the former is *Margarita*, so called from the abundance of Pearls gotten there: but being bar-

ren, and wanting fresh water, it is not inhabited. *Cuba* is her next neighbour, yieldeth also store of Pearls, but for the like barrenesse is unpeopled: Here were so many Pearls gotten, that the King of *Spain*s fifth, amounted ordinarily to fifteen thousand Duckats a year. On the East part of this Island neer unto the Sea, there is a fountain that casteth forth a bituminous substance like Oil, in such abundance, that it is seen floating upon the sea, two or three leagues off.

Then follow *Orchilla*, *Cuba*, and some other Islands concerning which we have no more than their names upon record.

That other rank that trends Northward, are *Granada*, *St. Vincent*, *St. Lucia*, *Dominica*, and North-west, *Disfutura*, *St. Christophers*, *Holy-Croft*, &c. all which are called the Islands of the *Caribbees*, or *Canibals*, the Inhabitants whereof eat mans flesh, and passing over in their Canoes, to other Islands, hunt for men as others do for beasts. At home they only cover their privities, but in war they use many Ornaments: they are nimble, beardslesse, shoot poisoned arrows, bore holes in their ears, and nostrils, for bravery, which they rictier fort deck with gold, the poorer with shells, and make their teeth black, which serve as nose pegs: their houses are round, they have hanging beds of Cotton, called *Hammocks*, and they worship only the Sun and Moon. They have Parrots bigger than Pheasants, with backs, breasts, and bellies of a purple colour. In *Guadalupe* is a fountain so hot, that it will quickly boile a peece of meat. In *Mexico* also there is as hot bath like ours in *England*.

In *Mexico* are wild Boars, and great wild Bulls: in *Monte* are abundance of Fowl.

The *Antilles* Islands are seven, *St. Vincent*, *Granada*, *Lucia*, *Martina*, *Dominica*, *Guadalupe*, and *Ayssey*, where the Natives paint themselves, to keep off the Muskitoes, wear their hair long, cut their skins in diverse works, worship the Devil, and poison their arrows.

Boriquen, or *St. Johns* Island is three hundred miles long, and seventy broad, traversed with a rough Mountain, out of which flow many rivers: Here the *Spaniards* have some Towns: the chiefeft is *Porto Rico*, taken by the Earl of *Cumberland*, Anno *Christi* 1597, from whence hee brought about eighty cast peices, and much other wealth.

Mexico hath in it great store of wood, and in a valley betwixt two hills, there is a bath like unto ours in *England*: There are in it store of Conies, sundry kinds of Fowl, and plenty of Fish, some of our *English* under Captain *Middleton*, Anno *Christi* 1606, passing through the woods, came to a most pleasant Garden, being one hundred paces square on every side, and had many Cotton trees growing in it, and many *Guaiacum* trees, about it were such goodly tall trees growing, as if they had been planted by Art.

In the Islands of *Margarita*, and *Cubagua*, which are situate nigh unto the *Golden Castile*, there is neither Corn, Grass, Trees, nor water, so that sometimes the people will give a tun of Wine for a tun of

of

of Water: But they have abundance of *providos* stones, hence called *Carayites*, and the gems called *Alajins* because they always grow in couples. There were to be seen in the King of Spain's ship, mounted ordinarily to fifteen thousand Ducks a year.

Jamaica is the Island of *Santhago*, which was once very populous, but now is almost destitute of Inhabitants, the Spaniards having slain in this, and a neighbouring Island called *Sancho*, one hundred thousand living souls, so that the women used to kill their Children before they had given them life, that they might not suffer so cruel a Nation. Its length is two hundred and fifty furlongs, and its breadth three score and ten. Its soil is watered, and hath two Towns of note, *Orizaba*, and *Santhago*. Here the English have this last year planted themselves.

Jamaica is very subject to *Hurricanes*, which are such terrible Gusts of wind, that nothing can resist them. They turn up Trees, overturn houses, transport ships from Sea to Land, and bring with them a most dreadful confusion: they are most frequent in *August*, *September*, and *October*. The natives are of quicker wit than in other Islands.

Cuba is three hundred miles long, some say three hundred leagues, and three score and ten broad. Its full of Ports, Rivers, Lakes salt and fresh, and mountains. Here the people were prohibited the eating of Serpents, as a duty reserved for the higher powers. The air is temperate, the soil is fertile, producing excellent brass, but the gold is drossie: it abounds with *Ginger*, *Mallick*, *Cinnamon*, *Aloes*, *Cinnamon*, *Sugar*, *Flesh*, *Fish*, and *Fowle*. The chief Cities being seated on the Northern shore are, *Santhago*, and *Sancti Spiritus*, a safe port for ships, where the King of Spain's Natives ride, till they carry home their rich lading.

In this Isle of *Cuba* two things are admirable: one a Valley extending between two hills, for three leagues, which produceth abundance of stones, of a perfect round form like bullets; the other a Fountain, whence *Bitumen*, or a pitchie substance, floweth abundantly, and is excellent to pitch ships. In these Islands the Inhabitants have been wasted by the Mines of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba* to the number of twelve hundred thousand.

Bermude were discovered by *Santhomas Summers*, and thence called *Summers Islands*: they are four hundred in number. In the biggest is a Colony of English, who found it fruitful, and agreeable to their constitutions.

The commodities in these Islands, are variety of Fish, plenty of Swine, Mulberries, Silk-worms, *Palmitos*, *Cedars*, *Pearls*, and *Amber-greece*. They have great variety of Fowle, as big as *Pidgeons*, which lay speckled Eggs as big as Hens Eggs on the Sand. Another Fowle there is, that lives in holes, like *Conic* holes: *Tortoises* they have, and in the belly of one of them they finde a Bushel of Eggs, very sweet. One of them will serve fifty men at a meal. Their winter

ter is in *December*, *January*, and *February*, yet not so sharp, but then you may meet with young birds. Its so invironed with Rocks, that without knowledge, a Boat of ten Tuns cannot bee brought in, and yet within is safe harbour for the greatest ship.

Hispaniola, which lamenteth her loss of three millions of her inhabitants murdered by the bloody *Spaniards*. Its in compass one thousand and four hundred miles, having a temperate air, fertile soil, rich Mines, Amber, and Sugar. It excels *Cuba* in three things. 1. In the fineness of gold. 2. In the increase of Sugar, one Sugar-Cane will here fill twenty, sometimes thirty measures. 3. The great fruitfulness of the soil, the Corn yeelding an hundred fold. The chief City is *St. Domingo*, ransaked by Sir *Francis Drake*, Anno *Christi* 1585. And lately attempted by our *English*, but through miscarriages they lost their opportunity of taking it, which made them go to *Famica*.

Hispaniola seemeth to enjoy a perpetual spring, the trees always flourishing, and the Meadows all the year cloathed in green. Its in a manner equally divided by four great Rivers, descending from high mountains, whereof *Funna* runneth East, *Attibunicus* West, *Nabiba* South, and *Fache* Northward: Diverse of their Rivers after they have run a course of ninety miles, are swallowed up of the earth. On the top of an high Mountain is a lake three miles in compass, into which some Rivolets run, without any apparent issue. In one part of this Island is a Lake, whose water is salt, though it receive into it four great fresh rivers, and twenty smaller: It is thought, to have some intercourse with the sea, because some Sharks are found in it: it is subject to stormes, and tempests. Another Lake there is that is partly salt, partly fresh, being twenty five miles long, and eight broad. These are in a large plain which is one hundred and twenty miles in length, and between twenty five and twenty eight miles in breadth. Another valley there is, that is two hundred miles long, and broader than the former, and another of the same breadth, but one hundred and eighty miles long.

One of the Provinces in *Hispaniola* called *Magua*, is a plain compassed about with hills, wherein are many thousand Rivers and Brooks, whereof twelve are very great: some thousands of them are enriched with gold. Another Province is most barren, and yet most rich, with Mines. From this Island the *Spaniards* used to bring yearly, four or five thousand Duckats of gold.

This Island is much infested with flies, whose stinging, causeth great swelling; also there is a worm that creepeth into the soles of mens feet, which causeth great swelling, and pain, for which they have no remedy, but to lance the flesh, and so to dig them out.

They have a certain kinde of Beetles, which have four lights that shine much in the dark, two in their eyes, and two under their wings when they fly; they use to bring them into their houses, where they do them double service: First, by killing the Gnats: secondly, by giving them light, which is so great, that they can see to read by it. Kine

in this Island carried thither by the *Spaniards* are so multiplied, and grown wild, that they kill them for their hides and Tallow; leaving their flesh to bee devoured by dogs, and fowls: Almost forty thousand of them have been transported in one year: *Anno Christi* 1519. Ants were as noisome to them, as Grasshoppers in other parts of the world; they spoiled their fruits, and fruit trees; they could keep nothing in their houses, which was fit to bee eaten, from them, and had they continued, they would have unpeopled the Island. There are worms also which do such harm in Timber, that a house will scarce stand here thirty years: when the King in this Countrey died, they buried the best beloved of his Concubines with him, who also had other women buried for to attend upon them in the other World, together with their Jewels and Ornaments: they had also set in their Sepulchre a Cup of water, and some of their *Cassavi* bread. *Anno Christi* 1508, here happened such an Hurricane as threw down most of the houses in *Domingo*, and *Bona ventura*, destroyed twenty sail of ships, lifted up many men into the air, who falling down again were miserably bruised.

Newfound-land described.

Newfound-land is an Island bordering upon the continent of *America*, no farther distant than *England* is from the nearest part of *France*. It lies between six and forty, and three and fifty degrees of Northerly latitude: Its near as big as *Ireland*, and is near half the way between *Ireland*, and *Virginia*; even in winter its as pleasant, and healthful a place as *England*. The natural Inhabitants are not many, and those rude, ignorant of God, and living under no kinde of civil Government. In their habits, customes, and manners, they resemble the *Indians*, which live upon the continent. They are ingenious, and tractable, and take great pains in helping those Christians which yearly fish upon their coasts, to kill, cut, and boil their Whales, expecting nothing for their labour, but a little bread, or some other trifles.

All along the coast of this Country, there are many spacious and excellent Bayes, some of them stretching into the land more than twenty leagues. And round about the Coast, and in the Bayes, there are many small Islands, all within a league of the land, which are both fair, and fruitful, neither doth any Country in the world afford greater store of good harbours, nor those more safe, commodious, and free from danger.

The soil of the Country in the Vallies, and sides of the Mountains is so fruitful, that without the labour of man it naturally produceth great plenty of Pease, and Vetches, as full, and wholesome as ours in *England*: Other places produce plenty of Grass: There are Strawberries red, and white, and Rasberries as fair, and good as ours in *England*: Multitude of Bilberries, and other delicate Berries, in great abundance: There are also Pears, Cherries, Filbeards, &c. There are Herbs for Sallets, and broth, as Parsley, Alexander, Sorrel,

rel, &c. As also Flowers, as Red, and Damask-Roses, with others; beautiful, and delightful both to the eye, and smell: There are also diverse Physical Herbs, and Roots. Some Corn that our men have sowed proved very good, and yeelded great increase: so do Cabba- ges, Carrats, Turneps, Lettice, &c.

In the Country there are great store of Deer, Hares, Foxes, Squir- rels, Beavers, Wolves, Bears, and other kindes of Beasts, both for necessity, profit, and delight. Besides great numbers of small Birds, there are Hawks, great and small, Partridges, Thrustles, Nigh- tingals, &c. As also Ravens, Gripes, Crows, &c. besides plenty of water-Fowle, as Geese, Ducks, Gulls, Penguins, Pigeons, &c. Of these there is such abundance, that the Fisher-men which yearly trade thither finde great refreshing by them.

The Country yeelds store of Rivers, and Springs, pleasant, de- lightful, and wholesome: together with abundance of fuel for the fire, besides Timber Trees, as Fir, Spruce, fit for Mafts of ships; from whence also comes abundance of Turpentine: Pines also, and Birch-Trees, &c. The Rivers, and Harbours are stored with deli- cate Fish, as Salmon, Pearles, Eeles, Herrings, Makarel, Flounders, Cods, Trouts, as large, fat, and sweet as any in the world: Besides Lobsters, Crab-fish, Muscles, &c. There are also Beavers, Otters, &c. The Seas along the shore yeeld Whales, Spanish-Makarel, Dor- rel, Pales, Herring, Porpoisses, Seales, &c. Especially by their Cod- fishing, both our own, and other Nations are much enriched. Two hundred and fifty sail of Ships go thither usually in one year from England.

New-Scotland described.

New-Scotland lyeth on the East of St. Croix: on the North its compassed with the great River Canada; and hath the main Ocean on the South. It hath many safe harbours, and great Rivers, ha- ving on the sides of them delicate meadows, where the earth of it self, bringeth forth Roses red, and white, and Lillies, having a dain- ty smell. The soil is fat, producing several sorts of Berries, as Goof- berries, Straw-berries, Hind-berries, Ras-berries, &c. as also Pease, Wheat, Barley, and Rye. The Rivers abound with Lobsters, Cockles, and other small fishes: There are great store of wild fowle, as Geese, Herons, Ducks, Wood-cocks, Pigeons, : The Coast hath store of Cod, and other great fishes: The Land is full of wood, mostly of great Oaks, the rest Fir-trees, Spruce, Birch, and many o- ther sorts here unknown.

Groenland described.

Groenland is accounted part of America; and is high, mountainous, and full of broken Islands along the Coast: It hath good Baies, and navigable Rivers that are full of fish: Between the mountains are plea- sant plains and vallies: there are store of fowle; black Foxes, and

Deer: The people wander up and down in the Summer time, without fixed habitations, for hunting, and fishing, carrying their Tents, and baggage with them: they are of a middle stature, brown, active, warlike, eating raw flesh, or a little perboiled in blood, oil, or a little water, which they drink. Their apparel are Beasts, or Fowles skins, the hairy, or feathered side outward in summer, and inward in winter: Their Arrows and Darts have but two feathers, and a bone-head; no wood grows there; they worship the Sun. Their Winter-houses are built of Whales-bones, covered with earth, and vaulted two yards deep under the earth; within land they have a King that is carried upon mens shoulders: They have Hares as white as Snow, with long fur: Dogs which live on fish, whose pizzels, as also of the Foxes, are bony. Their Summer work is to dry their fish on the Rocks, for their Winter provision: Every one hath a Boat made of Fir-wood, driven thither from other Countries, covered with Seals-skins, about twenty foot long, sowed with finewes, or guts, so light, that one may carry them, and so swift, that no ship can hold way with them, and yet they use but one Oar which they hold by the middle, in the midst of their Boats, being broad at both ends wherewith they row forward, or backward, at pleasure.

A brief Narrative of some of the barbarous, and inhumane cruelties exercised by the Spaniards upon the Indians in this American world, collected out of their own Authors.

Bartholomew de las Casas, a Danish Frier, and Bishop in America, who wrote in the year 1542. saith thus of them. The Indians are a simple, harmless people, loyal to their Lords, and such as gave no occasion of offence to the Spaniards, till by their extream injuries they provoked them thereto. To these Lambs (saith hee) the Spaniards came as cruel, and hungry Tygers, Bears, and Lions, intending nothing for these forty years but blood, and slaughter to satistie their avarice and ambition: Insomuch that of three millions of Natives, that they found in Hispaniola there remains not one.

Cuba, and the other Islands indured the like miseries; and in the firm land ten Kingdomes, greater than all Spain, were dis-peopled, and left desolate, in which there perished not less than twelve millions by their tyranny; hee might as truly have said fifty millions.

Their cruelties at their first planting in Hispaniola drove the poor Indians to their shifts, and to their weak defence; which so enraged these Lions, that they spared neither man, woman, nor child: yea they ripped up the great bellied women, and used to lay wagers which of them could with greatest dexterity cut off an Indians head, or cut him in sunder in the middle: They would pluck the Infants by the heels from their Mothers breasts, and dash out their brains against the stones, or throw them into the River. They set up Gibbets, and in honour of Christ, and his Apostles (as they used prophane-
phanely

phanely to say) they would both hang, and burn them. Others they took, and cutting their hands almost off, bid them carry letters to their Country-men, who for fear of these Tyrants were fled into the Mountains: The Nobles, and chiefest men they broiled on Gridirons: I once (saith mine Author) saw four or five of them thus roasted, and when they made a lamentable noise, they stopped their mouthes, and so made them indure the torment till they dyed. They kept Dogs to hunt them out of their coverts, which devoured these poor souls: and if at any time an *Indian* thus provoked, killed a *Spaniard*, they made a Law, that one hundred of them should bee slain for him: One of the Kings proffered to till the ground for them for fifty miles space, if they would spare him, and his people from the Mines; but for recompence, the *Spanish* Captain deflowered his wife, and took him prisoner, and sent him into *Spain*, where hee perished by the way.

In another Province of *Hispaniola*, the *Spanish* Governour called before him three hundred *Indian* Lords, some of them hee burned, slew others with the sword, and hanged up the Queen; as they did also in another Province: and for the rest which remained after these Butcheries, they shared them amongst them for slaves. The men they consumed in the Mines, the women by tillage, and by heavy burdens that they made them to carry, and both by famine, scourging, and other miseries.

And thus they did in all other places whithersoever they came: In the Islands of *St. John*, and *Famica* were six hundred thousand Inhabitants, and within few years, there were scarcely two hundred left in either of them: In *Cuba* a Cacique, or Lord, called all his subjects together, and shewed them a box of gold, saying, *This is the Spaniards God*, and made them dance about it, and then hurled it into the River: And afterwards being taken, and condemned to the fire, when hee was bound to the stake, a Frier came and preached to him about Heaven, and Hell. The Cacique asked if any *Spaniards* were in Heaven: yea (said the Frier) such as were good: Then said the Cacique, *I will rather go to Hell, than come where any of that cruel Nation are.*

I was once present (saith *Casas*) when the Inhabitants of a Town brought us forth victuals, and met us with great kindness, and the *Spaniards* without any cause given, slew three thousand of them, neither sparing age, nor sex. At another time (saith hee) at their request, I sent to other Towns to meet us, promising them good usage, and when two and twenty Caciques met us, our Captain against all Faith, caused them to bee burned; which base usage caused the poor *Indians* to hang themselves: so that a *Spaniard* seeing them take this course, hee made them beleeve that hee would also hang himself, to persecute them in the other world, which kept some from this self-execution. Six thousand Children dyed in three, or four months space of Famine; their Parents being sent away to the Mines, the rest they hunted out in the Mountains, and desolate Islands.

In

In the Land of *Lucaia* they destroyed all, and when they shipped multitudes of them for the Mines in *Hispaniola*, for want of food, a third part of them commonly perished by the way, so that an unskilful Pilot might have been directed his way by these floating Carkasses. The like havock they made in the Continent, almost unpeopling all places whither they came. From *Dariena* to *Nicaragua*, they slew four hundred thousand people with Dogs, sword, fire, and other torments.

They used to send Friars to Preach, that under pain of confiscation, and losse of Lands, Liberty, Life, &c. they should acknowledge God, and the King of *Spain*: yea they would steal to some places, and half a mile off of the citys by night they would make this Proclamation where none heard it, and then in the Night whilst they were asleep, fire their houses, slaying, and taking Captive at their pleasures, and then fall to search for gold. A certain Cacique gave the *Spanish* Governour the weight of nine thousand Crowns in gold, and hee by way of requital to extort more, bound him to a post, and putting fire to his feet, forced him to send home for three thousand more, and yet not satisfied, hee persisted to torment him, till the marrow came forth of his feet, wherewith hee died; when any of the *Indians* fainted under their grievous burdens, or for want of food, the *Spaniards*, least they should loose time in undoing the chain wherein they were tyed, they would cut off his head, and so let the body fall out. At another time they robbed the *Nicaraguans* of their Corn: whereby thirty thousand of them died of famine, and a mother was driven to eat her own child: besides, five hundred thousand were carried away into bondage, and fifty or sixty thousand more were slain in their warres: so that in one of the most populous Regions in the World (saith *Casas*) there remain not above four or five thousand persons. *Cortes* used to have four Kings to wait upon him: hee burned sixty Kings, their children looking on. Another *Spaniard* cast four of their Kings to bee devoured by his dogs.

In *New-Spain* from the year 1518 to 1530, within the compasse of four hundred and eighty miles about *Mexico*, they destroyed above four millions of people by fire, and sword, besides those that dyed by miserable servitude and drudgery. In the Province of *Naco* and *Honduras* in the space of eleven years, two millions of men perished by the same ways. In *Guatemala*, in sixteen years space, were destroyed five millions of souls. *Alvarado*, who was the instrument of this destruction dyed by the fall of his horse, and had his City of *Guatemala* destroyed, and overwhelmed by a threefold deluge, of Earth, water, and stones. In his expeditions, he forced the *Indians* by ten, or twenty thousand at a time to go with him, allowing them no other sustenance, but the flesh of their slain enemy, keeping in his Army Shambles of mans flesh.

In *Panuco* and *Xalisco*, they exercised the like cruelties: One of the *Spaniards* forced eight thousand of the *Indians* to wall about his Garden, and suffered them all to perish with Famine. In *Machua-chan* they tortured the King that came forth to meet them, that they might

might extort gold from him: they set his feet in the stocks, and put fire thereto, binding his hands to a Post behind him; and then had a boy standing by, that basted his roasted feet with Oil: Another stood with a Cross-bow bent against his breast, and a third stood with Dogs ready to devour him, by these tortures hee dyed. They forced the *Indians* to bring them their gods, hoping they had been of gold, but when their golden hopes failed, they forced them to redeem them again with Gold. Yea where the *Spaniards* had forced the *Indians* to cast away their gods, the *Spaniards* brought more from other places to sell them. In the Province of *St. Martha*, they laid utterly waste and desolate four hundred and fifty miles of land, by destroying the Inhabitants: The like they did in the Kingdom of *Perezuela*, where they destroyed four or five millions. Besides, they carried of them Captive out of the Continent into the Islands, a million of People.

They spared no sort of persons, plucked the Children from the breasts to quarter them to their dogs, tortured Kings with new devices borrowed either from the Inquisition, or from hell: they used to cut off the Noses, and hands of men and women that lived peaceably with them: they sold Fathers, Mothers, Children, asunder into diverse places, and to diverse persons never to meet again: they used to ly with the women, that being with child they might yeild them the more mony in their sale. The *Spanish* Priests used to devote them with Curses to the Devil, and taught them vices by their evil practises and examples, infomuch as one said, *Hee would perswade the King of Spain to send no more Priests into America.* They teach them Usury, Lying, Swearing, Blasphemy. A Caciques son that was towardsly in his youth, and proved after dissolute, being asked the reason of it, said, *since I was a Christian, I have learned to swear several sorts of Oaths, to Dice, to Lye, to swagger, and now I want nothing but a Concubine, to make mee a compleat Christian:* This made them to say, that of all Gods the Christians God was the worst, which had such bad servants, and to wish for their own gods again, of whom they never received so much hurt as from the Christians. *A Christian* (said one of them) *is one that impiously demands Maize, Honey, Silk, Raiment, an Indian woman to lye with; they call for gold and silver, are idle and will not work, are Gamesters, Dicers, wicked Blasphemers, Backbiters, Quarrellers, &c.* And taking a peece of Gold, hee said, *Loe this is the Christians God: For this they kill us, and one another, for this they play, blaspheme, curse, steal, and do all manner of villanies.*

In *Pera* they had publike places of torture, whereinto they might put a thousand of the miserable Creatures at once, by exquisite tortures to force them to a confession of their hidden treasures: such as escaped these, used to hang themselves in the Mountains, and their wives by them, and their little children at their feet. By Dogs at Land they worried them, and in their Pearl fishings, exposed them to the ravenous Sharks in the seas, by fire; and sword consuming twenty millions of people, since the *Jesuits* went amongst them. These
and

and infinite more, have been the cruelties which the cruel *Spaniards* have exercised upon the poor, naked innocent people: Our Author, a Papist, that relates these things, least any should think that hee wrote too much, protests that they were a thousand times worse than hee had set down, the Reading whereof might astonish the sense of the Reader, amaze his Reason, exceed his faith, and fill his heart with horror, and uncouth passions. It is no marvel that God follows such bloody beasts with his vengeance, as lately hee hath done (if the relation be true) which cometh from the mouths of some of themselves, lately taken by some of our Frigots upon the Coast of *Spain*, as they came out of these Countreyes, whereof the Narrative follows.

The Marquesse of *Baydex*, now taken by our Fleet neer *Cadiz*, upon examination saith, that above five months since there happened in *Lima* a fearfull Earthquake, and a most miraculous rain of fire in *Peru*, insomuch that the whole City of *Lima* is swallowed up, and destroyed, as also the City of *Calao*, in which places there perished above eleven thousand *Spaniards*, and (through the wonderful distinguishing hand of God) not above one hundred *Indians*. In the City of *Lima* the King of *Spain* hath lost by the Earthquake, one hundred Millions of silver ready wrought up. Also the famous Mines of *Potozi*, where they had their greatest quantities of silver, are destroyed in a wonderfull manner, so that the hill is not to be seen, but all is plain, nor is there any further possibility of having gold, or silver in *Peru*: Some of the *Spaniards* themselves acknowledge, that this judgement is justly befallen them for their cruelty to the poor *Indians*, who crying to God for vengeance, have pulled down this visible hand of God upon them.

Lima and Potosi Described.

In *Lima* no houses are covered on the tops, because it never rains, and is a hot Countrey: no City in *India* is richer.

Over the top of the Mountain of *Potosi*, there always hangs a cloud even in the clearest day. The hill riseth in the form of a *Pyramid*, being three Leagues high, environed with cold air: at the foot of it standeth the fair City of *Potosi*, within six leagues about grows no grasse, Corn, nor wood: the entrance, and Mine works are so dangerous, that few that go in return again. The metal lies above two hundred fathoms deep, the King of *Spain* receives thence yearly, eight, or ten millions of silver.

Lima, is the cheifest City in *Peru*, standing within two Leagues of the South sea, containing about two thousand houses, is very rich, and of more trade than all the Cities of *Peru* besides. It is the seat of the Vice-Roy, the Arch-Bishop, and of the Inquisition.

FINIS.

OF THE
EXAMPLES
 OF THE
Wonderfull Works
 OF
GOD
 IN THE
CREATURES.

CHAP. I

Of strange Stones, Earth, and Minerals.

IN *Cornwal*, near unto a place called *Pensans*, is that famous stone called *Main-Amber*: which is a great Rock advanced upon some other of meaner size, with so equal a counterpoize, that a man may stir it with the push of his finger, but to remove it quite out of his place, a great number of men are not able. *Camb. Brit. p. 188.* The like is in the Country of *Stratherne* in *Scotland*.

In *Summerfet-shire*, near unto *Cainsham* are found in Stone-quarries, stones resembling Serpents, winding round in manner of a wreath; the head bearing up in the Circumference, and the end of the tail, raking up the centre within: but most of them are headless. *Camb. Brit. p. 236.*

In *Gloucestershire* upon the hills near *Alderly* are found certain
 B b stones

1.

2.

3.

stones, resembling Cockles, Periwinkles, and Oysters, which seem to bee the gaine of nature, or such shells turned into stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 363.*

4. In *Yorkshire*, about *Whitby* are found certain Stones fashioned like Serpents foulded, and wrapped round, as in a wreath, so that a man would verily think that they had been sometimes Serpents turned into stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 711.*

5. Also in the same County at *Wansley Nab*, there lye scattering here, and there amongst the Rocks, Stones of divers bigness, so Artificially by nature shaped round in manner of a Globe, that one would take them to bee big bullets made by the Turners hand, for shot to bee discharged out of great Ordnance; in which, if you break them, are found stony Serpents, enwrapped round like a wreath: but most of them are headless. *Camb. Brit. p. 721.*

6. In the County of *Cornwal*, near unto *St. Neots*, there are a number of good great Rocks heaped up together, and under them one stone of lesser size, fashioned naturally in the form of a Cheese lying in presse, whereupon its named *Wring-sheefe*. *Camb. Brit. p. 192.*

7. In *Richmondshire* amongst the ragged Rocks, are found stones like unto Periwinkles, Cockles, and other shell fish. *Camb. Brit. p. 727.*

8. In the County of *Hereford*, a hill which they call *Marcle*-hill, in the year 1571. (as though it had wakened on a sudden out of a deep sleep) roused it self up, and for the space of three dayes together moving and shewing it self (so mighty, and huge an heap as it was) with roaring noise in a fearful sort, and overturning all things that stood in the way, advanced it self forward to the wondrous astonishment of the beholders. *Camb. Brit. p. 620.*

9. In *Glamorganshire* in a Rock, or Cliffe by the Sea side, there appeareth a very little chinck, unto which, if you lay your ear, you shall hear a noise as if it were of Smiths at work, one while the blowing of the bellows, another while the striking of the sledge, and hammer, sometimes the sound of the grindstone, and Iron tools rubbing against it, the hissing sparks also of steel gads within holes as they are beaten, and the puffing noise of the fire burning in the furnace. *Camb. Brit. p. 643.* This is called *Merlins Cave*.

10. At *Aspley* ^{*Swasey*} ~~*Swasey*~~ in *Bedfordshire*, near unto *Woburn*, there is a kind of earth that turns wood into stone: For proof whereof there was a wooden Ladder in the Monastery of *Woburn*, that having lien a good while covered in that earth, was digged forth again all stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 401.* I have a peece of wood turned into stone by that earth.

11. In *Kile*, in *Scotland*, there is a Rock about twelve foot high, and as much in breadth, called the *Deaf-Craig*: For though a man call never so loud, or shoot off a Gun on the one side, yet his fellow on the other side cannot hear the noise. Description of *Scotland*.

In *Argile* there is a stone found in diverse places, which being laid under straw, or stubble, doth set it on fire, by reason of the great heat that it gathereth there. *Idem* or in *Argile* is found a stone which is called *Argile*.

It is most strange, yet true, that the Armes of the Duke of *Roban* in *France*, which are Fusils, or Lozenges, are to bee seen in the wood, and stones through all his Country: so that if you break a stone in the midst, or lopp a bough of a Tree, you shall behold the grain thereof (by some secret cause in nature) Diamonded, or streaked in the fashion of a Lozenge. *Camb. Brit.*

In *Warwick-shire*, the Armes of the *Shugburies*, which are starres, are found in the stones in their own Mannor of *Shugbury*, so that break the stone where you will, and there is the exact fashion of a star in the end of it. *Idem*, I have some of these stones.

In the Kingdome of *Fesse* in *Affrica* there is a Mountain called *Bennigazeval*, in the top whereof there is a Cave that casteth out fire perpetually. *Pur. Pil. vi. 2. p. 807.*

In *Prussia* there is great store of *Amber*, which groweth like *Corall* in a mountain of the North sea, which is clean covered with water: by the violence of the waves beating against this Rock, the *Amber* is oft broken off, and cast up by the sea into their Havens.

About *Bever Castle* in *Lincoln-shire*, are found the stones called *Astroites*, which resemble little stars, joyned one with another, wherein are to be seen at every Corner five beams, or rayes; and in the midst of every ray is to bee seen a small hollownesse. *Camb. Brit.*

Wee have *Corall*, *Amber*, *Emeralds*, *Calcedony*, *Pearl*, *Onix*, *Sardonix*, *Sardis*, *Bezar*, *Helmatist*, and the *Turquoise* from *Arabia*, *Indostan*, and *Persia*. *Pearls*, *Berils*, *Saphires*, and *Adamants*, from *Zeylan*. *Jasper*, *Cornelion*, *Agate*, *Heliotrope*, *Jacinth*, and *Chrysolite*, from *Malabar*, *Nursinga*, and *Cochin-china*. *Diamonds* from *Borneo*, and *Gulkunda*. *Gold*, *Silver*, *Rubies*, *Saphires*, *Graats*, *Topaz*, *Emerald*, *Smaragd*, *Espinels*, *Cars-eyes*, and *Portellanes*, from *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Bengala*, *Sumatra*, *Japan*, and *China*.

A strange report of a City in *Barbary* that is turned into stone.

They write from *Barbary*, that a whole City consisting of men, beasts, trees, houses, Utensils, &c. are turned lately into stone: every thing remaining in the same posture, as children at their mothers breasts, &c. One *Whiting*, Captain of an *English* ship, who was a slave there, comming to the Duke of *Florence*, told him of it, having himself seen it; whereupon the Duke holding fair correspondence with the *Bassa* of *Tripolis*, wrote to him about it: the *Bassa* by letter hath assured him of the truth of it, and that himself was an eye witness of the same, going to the place to see it, and that it was done in few hours, and hee hath sent the Duke divers of these things petrified, and amongst the rest some peeces of gold that are turned into stone. This information Sir *Renelm Digby*, had from a friend of his in *Florence*, besides other letters that mention it. If it bee true wee shall

shall have further confirmation of it. I am not apt to beleieve such reports, yet seeing the *Psalmist* tells us, that *strange punishments are for the workers of Iniquity*, I thought fit to insert it; till time discover the truth.

CHAP. II.

Examples of the rare works of God in the Creatures.

Of Trees, Herbs, Plants, and Gums.

1. **O**F Date-Trees, some are Males, and other Females: the Male brings forth Flowers onely; the Female fruit, but the Flowers of the Female will not open unlesse the boughs, and flowers of the male be joynd unto them: and if they be not thus coupled the Dates will prove stark naught, and have great stones in them, *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 823.*

2. Neer unto the *Grand-Cairo*, in *Egypt*, is a Garden environed with a strong wall, in the Garden is a large fountain, and in the midst of it groweth the only Balm-tree bearing true Balm, that is in the world: it hath a short stock or body, and beareth leaves like unto Vine-leaves, but not altogether so long. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 838.*

3. In the Country of *Indostan* they have a pleasant clear liquor which they call *Taddy*, issuing from a spongie Tree that grows straight, and tall, without boughs to the top, and there spreads out into branches, somewhat like to an *English* Coleworr, where they make incisions, under which they hang earthen pots to preserve the influence: that which distills forth in the night, is as pleasing to the taste, as any white Wine, if drunk betimes in the morning, and of a peircing, and medicinable quallity, excellent against the stone. But in the heat of the day the Sun alters it, so that it becomes heady, ill-relished, and unwholesome. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1469.*

4. For *Cotton Wool*, they plant seeds, which grow up into shrubs like unto our Rose-bushes: It blows first into a yellow blossome, which falling off, there remains a Cod about the bignesse of a mans thumb, in which the substance is moist, and yellow, but as it ripens, it swells bigger, till it break the Cod, and in short time becomes as white as snow, and then they gather it. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1470.*

5. The *Cynamon-tree* is a small tree, and low, having leaves like to our Bay-tree: In the month of *March*, or *April*, when the sap goeth up to the top of the tree, they cut the bark off the tree round about in length, from knot to knot, or from joynt to joynt, above, and below, and then easily with their hands they take it away, laying it in the Sun to drye, and yet for all this the tree dyes not, but against the next year it will have a new bark; and that which is gathered every year is the best *Cynamon*: that which grows longer is great

great, and not so good. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1709.*

In *India* is a tree called *Arbre de Ray's*, or the *Tree of roots*, it groweth first up like other trees, and spreadeth the branches, out of which there come strings, which seem afar off to bee cords of hemp, which growing longer till they reach the ground, there take root again: so that in the end one tree will cover a great peece of ground, one root crossing within another like a Maze, each of these young trees will in time grow so big, that it cannot bee discerned which is the principal trunk, or body of the tree.

There is also a tree called *Arbre triste*, or the *sorrowful tree*, so called, because it never beareth blossoms but in the night-time, and so it doth, and continueth all the year long: So soon as the Sun sets, there is not one blossom seen upon the tree, but presently within half an hour after, there are as many blossoms as the tree can bear, pleasant to behold, and smelling very sweet, and as soon as the day comes, and the Sun is rising, they all presently fall off, and not one to bee seen on the tree, which seems as though it were dead, till evening comes again, and then it begins to blossom as it did before, its as big as a *Plum-tree*: it groweth up quickly, and if you break but a branch of the tree, and set it in the earth, it presently takes root, and grows, and within a few dayes after it beareth blossoms, which are like *Orange-tree*-blossoms, the flower white, and in the bottom somewhat yellow, and redish. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1780.*

There is also an herb in *India* called by the *Portugals*, *Herba sensida*, or feeling herb, which if a man touch, or throw sand, or any other thing upon it, presently it becomes as though it were withered, closing the leaves together, and it comes not to it self again, as long as the man standeth by it, but presently after hee is gone, it openeth the leaves again, which become stiffe, and fair, as though they were newly grown: and touching it again, it shuts, and becomes withered as before, so that its a pleasure to behold the strange nature of it. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1781.*

Pepper is planted at the root of some other tree, and runs up it like *Ivie*: the leaves are like the *Orange* leaves, but somewhat smaller, green, and sharp at ends: the *Pepper* groweth in bunches like *Grapes*, but lesse, and thinner, they are alwayes green till they begin to drye, and ripen, which is in *December*, and *January*, at which time it turns black, and is gathered. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1782.*

The best *Ginger* grows in *Malabar*, it groweth like this, and young *Netherland Reeds*, two or three spans high, the root whereof is the *Ginger*, which is gathered in *December*, and *January*. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1782.*

The *Clove-trees* are like *Bay-trees*, the blossoms at the first white, then green, and at last red, and hard, which are the *Cloves*, these *Cloves* grow very thick together, and in great numbers. In the place where these trees grow, there is neither grass, nor green herbs, but is wholly drye, for that those trees draw all the moisture unto them. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1783.*

The

12. The *Nutmeg-tree* is like a *Pear-tree*, but that its lesse, and with round leaves, the fruit is like great round *Peaches*, the inward part whereof is the *Nutmeg*, this hath about it an hard shell like wood, and the shell is covered over with *Nutmeg-flower*, which is the *Mace*, and over it is the fruit, which without is like the fruit of a *Peach*. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1783.*
13. *Gumme-Lac* comes most from *Pegu*: where are certain very great *Pismires* with wings, which flye up the trees like *Plum-trees*, out of which trees comes a certain *Gumme* which the *Pismires* suck up, and then they make the *Lac* round about the branches of the trees, as Bees make *Wax*, and when it is full, the owners come, and breaking off the branches, lay them to dry, and being dry, the branches shrink out, and the *Lac* remains. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1783.*
14. *Amber-graese*, is usually cast upon the *Sea-shore*, which as some suppose is the dung of the *Whale*, or as others, the sperme, or seed of the *Whale* consolidated by lying in the *Sea*. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 772.*
15. The Herb *Addad* is bitter, and the root of it so venemous, that one drop of the juice will kill a man within the space of one hour. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 850.*
16. Of *Palm-trees*, which they keep with watering, and cutting every year, they make *Velvets*, *Satins*, *Taffaties*, *Damasks*, *Sarcenets*, and such like, all which are spun out of the leaves cleaned, and drawn into long threads. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 985.*
17. *Frankincense* grows in *Arabia*, and is the gumme that issueth out of trees. *Idem. p. 1781.*
81. In *Mozambique*, *Manna* is procreated, of the dew of heaven falling on a certain tree, on which it hardens like *Sugar*, sticking to the wood like *Rozin*, whence its gathered, and put into jars, and is used much for purging in *India*. *Idem. p. 1554.*
19. *Mastick-trees* grow only in the *Island of Sio*: the trees are low shrubs, with little crooked boughs, and leaves: In the end of *August* they begin their *Mastick-harvest*, men cutting the bark of the Tree with *Iron instruments*, out of which the *Gumme* distills uncessantly for almost three months together. *Idem. p. 1812.*
20. *Sponges* are gathered from the sides of *Rocks*, fifteen fathom under water, about the bottom of the *Streights of Gibraltar*, the people that get them being trained up in diving from their child-hood, so that they can indure to stay very long under water, as if it were their habitable Element.
21. In *Manica*, is a tree called the *Resurrection-tree*, which for the greatest part of the year is without leaf, or greenness: but if one cut off a bough, and put it into the water, in the space of ten hours, it springs, and flourisheth with green leaves, but draw it out of the water, as soon as it is dry, it remaineth as it was before. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1537.*
22. There is in the *Island of Teneriff* (which is one of the *Canaries*) a Tree as big as an *Oke* of a middle size, the bark white like *Hornbeam*, six, or seven yards high, with ragged boughs, the leaf like the *Bay-leaf*.

leaf. It beareth neither fruit, nor flower; it stands on the side of an hill, in the day its withered, and drops all night (a cloud hanging thereon) so that it yeelds water sufficient for the whole Island, wherein are eight thousand souls, and about an hundred thousand Cammels, Mules, Goats, &c. The water falls from it into a pond made of brick, paved with stone; from whence its conveyed into several ponds, thorough the whole Island. They also water therewith their Corn-ground, for they have no other water in the Island, except Rain-water. The Pond holds twenty thousand Tun of water, and is filled in one night. Many of our *English* that have been there have attested the truth hereof. *Idem*. p. 1369.

Concerning which Tree, *Sylvestre* the Poet made these verses.

*In th' Ile of Iron (one of those same seven
Whereto our Elders happy game have given)
The Savage people never drink the streams
Of Wells, and Rivers, as in other Realms.
Their drink is in the air! their gushing Spring,
A weeping tree out of it self doth wring.
A Tree, whose tender bearded root being spread
In dryest sand, his swelling leaf doth shed
A most sweet liquor, and (like as the Vine
Unmely cut, weeps (at her wound) the Wine
In pearled tears) incessantly distills
A royal stream, which all their Cisterns fills
Throughout the Island: for all hither his,
And all their vessels cannot draw it drye!*

Aloes grows in the Island of *Socotera* which is nothing but *Semper vivum*, it is so full of a Rosin-like juice, that the leaves are ready to break with it: which leaves they cut in small peeces, and cast them into a clean pit made in the ground, and paved: there it lies to ferment in the heat of the Sun, whereby the juice floweth forth, which they put in skins, and hang them up in the wind to drye, whereby it hardens. *P. Pil. v. 1. p. 419.*

Indico groweth in the *Moguls* Country, having a small leaf like that of *Sena*: the branches are of a woody substance like Broom: It grows not above a yard high, the stalk about the bignesse of a mans thumb: The seed is included in a small round Cod of an inch long. This once sowed lasteth three years: that of the first year makes a weighty reddish *Indico*, that sinks in water, being not yet come to its perfection: that of the second year is rich, very light, and of a perfect Violet colour, swimming on the water: that of the third year is weighty, blackish, and the worst of the three. This herb, when its cut, is put into a Cistern, and pressed down with stones, then covered over with water, where it remains till the substance of the herb is gone into the water: then its drawn forth into another Cistern, and laboured with staves till it bee like Batter, then they
let

23.

24.

let it seeth, and so scum off the water two or three times, till nothing but a thick substance remains, which taking forth, they spread on a cloath, dry it in the Sun, then make it into balls, dry it on the sand, which causes the sandy foot: That is best, which is of a pure grain, Violet-colour, is glossie, dry, and light. *Idem.* p. 430.

25. Sir *James Lancaster* in his *East-Indy Voyage*, in the Isle of *Sombrero* found on the Sea-lands, a young twig growing up to a tree, and offering to pluck up the same, it shrank down into the ground, and when it was by strength pulled up, a great Worm was the root of it, and as the Tree groweth in greatnesse, the Worm diminisheth: This Tree plucked up, the leaves, and pill stripped off, by that time its dried, is turned into a hard stone; so that this Worm was twice transformed into different natures, after a wondrous manner: Of these hee brought home many. *P. Pil.* v. 1. p. 152.

26. About *Saffron Walden* in *Essex*, there grows great store of *Saffron*, which was first brought into *England*, in the reign of King *Edward* the third. This in the month of *July* every third year, being plucked up, and after twenty dayes, having the root split, and set again in the earth, about the end of *September* it putteth forth a whitish blew flower, out of the midst whereof there come three chives, which are gathered in the morning before Sun-rising, and being plucked out of the flower, are dried by a soft fire, and so great is the increase that commeth thereof, that out of every acre of ground, there are made fourscore, or an hundred pound weight of *Saffron*, whilst it is moist, which being dried, yeeld some twenty pound weight. And the ground which three years together hath brought *Saffron* is so enriched thereby, that it will bear very good Barley, many years together without dung, or manuring. *Camb. Brit.* p. 453.

7. All along the shores of the *Red-sea* are abundance of *Palm-Trees*, of a very strange nature: They grow in couples, Male and Female: both thrust forth cods full of seed: but the Female is only fruitful, and that not except growing by the male, and having her seed mixed with his. The pith of these Trees is an excellent sallet, better than an *Artchoke*: Of the branches are made bedsteads, Lattices, &c. Of the leaves, Baskets, Mats, Fans, &c. Of the outward husk of the cod, cordage, of the inward brushies. The fruit it beareth is like a Fig, and finally it is said to yeild whatsoever is necessary for the life of man. It is the nature of this tree, that if never so great a weight bee laid upon it, it will lift and raise up it self the more, for which it was given to conquerors in token of victory. *Herb. Trav.*

28. In *Italy* there grows an Hearb called *Balilisco*, which hath this innate property, that if it bee laid under a stone in some moist place, in two days space it produceth a *Scorpion*: *Raimunds Mercu. Ital.*

29. The *Assa-Fetida* Tree is like our Bryer in height, the Leaves resemble Fig-leaves, the root is like our Radish: though the smell bee so base, yet the taste is so pleasing, that no meat, no sauce, no vessell is pleasing to the *Gusarats* pallats where it grows, except it relish of it. *Herb. Trav.*

Ben-

Benjamin is either, pure, cleer, and white, or yellow, and streaked: This Gum issues from an high tree, small, and furnished with fruitlesse branches; the leaves are not unlike to those of the Olive: *Pegu*, and *Siam* yeild the best.

The *Coco* tree is very rife in the *East-Indies*. In the whole world there is not a tree more profitable than this is, neither do men reap more benefit of any other tree than of this. The heart of the Tree makes good Timber, Planks, and masts for ships: with the leaves thereof they make sails, with the rinde of it they make cordage: A Gum that grows out of it caulks the ship: the fruit of it is a kinde of Nut, which being full of kernel, and a sweet liquor, serves for meat and drink: much Wine also it yeilds, and of the wine they make Sugar, and Placetto. The wine they gather in the spring of the year out of the middle of the Tree, from whence there runs continually a white thin liquor, at which time they put a vessel under it, and take it away full every morning, and evening, and then distilling it they make a very strong liquor of it. Of the Nuts also they make great store of Oil: out of the tree they make bows, Beadsteads: of the leaves also they make very fine mats, which whilst green, are full of an excellent sweet liquor, with which if a man bee thirsty hee may satisfy himself: with the bark they make spoons, dishes, and platters for meat. The first rinde of the nut they stamp, and make thereof perfect Ockam: and the store of these nuts serve for merchandise. So that out of this one Tree, they build and rig ships, furnish them with meat, drink, utensils, and merchandise, without the least help of any other whatsoever. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1466. and 1704.*

Mr. Herbert in his Travels thus describes it. The Tree that bears the *Coco*, is strait, & lofty without any branches, save at the very top, where it spreads its beautiful plumes, and Nuts like Pearls, or pendants adorning them. It is good Timber for Canoes, Masts, Anchors: The leaves for Tents or thatching: the rinde for sailes, Matteresses, Cables, and Linnen: the shels for furniture: the meat for victualling. The Nut is covered with a thick rinde equall in bignesse to a Cabbage. The shell is like the skull of a man, or rather a deaths head, the eyes, nose, and mouth, being easily discerned: within it is contained a quart of sweet and excellent liquor, like new white-wine, but farre more aromatick tasted: the meat or kernel, is better relished than our Philberds, and is enough to satisfy the appetite of two reasonable men.

— The Indian Nut alone.

Is cloathing, meat, and trencher, drink, and Can.
Boat, Cable, Sail, Mast, Needle, all in one. *Herb.*

And *Sylvester* hath set them forth to the life in these verses.

The Indian Isles most admirable be,
In those rare fruits call'd *Coquos* commonly;
The which alone far richer wonder yeilds,
Then all our Groves, Meads, gardens, orchards, Fields;

C c

What

What wouldst thou drink? the wounded leaves drop wine,
 Lackst thou fine linnen? dresse the tender rine.
 Dresse it like Flax, spin it, then weave it well,
 It shall thy Cambrike, and thy Lawn excell.
 Longst thou for Butter, bite the poulpous part,
 For never better came to any mart.
 Dost need good Oyle? then bault it so, and fro,
 And passing Oyle it soon becometh so.
 Or Vinegar? to whet thine appetite.
 Why, Snn it well, and it will sharply bite.
 Or want's thou Sugar? steep the same a stownd,
 And sweeter Sugar is not to bee found.
 'Tis what you will; or will bee what you would:
 Should Midas touch it, sure it would bee gold.
 And God, all-good, to crown our life with Bayes,
 The Earth with plenty, and his Name with praise,
 Had done enough, if hee had made no more
 But this one plant, so full of choicest store;
 Save that the world (where one thing breeds satiety)
 Could not bee fair, without so great variety.

32. The *Plantain Tree* is of a reasonable height; the body about the bigness of a mans thigh, compacted of many leaves, wrapped one upon another, adorned with leaves in stead of boughs from the very ground, which are for the most part about two ells long, and an ell broad, having a large rib in the middle thereof. The fruit is a bunch of ten, or twelve *Plantans*, each a span long, and as big almost as a mans wrist; the rind being stripped off, the fruit is yellowish, and of a pleasant taste. *Par. Pil. p. 416.*

33. The *Cedars of Mount Libanus* grow higher than Pines, and so big, that four or five men with their arms can but fathom them; the boughs rise not upward, but stretch out a cross, largely spread, and thickly enfolded one in another, as if done by Art, so that men may sit, and lye along upon the boughs: the leaves are thick, narrow, hard, prickly, and alwayes green, the wood is hard, incorruptible, and sweet smelling; the fruit like the Cones of *Cypress*, gummy, and marvellous fragrant. *Par. Pil. v. 2. p. 1500.*

34. In *Africa* are many *Palmeta* trees, whence they draw a sweet, and wholesome Wine, by cutting, or boring holes into the body of the Tree, into which a Cane is put that receives the sap, and conveys it into Gourds: It tastes like white Wine, but it will not last above four and twenty hours. *Idem.*

35. In *New-spain* there are many trees which they call *Mangary*: It hath great, and large leaves, at the end whereof is a strong, and sharp point, which they use for pins, and needles, and out of the leaf they draw a kind of thred which they use much to sew with. The body of the Tree is big, which when it is tender, they cut, and out of the hole proceeds a liquor which they drink like water, being fresh, and sweet.

sweet. This liquor being foddren, becomes Wine, which being kept till it bee sower, makes good Vineger: Boil it a little more than for Wine, and it makes a fine Syrup; and boil it till it bee thick, and it makes Hony. *Idem.* v. 3. p. 957.

There is a certain Tree in *New-Spain* called *Tunalls*, in whose leaves breed certain small worms, which are covered with a fine web, compassing them in daintily. This in the season they gather, and let it drye, and this is that *Cochenille*, so famous, and dear, wherewith they Dye in grain. *Idem.*

The *Fack*, or *Giack* is an high tree, and uneasy to bee ascended; the *Fack* for shew and bigness resembles a Pumpeon: without, it is of a gold yellow, mixt with veins; within, its soft, and tender, full of golden coloured cloves, each full of kernels, not unlike a great *French Bean*, but more round, each of them hath an hard Stone within it; the fruit is somewhat unpleasant at the first taste; tis glutinous, and clammy in the mouth, but very restorative, and good for the back.

The *Ananas* is not inferior to the *Fack* in bulk, and roundness: It ariseth from no seed, or sowing, but from a root like an Artichoke: when they are ripe they shew themselves, and are not above two foot high: without, it is covered with a drie rind, hard, and skaley; within, its wholesome, and pleasant, and though a little of it seems to satiate the appetite, yet the stomach likes it well, and its easie of digestion.

The *Duroyen* is somewhat like the *Fack*, in shape round, the inward vertue, is far greater than the outward beauty: at first opening it hath an unpleasant smell: the meat is whitish, and divided into a dozen cells, or partitions, filled with stones as big as Chestnuts, white, and cordial. Its a fruit nutritive, and dainty, and may well bee called an Epitome of all the best, and rarest fruits in the Orient.

The *Arec*-tree is almost as high as a Cedar; but more like the *Palmeto*: It is of a fuzzie, hollow substance, adorned at every top with Plumes, wherein the fruit hangs in clusters; its in shape and bigness like a Walnut; white, and hard within, hath neither taste, nor smell: they never eat it alone, but wrap it in a leaf of Bettle, and are frequently chawing of it: some adde to it a kinde of Lime made of Oister-shells; it cures the Chollick, removes Melancholly, kills Wormes, provokes lust, purges the maw, and prevents hunger. Its much used in the *East-Indies*.

The *Palmeto*-tree is long, strait, round, and soft, without leaf, bough, or branch, save at the top, and thot are few, green, and sedgie: under which branches there appear certain coddled seeds: Both the Male, and Female bear blossoms, but the Female only bears fruit, and yet not that, unless a flowering branch of the Male tree bee yearly inoculated: The leaves serve for many uses: At the top of this tree there is a soft pith, in which consists the life of it: for that being cut out, the tree dyes. This pith is in bigness like a small Cabbage, in taste like a nut kernel, and being boiled it

eats like a Colly-flower. But of more value is the *Palmeto* Wine, which is sweet, pleasant, and nourishing, in colour, and taste not unlike *Muskadine*: It purges, cures obstructions, and kills the Worms. If it stand two dayes in the Sun it makes good Vinegar. The Wine is thus gotten. They cut a small hole in two or three Trees that grow together, which in a short time are filled with the sap that issues in them, which with a Cane, or Quill they draw forth. *Pur. Pil.*

42. In *Summersetshire*, near unto *Glastenbury*, in *Wiral* Park was that famous Hawthorn tree, which used upon *Christmas* day to sprout forth as fresh as in *May*, but now its cut down. *Camb. Brit. p. 227.*

43. In the Marishes of *Egypt* grow those sedgeie reeds, called *Papyri*, whereof formerly they made Paper, and from whence ours that is made of rags assumed that name. They divide it into thin flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth: then laying them on a Table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of *Nilus*, they press them together, drye them in the Sun, and then they are fitted for use *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 898.*

CHAP. III.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Fountains, Rivers, and Waters.

1. **I**N the Bishoprick of *Durham*, in *Dirlington* feild, there are three pits of a wonderful depth, called by the Vulgar *Hell-Kettles*, in which the water by an *Antiperistasis*, or reverberation of the cold air, striking thereupon, waxeth hot; which pits have passage underground, into the River *Tee*, as Archbishop *Guthbert Tonstal* observed, by finding that Goose in the River which hee had marked, and let down into these pits. *Camb. Brit. p. 737.*
2. In *Yorkshire*, near unto *Knasburrow* Castle is a Well, in which the waters spring not up out of the veins of the earth, but distil, and trickle down, dropping from the Rocks hanging over it, whence its called *Dropping-Well*: into which, what wood soever is put, it will in a short space bee turned into stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 700.*
3. In *Caermardenshire*, near unto *Careg* Castle, there is a fountain that twice in four and twenty hours ebbereth, and twice floweth, resembling the unstable motions of the main Sea. *Camb. Brit. p. 650.*
4. In *Westmerland*, hard by *Shape* there is a Well, or Fountain, which after the manner of *Euripus*, ebbereth, and floweth many times in a day. *Camb. Brit. p. 762.*
5. In *Ireland* is a Fountain, whose water killeth all those beasts that drink thereof, but hurteth not the people, though they usually drink of it. *Ortelius.*

Neer

Neer unto *Lutterworth* in *Leicester shire*, there is a spring of water so cold, that in a short time it turneth straws, and sticks into stone. *Camb. Brit. p. 518.*

In *Derbyshire* in the Peak-Forrest not far from *Buxton*, is a Well which in a wonderful manner doth ordinarily ebb, and flow, four times in the space of one hour, or thereabouts, keeping his just tides. *Camb. Brit. p. 558.*

Also in the same County at the spring head of *Wie* there rise, and walm up, nine Fountains of hot waters, commonly called *Buxton Wells*, very sovereign for the stomach, sinews, and whole body. *Camb. Brit. p. 557.*

In *Scotland* on the bank of *Rat* neer unto *Stang's Castle*, there is, a Cave, wherein the water distilling naturally by drops from the head of the Vault, is presently turned into Pyramidal stones; and were not the said hole, or Cave otherwhiles rid, and cleansed, the whole space as far as up to the vault, would in a short time be filled therewith. *Camb. Brit. Scotl. p. 48.*

In *Scotland* in the Countrey of *Murray*, there is a River called *Nes* the water whereof is almost always warm, and at no time so cold that it freezeth, yea, in the most cold time of winter, broken ice falling in-to it, is dissolved with the heat thereof. *Descrip. of Scotl.*

Also in *Galloway* the Loch called *Loch-Merton* is of such a strange nature, that the one half of it doth never freeze in the coldest winter. *Descrip. of Scotl.*

In *Lenox* is a great Loch, or Meere, called *Loch-Lowmond*, in length twenty four miles, and eight in breadth, wherein are three strange things: First, Excellent good Fish without any fins: Secondly, a floating Island whereon many Kine feed: And thirdly, Tempestuous waves rageing without winds, yea, in the greatest calms. *Desc. of Scotl.*

There is a certain Island called *Lounda* in the Kingdome of *Congo*, wherein is no fresh water (being a very sandy ground) but if you dig but the depth of two or three hand breadthes, you shall find sweet water, the best in all those Countreyes: and (which is most strange) when the Ocean ebberh, this water grows brackish, but when it flows to the top, it is most sweet. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 989.*

Not far from *Casbine*, the Regal City in *Persia* is a fountain of a strange, and wonderful nature, out of which there continually springeth, and issueth a marvellous quantity of black Oil, which serveth in all parts of *Persia* to burn in their houses, and is usually carried all over the Countrey upon Kine, and Asses, whereof you may often meet three or four hundred in company. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1431.*

About three days journey from old *Babylon*, is a Town called *Asit*, and neer unto that is a valley of pitch very marvellous to behold, wherein are many Springs, throwing out abundantly a kind of black substance, like unto Tar, and Pitch, which serveth all the Countrey thereabout to make staunch their barques with, and boats: every one of which Springs makes a noise like to a Smith's Forge in puffing, and blowing out the matter, which never ceaseth day nor night, and the noise is hard a mile

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

- mile off: the *Moors* call it *Hell-mouth*. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1437.*
16. *Clitumnus* is a River in *Italy*, which makes all the Oxen that drink of it, white. *Fulk. Meteor. Lib. 4.*
17. The River *Melas* in *Beotia* makes all the Sheep that drink of it, black. *Plin.*
18. The Fountain of *Jupiter Hammon*, is cold in the day time, and hot at midnight.
19. The Fountain of the Sun hath its water extream cold, and, sweet at noon, and boiling hot, and bitter at midnight. *Plin. lib. 2. c. 103. Augustine.*
20. There is a River in *Palestine* called the *Sabbatical River*, which runs with a violent and swift stream all the week; but every *Sabbath* it remains dry. *Joseph. de Bel. Jud. 1. 7. c. 24.* Some question the truth of this.
21. In *Idumaea* is a fountain called the Fountain of *Jeb*, which for one quarter of the year is troubled and muddy; the next quarter bloody, the third green, and the fourth clear. *Isiod.*
22. The River *Asfaxes* in the Isle of *Pontus* uses sometimes to overflow the fields, after which whatsoever sheep, or milch Cattel feed thereon, give black milk, *Plin. 1. 2. c. 103.*
23. *Furius Camillus* being Censor in *Rome*, the Lake *Albanus* being environed with Mountains on every side, in the time of Autumn when other Lakes and Rivers were almost dry, the waters of this Lake after a wondrous manner began to swell, and rise upwards, till at last they were equall with the tops of the Mountains, and after a while they brake thorow one of those Mountains, overflowing and bearing all down before them till they emptied themselves into the Sea. *Plut.*
24. The River *Dee* in *Merioneth shire* in *Wales*, though it run through *Pimble-Meer*, yet it remaineth intire, and mingles not its streams with the waters of the Lake. *Cam. Brit.*
25. *Ana* a River in *Spain*, burieth it self in the earth, and runneth under ground fifteen miles together, whereupon the *Spaniards* brag that they have a bridge whereon ten thousand Cattel feed daily.
26. *Pliny* tells us of a fountain called *Dodon*, which always decreaseth from midnight till noon, and encreaseth from noon till midnight.
27. Hee also tells us of certain Fountains in an Island neer *Italy*, which always increase and decrease according to the ebbing, and flowing of the sea.
28. *Aristotle* writeth of a Well in *Sicilie*, whose water is so sharp, that the Inhabitants use it instead of Vinegar.
29. In *Bohemia* neer to the City of *Bilen* is a Well of such excellent water; that the Inhabitants use to drink of it in a morning instead of burnt wine. *Dr. Fulk.*
30. In *Paphlagonia* is a Well, which hath the taste of wine, and it makes men drunk which drink of it; whence *Dn Bartus*,

Salonian Fountain, and the Andrian Spring,
Out of what Cellars do you daily bring
The oyl, and wine that you abound with so?
O Earth, do these within thine entrails grow? &c.

Ælian mentioneth a Fountain in Bæria neer to Thebes, which makes
horses run mad if they drink of it. 31.

Pliny mentioneth a water in Sclavonia which is extrem cold, and
yet if a man throw his cloath cloak upon it, it is presently set on
fire. 32.

Other waters there are which discolour the fleeces of the sheep which
drink of them: whence Du Barres. 33.

Cerona, Xanth, and Cephissus do make,
The thirsty flocks that of their waters take,
Black, red, and white: And neer the crimson deep,
Th' Arabian Fountain maketh crimson sheep.

And again.

What should I of th' Illyrian Fountain tell?
What shall I say of the Dodonean Well?
Whereof the first sets any cloathes on fire,
Th' other doth quench (what art will this admire)
A burning Torch: and when the same is quenched,
Lights it again, if it again be drenched. 34.

In the Province of Dara in Lybia, there is a certain River, which
sometimes so overfloweth the banks that it is like a sea, yet in the
Summer it is so shallow, that any one may passe over it on foot. If
it overflow about the beginning of April, it brings great plenty to
the whole region, if not, there follows great scarcity of Corn. *Pur. Pil.*
v.2.p.823. 35.

In the Kingdome of Tunis, neer unto the City El-Hamma, is a
hot River, which by diverse Channels is carried through the City, the
water of it being so hot that few can endure to go into it, yet having
set it to cool a whole day, the people drink of it. *Idem.* p.821. 36.

In Africa, there is a River called Margania, and by it a salt spring
which turns all the wood is thrown into it, into hard stone. *Idem.*
p.1547. 37.

The River Meander is famous for its six hundred windings, and tur-
ning in, and out: whence that of the Poet. 38.

Quique recurvatis ludis Maander in undis.

Meander plays his watry pranks,
within his crooked winding banks.

Groenland in the Hyperborean Sea, was discovered Anno Christi
1380. 39.

1380. it hath in it the Monastery of *St. Thomas*, situate in the North-East part thereof at the foot of a Mountain, where there is a River so hot, that they use to boil their meat in it, and it serves for other such purposes as fire doth with us. *Isac. Chron. p. 275.*

40. The River *Hypanis* in *Scythia* every day brings forth little bladders, out of which come certain flies which are thus bred in the morning. are sledge at noon, and dye at night. *Fit Emblems of the vain, and short life of man.*

41. The famous River of *Nilus* in *Egypt* useth once in the year to overflow her banks, whereby the whole Country is watered. It usually beginneth to overflow upon the seventeenth of *June*, and increaseth daily, sometimes two, sometimes three fingers, and sometimes half a cubit high on a day. The increase of it is known by a Pillar erected in a Cistern, whereinto the water is conveyed by a Sluce; which pillar is divided into eighteen parts, each a cubit higher than the other. If the water reach no higher than to the fifteenth cubit, they expect a fruitful year: if it stay between the twelfth, and fifteenth cubit, the increase of that year will bee but mean. If it reach not to the twelfth, its a sign of scarcity. If it rise to the eighteenth, the scarcity will bee greater, in regard of too much moisture. This River continueth forty dayes increasing, and forty dayes decreasing. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 838.*

42. Another thing is wonderful, which is this: In the *Grand Cairo* (which is the Metropolis of *Egypt*) the Plague useth many times to bee very violent, till the River begins to overflow its banks, at which time it doth instantly cease. So that whereas five hundred a day dyed the day before, not one doth dye the day following. *Idem. p. 897.*

43. In the County of *Devon*, not far from the Town of *Lidford*, at a Bridge, the River *Lid* is gathered into a strait, and pent in between Rocks, whereon it runneth down a main, and the ground daily waxing deeper, and deeper under it, his water is not seen, only a roaring noise is heard, to the great wonder of those that pass by. *Camb. Brit. p. 199.*

44. In *Warwickshire*, at *Nevenham Regis*, three fountains arise out of the ground, strained through an Allom Mine: the water whereof carrieth the colour, and taste of Milk, which cureth ulcers in the bladder, or kidneys caused by the stone, and provoketh urine abundantly, Green wounds it cleanseth, closeth up, and quickly healeth, being drunk with salt it looseth, and with Sugar it bindeth the belly. About fifty years ago these wells were famous, and in great request, many resorting to them, and the water by others was sent for, far and near. *Idem. p. 562.*

45. In *Herefordshire*, a little beneath *Richards Castle*, Nature, who never disports her self more in shewing wonders, than in waters, hath brought forth a pretty well, which is alwayes full of little fish bones, although they bee drawn out from time, to time, whence its commonly called *Bone-Well*. *Idem. p. 619.*

In *Wiltshire*, upon the Sea-shore by *Sken-grave*, when the winds are laid, and the weather is most calm upon the Sea: the water lying level, and plain without any noise: there is heard here many times on a sudden, a great way off as it were, an horrible and fearful groaning, which affrights the Fishermen at those times, so that they dare not launch forth into the Sea. *Idem* p. 720.

Pliny tells us of the fountain *Chymara*, that is, see on fire with water, and put out with earth, or hey. *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib. 31. c. 106. 107.*

The same Author also tells us, that in the hot deserts of *India* grows a certain kinde of Flax that lives in the fire, and consumes not: we have seen (saith hee) table-cloathes made of it, burning in fires at feasts, by which they have been cleansed from their stains, and spots, and made whiter by the fire than they could bee by water.

At *Belgrad* in *Hungary*, where *Danubius*, and *Sava* (two great Rivers) meet, their waters mingle no more than water and Oil: not that either floats above other, but joyn unmixed, so that near the middle of the River I have gone in a boat (saith Sir *Henry Blunt* in his voyage into the *Levant*) and tasted of the *Danow* as clear, and pure as a well, then putting mine hand an inch further, I have taken of the *Sava*, as troubled as a street-channel, tasting the gravel in my teeth. Thus they ran sixty miles together, and for a dayes journey I have been an eye-witness of it.

CHAP. III.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Fishes.

Anno Christi 1204. at *Oxford* in *Suffolk* a fish was taken by the Fishermen at Sea, in shape resembling a wild man, and by them was presented to Sir *Bartholomew de Glanvil*, Keeper of *Oxford* Castle. In all his limbs and members hee resembled a man, had hair in all the usual parts of his body, only his head was bald. The Knight caused meat to be set before him, which hee greedily devoured, and did eat fish raw; or sod: that which was raw hee pressed with his hand, till hee had squeezed out all the moisture: Hee uttered not any speech, though to try him, they hung him up by the heels, and grievously tormented him. Hee would get him to his Couch at the setting of the Sun, and rise again at the Sun-rising. One day they brought him to the haven, and let him go into the Sea, but to prevent his escape, they set three rows of very strong nets before him, to catch him again at their pleasure: but hee, streightwaies diving to the bottom, crept under all their nets, and shewed himself again to them, and so often diving, hee still came up, and looked upon them that stood on the shoar, as it were mocking of them.

D d

At

46.

47.

48.

49.

1.

At length after hee had sported himself a great while in the water, and there was no hope of his return, hee came back to them of his own accord, and remained with them two months after. But finally, when hee was negligently looked to, hee went to the Sea, and was never after seen, or heard of. *Fabians Chron.*

Anno Christi 1404. some women of *Edam* in the *Low-Countries*, as they were going in their barks to their cattel in *Parmer-Meer*, they often saw at the ebbing of the water, a Sea-woman playing up and down, whereat at the first they were afraid, but after a while, encouraging one another, they made with their boats towards her, and the water by this time being not deep enough for her to dive in, they took her by force, and drew her into the boat, and so carried her to *Edam*, where in time shee grew familiar, and fed of ordinary meats: and being sent from thence to *Harlem*, shee lived about fifteen years, but never spake, seeking often to get away into the water. *Belg. Common VVealth. p. 102.*

In the Seas, near unto *Sofala* are many *WVomen-Fishes*, which from the belly to the neck are very like a woman: The Females have breasts like womens, with which also they nourish their young. From the belly downward they have thick, and long tails, with fins like a *Dolphin*: the skin on the belly is white; on the back rougher than a *Dolphin*. They have arms, which from the elbows end in fins, and so have no hands: the face is plain, round, and bigger than a mans, deformed, and without humane semblance: They have wide mouths, thick hanging lips like a hound, four teeth hanging out almost a span long, like the tusk of a *Bear*: and their nostrils are like a *Calves*. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1546.*

Upon the coasts of *Brafle* are often found *Meer-Men*, which are like unto men of a good stature, but that their eyes are very hollow.

Captain *Richard VVhitburn* in his description of *Newfound-Land*, writes that *Anno Christi 1610.* early in a morning as hee was standing by the water side, in the harbour of *St. Johns*, hee espied a strong Creature swimming very swiftly towards him, like a woman, looking chearfully upon him: Her face, eyes, nose, mouth, chin, ears, neck, and forehead were like a womans. It was very beautiful, and in those parts well proportioned, having hair hanging down round about the head: He seeing it come within a pikes length of him, stepped back, whereupon it dived under the water, swimming to another place, whereby hee beheld the shoulders, and back down to the middle, which was as square, white, and smooth as the back of a man; from the middle to the hinder part it pointed in proportion like a broad hooked Arrow: Afterwards it came to a *Bear* wherein some of his men were, attempting to come in to them, till one of them struck it a full blow upon the head: Others of them saw it afterwards also.

About *Brafle* are many *Meer-Men*, and *Meer-VVomen*, that have long hair, and are very beautiful. They often catch the *Indians* as they

they are swimming, imbracing them, and kissing them, and clasp them so hard, that they crush them to death, and when they perceive that they are dead, they give some sighs, as if they were sorry. *Pur. Pil. v. 4. p. 1315.*

There are also another sort of them, that resemble Children, and are no bigger, that are no wayes hurtful. *Idem.*

The *Torpedo* is a strange kind of fish, which a man holding in his hand, if it stir not, it produceth no effect; but if it move it self never so little, it so torments the body of him that holds it, that his arteries, joints, sinews, and all his members feel exceeding great pain, with a certain numbness, and as soon as he layeth it out of his hand, all that pain, and numbness is gone also. *P. Pil. v. 2. p. 1183. See more of it afterwards.*

In *Sofala* are many *River-horses*, as big as two of our horses, with thick, and short hinder legs, having five claws on each fore-foot, and four on the hinder; the mouth is wide, and full of teeth, four of which are above two spans long a peece, the two lower stand upright, the two upper are turned like a *Boars* tush; they live in the water, but feed on the land upon grasse: they have teats wherewith they nourish their young ones: Their Hides are thicker than an Oxes; they are all of an ash colour gray, with white strakes on their faces, or white stars in their foreheads. *Idem. p. 1544.*

In the mouth of the River of *Goa*, there was taken a fish of the bigness of a Cur-Dog, with a snout like an Hog, small eyes, no ears; but two holes instead thereof: It had four feet like an *Elephant*: the tail was flat, but at the end round, and somewhat sharp: It snorted like a Hog; the body, head, tail, and legs, were covered with broad scales as hard as Iron, so that no weapon could pierce them: when hee was beaten, hee would rowle himself round like an *Urchin*, and could by no strength be opened, till hee opened of his own accord. *Idem. p. 1774.*

There are also *Toad-Fishes* of about a span long, painted, having fair eyes: when they are taken out of the water, they snort, and swell much: their poison lies only in the skin, and that being flaid off, the *Indians* eat them. *Idem. p. 1314.*

The *Cuttle-Fish* hath a hood alwayes full of black water, like Ink, which when shee is pursued by other fishes that would devour her, shee casts it forth, which so darkens and soileth the water, that shee thereby escapeth. *Idem.*

There are a sort of fishes, whose wonderful making magnifieth their Creator, who for their safety hath given them fins, which serve in stead of wings: they are of such a delicate skin interlaced with fine bones as may cause admiration in the beholder: These fishes are like to *Pilchards*, only a little rounder, and bigger: they flye best with a side wind, but longer than their wings are wet, they cannot flye, so that their longest flight is about a quarter of a mile. The *Dolphins*, and *Bonitos* do continually hunt after them, to prey upon them: whereupon for safety they take the air: but then there is a Fowle called an *Alcatrace*, much like a *Hern*, which hovers in the air to seize upon them.

Incidit in Scyllam qui vult vitare Caribdim.

Out of the frying Pan into the fire, as our Proverb hath it.

14.

There is often a strange fight in the Sea between the *Whale* and his enemies, viz. The *Swordfish*, and the *Thresher*. The *Swordfish* is not great, but strongly made, and between his neck and shoulders he hath a bone like a Sword, of about five inches broad, and above three foot long, full of prickles on either side. The *Thresher* is a bigger fish, whose tail is broad, and thick, and very weighty. The fight is in this manner, the *Swordfish* placeth himself under the belly of the *Whale*, and the *Thresher* above with his tail thresheth upon the head of the *Whale*, till hee forceth him to give way, which the *Swordfish* perceiv- ing, wounds him in the belly with the Sword, and so forceth him to rise up again. In this manner they torment him, that the fight is some- times heard above three leagues off, the *Whales* roaring being heard much further, his onely remedy in this case is to get to the shore, which hee laboureth to do as soon as hee sees his enemys: for then there can fight but one with him, and for either of them hand to hand hee is too good. *Pur. Pil. v. 4. p. 1377.*

15.

Mr. *Herbert* in his *Hast-Indy* voyage, relates of a Shark taken by one of their men, that was nine foot and an half in length, and they found in her paunch fifty and five young ones, each of them a foot in length, all which go out and in at their pleasures: Shee is armed with a double row of venomous teeth: and is guided to her prey by a little *Masculus*, or Pilot fish that scuds to and fro to bring intelligence, the *Shark* for his kindnesse suffering it to suck when it pleaseth.

16.

The *Sea Tortoise* is not much differing from those at land, only her shell is flatter: by overturning them they are easily taken, being there- by dis-inabled either to sink, or help themselves: they taste waterish and cause Fluxes: they superabound in eggs, one of them having in her neer two thousand, which eggs are pale, and round, and will never be made hard with boiling. *Herberts Travels. p. 26.*

17.

In the *Indian* sea is an *Eagle-fish*, whose eyes are five quarters asunder, from the end of one fin to the end of the other are above four yards: Its mouth and teeth resemble a Portcullis: it hath a long small tail, and it is rather to be wondred at than to be eaten.

18.

In *Le Maires* voyage about the world, a certain fish, or Sea mon- ster, with an horn struck against the ship with such violence that shook it, whereupon the Master looking overboard, saw the sea all bloody, but knew not what should be the cause, till coming into *Port Desire*, where they cleansed and trimmed their ship, they found seven foot under wa- ter, a Horn sticking in the ship, for bignesse, and fashion like an Elephants tooth: yet not hollow, but all solid of hard bone, which had pierced through three double planks, and was entred into a rib of the ship, it stuck about half a foot deep in the ship, and by great force was broken off, which caused that great monster to bleed so much as discolour- ed the water, *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 90.*

The

The *Mannaty* is a strange fish resembling a Cow: Her face is like a *Buffalo's*; her eyes small and round, having hard gums instead of teeth: they feed much on the shore, which makes them taste like flesh of veal: their intrails differ little from a *Cow's*: their bodies are commonly three yards long, and one broad, they swim slowly wanting fins, in the place whereof they have two things like paps, which are their stilts when they creep on shore to graze, where they sleep long, sucking in the cool air: they cannot keep under water above half an hour. The stone generated in their head is most esteemed, being sovereign against choller adust, the stone collick, and dysenteryes, if beaten small infused in wine, and drunk fasting. *Herb. Trav. p. 26. See more afterwards.*

The *Caruel* comes of the foam of the sea, every where floating upon the surface of the Ocean, of a round form, throwing abroad her strings like so many lines, which shee can spread at pleasure, therewith angling for small fishes, which shee catches at leisure: you may call her a sea Spider: for when shee fees her webb too weak, she can blow an infectious breath foming death, or such a sting as if she had borrowed it from a Scorpion. *Idem.*

In the *East-Indies* is a trade wind, which they call a Brieze, or Monson, which blows West all *April, May, June, July, August*, and part of *September*, and East the rest of the year: Only on the East of *Sumatra*, it blows five months East, and five months West, and the other two variable. This is well known to our *East-Indy* Merchants.

The *Torpedo* is a Fish like a Bream, but somewhat thicker: Some Marriners having one of them in a net, went to take it forth, but one of them presently cryed out that hee had lost the use of his hands, and armes: another that was bare legged putting his foot to it, lost the sence of his leg: but after a while their feeling returned again: whereupon calling their Cook, they bade him to take and dresse it, who laying both his hands thereon, made grievous moan that hee felt not his hands: but when its dead it produceth no such effect, but is good meat. *Pur. Pil. p. 1568.*

About *Jamica* in the *West-Indies* is a Fish called a *Manati*, which is of a strange shape, and nature: It brings forth her young ones alive, and nourisheth them with Milk from her teates, feeding upon grass in the fields, but lives for the most part in the water: the hinder parts of it are like unto a Cow, and it eats like veal. *Idem v. 3. p. 930.*

In *Brasile* are *Oxe-fishes*, which are very good meat: For head, hair, skin, cheeks, and tongue, they are like Oxen: their eyes small with lids to open and shut, which no other fish hath: It breatheth, and therefore cannot bee long under water: Instead of fore-feet, it hath two arms of a cubit long, with two round hands, and on them five fingers close together with nails like a mans: Under these arms the female hath paps wherewith she nourisheth her young, she brings forth but one at once. It hath no fins but the tail, which is also round and close: their bones are all massie, and white like Ivory: of this Fish they make great store of sweet Oil: they feed most upon the land. *Idem v. 4. p. 1313.*

In Sir *Francis Drakes* voyage about the world, when they came to the

19.

20.

21

122.

23.

24.

25.

the Island of *Celebes*, which is wholly overgrown with wood: amongst the Trees night by night, they saw infinite swarms of fiery wormes flying in the air, their bodies no bigger than of our *English* Flyes, which made such a shew, and gave such a light, as if every twig or tree had been a burning candle. In which place also were great store of Bats, as big as large Hens, *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 56.*

26.

In Captain *Saris* his voyage to *Bantam*, about midnight they fell into the strangest, and fearfullest water that ever any of them had seen, the water giving such a glaring light about the ship, that they could discern letters in a book thereby, whereas a little before it was so dark, that they could discern nothing. This made them fear that it had been the breach of sunken ground: But finding that they had failed half an hour in it, and saw no alteration, they perceived at length, that it was a multitude of Cuttle-fish that made this fearful shew. *Pur. Pil. p. 352.*

CHAP. V.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Fowls and Birds.

1.

IN one of the *Scottish* Islands there is a rare kinde of Fowl unknown to other Countrys, called *Colca*, little lesse than a *Goose*: They come thither every year in the spring, hatch, and nourish their young ones: About which time they cast all their feathers, and become stark naked all their bodies over, and then they get themselves to the Sea, and are no more seen till the next spring: Their feathers have no quill, as other feathers have, but are all like unto Down, wherein is no hardness. *Descr. of Scot.*

2.

In the North Seas of *Scotland* are great logs of Timber found, in which are ingendred after a marvellous manner, a sort of Geese, called *Clauk-geese*: and they do hang by the beak till they are grown to perfection, and then they receive life and fall off: they are many times found, and kept in admiration for their rare manner of Generation: They are very fat, and delicious to bee eaten. *Idem.* Some question the truth hereof.

3.

Storks are so careful of their parents, that when they grow old, and so are unable to help themselves, the young ones feed them: and when in passing the Sea their wings fail them, the young ones will take them on their backs, and carry them over. And this is remarkable about them.

4.

The Town of *Delph* in the *Low-Countries* is so seated for the breeding, and feeding of these Birds, that it is hard to see an house wherein they do not build. In this Town upon the third of *May*, Anno *Christi* 1536, a great fire happened when the young *Storks* were grown pretty big: The old ones perceiving the fire to approach to their Nests, attempted

attempted to carry away their young ones, but could not, they were so weighty, which they perceiving, never ceased with their spread wings to cover them, till they all perished in the flames together. *Belg. Common Wealth. p. 63.*

In *America* there are certain small Birds called *Niemalim*, with small and long bills, that live upon the dew, and of the juice of Flowers, and roses, like Bees: their feathers are of very curious colours: they dye, or sleep every year in *October*, sitting upon the bough of a Tree in a warm place, and in *April* following, when the Flowers are sprung, they awake again. *I have one of them.*

In the *Arabian* Deserts there are great store of *Ostriches*, that go in flocks, and often affright passengers that are strangers, with their fearful screeches, appearing a farre off like a Troop of horsemen. Their bodies are too heavy to bee born up by their wings, which, though uselesse for flight, yet serve them to run with greater speed, so that a swift horse can scarce overtake them: whatsoever they find e, bee it stones or iron, they greedily swallow it down, and concoct it: when they have laid their eggs, (which are as big as a Culverin Bullet) they forget where they left them, and so return no more to them: but they are hatched by the heat of the Sun in the warm sands: hence, those expressions, *Lam. 4. 3. The Daughter of my people is become cruel, like the Ostriches in the wilderness: whereupon there is made the Embleam of folly, Job 39. 14. &c. She leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust, and forgets that the foot may crush them, &c.*

In *Brasile* there is a little bird, which they call *The risen, or Awaken Bird*, because it sleeps six months, and awakes the other six. It hath a Cap on its head of no one colour, but on what side soever you look, it sheweth red, green, black, and other colours, all very fine, and shining: the breast also shews great variety of colours, especially yellow, more fine than gold; the body is grey, and it hath a very long small bill, and yet the tongue is twice as long as the bill: it flies very swiftly, and makes a humming like a Bee. It always feeds flying. *Pur. Pil.*

In *Socotora* there are *Bats*, whose bodies are almost as big as a Conies, their heads are like Foxes with an hairy Furr upon them: In other things they are like our *Bats*. One of them being killed by some *English*, his wings when they were extended, were an ell in length: their cry is shrill and loud. *Idem.*

In *Italy* are the Flies *Cantharides*, which by day are of a green shining colour, but in the night they shine in the air, like flying Glow-worms, with fire in their tails. *Raymonds Merca. Ital.*

In *China* there is a Fowl of a prodigious shape, and bignesse: It is three foot high: the body being exceeding great, more than a man can fathom: their feathers are all white like a Swans, their feet broad like Fowls that swim: their neck half a fathom long, and their beak half an ell, the upper part of it being crooked. From the nether part of the beak there hangs a very great and capable bag of a yellow golden colour, resembling Parchment. With these Fowls the Natives

use

use to fish, as wee do in England with *Cormorants*. They will catch fish with great dexterity, and when they have filled their great bag, which will hold divers fishes of two foot long a peece, they will bring them to their Masters. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1643.*

11. In the *African Desarts* is a certain Fowle called a *Nesir*, some call it a *Vultur*. Its bigger than a Crain. In flying it mounts very high, yet at the sight of a dead carcase, it descends immediately. Shee lives long, and in extreame old age loofeth her feathers, and then returning to her nest, is there fed by the young ones of the same kinde. *Idem.*

12. Near unto the *Straits of Magellane*, there is an Island called *Penguin Island*, wherein are abundance of Fowls called *Penguins*, that go upright; their wings, in stead of feathers, are only covered with down, which hang down like sleeves faced with white. They flye not, but walk in paths of their own making, and keep their divisions, and quarters orderly. They are a strange Fowle, or rather, a miscellaneous creature, of beast, Bird, and Fish: but most of Bird. *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 536.*

13. In the Isle of *Man*, there is a sort of Sea-Fowles called *Paffins*: they are of a very unctious constitution, and breed in Cony-holes (the Conies leaving their burrows for that time) they are never seen with their young, but very early in the morning, and late in the evening: they nourish their young (as it is conceived) with Oil drawn from their own bodies, and dropped into their mouths, for that being opened, there is found in their crops no other sustenance, save a single Sorrel-leaf, which the old give their young (as is conjectured) for digestions sake; the flesh of them whilst raw is not savoury, but powdered, it may bee ranked with Anchoves, and Caviare; profitable they are in their feathers, and oil, which they use much about their Wooll.

14. In the Isle of *Mauritius* is a Fowle called a *Dodo*: Her body is round, and extreame fat, which makes her pace slow: few of them weigh less than fifty pound: Her wings are so small, that they cannot lift her above the ground: Her head is variously dressed, the one half hooded with downy black feathers, the other wholly naked, of a whitish colour, as if a transparent Lawn had covered it: her bill is very hooked, bending downwards, the breathing place being in the midst of it, from which part to the end, the colour is light green, mixt with a pale yellow: Her eyes are round, and small, and bright as Diamonds: her cloathing is of the finest down: her train is of three or four short feathers: her legs thick, and black: her callons sharp: her stomach so hot, that shee digests stones, or Iron, as doth the *Ostrich*.

15. In *Lincolnshire* there is a Bird called a *Dotterel*, so named of his dol-tish foolishness: Its a bird of an apish kinde, ready to imitate what it sees done: they are caught by Candle-light by the Fowlers gestures: for if hee put forth an arm, they stretch forth a wing: if hee sets forward a leg, or hold up his head, they likewise do the same:

In

In brief, whatsoever the Fowler doth, the same also doth this foolish bird, untill it bee caught within the net. *Camb. Brit. p. 543.*

There is an Island called *Bas*, bordering upon *Lathaien* in *Scotland*, unto which there resort a multitude of Sea fowls, especially of *Soland Geese*, which bring with them such abundance of Fish, that, as it is reported, an hundred souldiers that lay there in Garrison for defence of the place, fed upon no other meat, but the fish that was thus brought to them: And the said Fowles also bring such a number of sticks, and twigs wherewith to build their nests, that thereby the inhabitants are also abundantly provided of fuel for the fire: and such a mighty gain is made of their feathers, and oile, that no man would scarcely beleieve it, but hee that hath seen it. *Camb. Brit. of Scotland. p. 12, 13.*

In *Magallanes* voyage about the world, the King of the Island of *Bacchian* sent the King of *Spain* two dead birds of a strange shape: they were as big as Turtle-Doves, with little heads, and long bills, long small legs, and no wings, but in stead thereof certain long feathers of divers colours, and tails like Turtle-Doves: all their other feathers were of a tawny colour, they flye not, but when the wind blows, and they call them *Birds of God*. *Pur. Pil. v. i. p. 44.*

In *Sofala* in the *East-Indies* is a kinde of bird called *Minga*, green, and yellow, very fair, about the bigness of a Pigeon, which never treads on the ground, their feet being so short, that they can scarce bee discerned: they settle on trees, of the fruit whereof they live: when they drink they flye on the tops of the water, and if they fall on the ground they cannot rise again, their flesh is fat, and favourie. *Idem. p. 1546.*

CHAP. VI.

The wonderful works of God in the Creatures.

Of strange Beasts, and Serpents.

WHilst Sir *Thomas Row*, our *English* Ambassador, was at the great *Moguls* Court, hee saw many stately Elephants brought before the Emperor: some of which being *Lord-Elephants* (as they called them) had their chains, bells, and furniture of gold, and silver, each of them having eight, or ten other Elephants waiting on him: they were some twelve companies in all, and as they passed by, they all bowed down before the King very handfomely. *Pur. Pil. v. i. p. 550.*

Though these Elephants be the largest of all beasts, yet are they very tractable, unless at such times when they are mad through lust: some of them are thirteen, and some fifteen foot high, their colour is usually black, their skins thick, and smooth without hair, they delight much to bathe themselves in water, and are excellent swimmers,

E e

mers,

mers, their pace is about three miles an hour; of all Beasts they are most sure of foot, so that they never stumble, or fall to indanger their rider: they lye down, and rise again at pleasure, as other beasts do; they are most docible creatures, doing almost whatsoever their Keeper commands them. If hee bid one of them afright a man, hee will make towards him, as if hee would tread him in peeces; and yet when hee comes at him, do him no hurt: If hee bid him abuse, or disgrace a man, hee will take dirt, or kennel-water in his trunk, and dash it in his face, &c. Their trunks are long, grissely snouts hanging down betwixt their teeth, which (as a hand) they make use of upon all occasions. Some *Elephants* the great *Mogul* keeps for execution of malefactors; who being brought to suffer death by that mighty beast, if the Keeper bid him dispatch the offender presently, hee will immediatly with his foot pash him in peeces: If hee bid him torture him slowly, hee will break his joynts by degrees one after another, as men are broken upon the wheel.

2. An *English* Merchant of good credit being at *Adsmeer* (a City where the great *Mogul* then was) saw a great *Elephant* daily brought through the Market-place, where an *Hearb-woman* used to give him an handful of herbs as hee passed by. This *Elephant* afterwards being mad, brake his chains, and took his way through the Market-place, the people being affrighted, hasted to secure themselves, amongst whom was this *Hearb-woman*, who through fear, and haste, forgot her little childe. The *Elephant* comming to the place where shee usually sate, stoppt, and seeing a childe lye about her hearbs, took it up gently with his Trunk, and without harm, laid it upon a stall hard by, and then proceeded in his furious course. *Idem*. p. 1472. The Males Testicles lye about his forehead: the Females teates are betwixt her fore legs; they carry their young two years in their wombs: conceive but once in seven years: they are thirty years before they come to their full growth, and fulfil the accustomed age of a man before they dye.

3. As *Pyrus* King of *Epyrus* was assaulting the City of *Argos*, one of his *Elephants* called *Nicom. i. e. Conquering*, being entred the City, perceiving that his governour was stricken down to the ground from his back with terrible blows; ran upon them that came back upon him, overthrowing friends, and foes, one in anothers neck, till at length, having found the body of his slain Master, hee lift him up from the ground with his trunk, and carrying him upon his two rushes, returned back with great fury, treading all under feet whom hee found in his way. *Plut. In vita Pyrr.*

4. The *Lion* hath the *Fackall* for his Usher, which is a little black, shag-haired beast, of the bigness of a Spaniel, which when the evening comes, hunts for his prey, and comming on the foot, follows the scent with open crye: to which the *Lion* as chief Hunt gives diligent ear, following for his advantage: If the *Fackall* set up his chase before the *Lion* comes in, hee howles out mainly, and then the *Lion* seizeth on it, making a grumbling noise, whilst his servant stands by,

by barking, and when the Lyon hath done, the *Fackall* feeds on the relicks. *Idem*. p. 1575. See more afterwards. Example seventeen.

The *Panther* hath a very sweet smell, so that other Beasts are much taken therewith, but they are terrified with the ugly deformity of his face, and therefore as hee goes hee hides that part between his legs, and will not look towards them till hee hath gotten them within his compasse, which when hee hath done, hee devours them without mercy: so deals the Devil with wicked men, strewing their way to Hell with variety of worldly delights, and profits (the thorns of afflictions must not touch their flesh, nor hells terrors come within their thoughts) till hee hath made them past feeling, than hee devours them. *Plin. nat. Hist. L. 8 C. 17.*

The *Rhynoceros* is so called because of the horn in his nose: hee is a large beast, as big as our fairest Oxe in *England*. His skin lyeth plated, and as it were in wrinkles upon his back: Their Horn, Teeth, Claws, yea flesh, and blood, are good against poyson, which as is conceived, proceeds from the Herbs which they feed on in *Bengala*, where are most store of them.

The *Camelopardalus* is the highest of Beasts, so that a man on horseback may ride upright under his belly, his neck is long, so that hee usually feedeth upon the leaves of trees: his colour is white and speckled, his hinder legs are shorter than his former, so that he cannot graze but with difficulty. *P. Pil. p. 1381.* He is also called a *Faraff*.

In *India* is a certain beast called a *Buffelo*, which is very large, hath a thick and smooth skin, but without hair: She gives good milk, and her flesh is like beefe. *Idem*. p. 1469.

In the same Country also are certain wild Goats, whose horns are good against poison. *Pur. Pil. p. 472.*

In the Country of *Indostan* in the *East-Indies*, are large white Apes, as big as our Grey-hounds, which will eat young birds, whereupon Nature hath taught their Dams this subtilty: they build their Nests on the utmost boughs at the end of slender twigs: where they hang them like Purse-nets, to which the Apes cannot possibly come: yet many times with their hands they will shake those boughs til the nests break, and fall down, and then they will devour them. *Pur. Pilgrimag. P. 1475.*

The *Camelion* is of the shape, and bigness of a *Lizzard*, it is a deformed lean, and crooked creature, having a long and slender tail, like a Mouse, and is of a slow pace. It lives only upon Flies. It changeth colours according to the variety of places where it comes. It is a great enemy to venomous Serpents, for when it sees any lye sleeping under a Tree, it gets upon a bough just over the Serpents head, and voideth out of its mouth, as it were a long thred of Spittle, with a round drop hanging at the end, which falling on the Serpents head, immediately kills him. *P. Pil. p. 848.*

There was lately found in *Catalunia*, in the Mountains of *Cerdania*, a certain Monster, that had humane shape as far as the waste, and downwards it was like a Satyre: Hee had many heads, Arms, and Eyes,

and a mouth of extraordinary bignesse, wherewith hee made a noise like a Bull: His picture was sent by *Don John of Austria* (now Governour of the *Low Countries*) to the King of *Spain*, and afterwards many Coppies thereof were drawn, and sent abroad by Ambassadors, and other persons to several Princes, and States in *Europe*.
Hist. of this Iron age.

13. In *Brasile* is a certain Beast called a *Tamandua*, or *Ant-Bear*, of the bignesse of a great dog, more round than long, and the tail above twice so long as the body, and so full of hair that under it hee shelters himself from raine, heat, cold, and wind. His head is small, and hath a thin snout: his mouth round, with a tongue three quarters of a yard long: hee is diligent in seeking Ant-hills, which hee tearerth with his claws, and then thrusts in his long tongue, upon which the Ants run, and when it is full hee licks them in, and this is all his food.
Pur. Pil. v. 4. p. 1301.

14. The *Armadillo* is of the bignesse of a Pig, and of a white colour: It hath a long snout, and the body is covered with shels like Plates, wherewith they are armed: for they are so hard that no arrow will pierce them except in the Flanks, where they are softer: their flesh is good to eat, they dig holes in the ground with their snouts, in which they lye. *Idem.*

15. The *Porcupine* hath bristles, or quills, white and black, of a span and an half long, which they can cast: and they have this quality, that where one of these bristles enters into the flesh, if it bee not pulled out presently, it will work it self quite through, they are of a good flesh, and taste.

16. The *Civet Cat* exceeds the *Castor* for bignesse, her head is little, her eyes cleer; hath a long muzzle, sharp, and offensive teeth. Her hair is parti-coloured, harsh, and bristley, yellow above, and whiter downwards; The pocket wherein the *Civet* is bred is neer the genitory, which is taken forth with a spoon or stick; But when shee is wild, shee casts it forth of her own accord, and by the sent it is found by the passengers.

17. The *Lions* in *Affrick*, are more fierce than in colder Countreyes; here was one of their skins brought into *England*, which from the snout to the top of the tail, contained one and twenty foot in length. They engender backwards as do Camels, Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Ounces, and Tygers. They spare such men as prostrate themselves to them, and prey rather upon men than women, and not at all on Infants except compelled by hunger. His tail is his Scepter, by which hee expresses his passion. Hee shrinks not at danger, except some covert of woods hides him from witnesses, and then he will take the benefit of flight, which otherwise he seems to disdain.

18. The *Hyana* hath no joints in her neck, and therefore stirs not her neck, but with the bending of her whole body. Shee hath one continued tooth through her whole mouth.

19. In *Affrick* are many wild Asles, whereof one male hath many females, & he is so jealous, that he bites off the stones of the young males, if the suf-

suspicious female, prevent him not by bringing forth in a close place.

The *Dabub* is a simple Creature, like to a Wolf, but that his legs and feet are like to a mans, they which know his haunt, with a Taber, and singing will bring him out of his den, and captivate his ears with their Musick, whilst another captivateth his legs with a rope.

The *Buba* is a very beautiful Creature, resembling a curiously shaped horse, but not all out so swift, all overlaid with party coloured laes, and guards from head to tail.

In *Susula* there is a certain creature called *Imbazam*, as big as a hog, and somewhat like, with thin and black hair, having on his hinder feet five fingers like unto a mans, and four on his forefeet; they live meerly upon Ants, by thrusting their tongues which are two spans and an half long into an Ant-hill, whereon the Ants running, they pull them into their mouths, and so eat them: some call them *Ant-Bears*, *Pur. Pil.*

There is in *Affrica* a certain monster called *Pongo*, in the whole proportion like unto a man, but that it is bigger. It hath a mans face, hollow eyes, long hair upon the brows, his face and ears being without hair: but his body is all hairy of a dunish colour, &c. Hee differs from a man only in his legs which have no calves: hee goes always upright upon his legs, and carries his hands clasped in the nape of his neck, when hee walkes upon the ground: They use to sleep in trees, and live upon fruits and nuts, *Idem. v. 2. p. 982.*

In *Congo* there is a strange Creature as big as a Ram, that hath wings like a Dragon, a long tail, and great chaps, with diverse rows of teeth: They feed upon raw flesh. *Idem. p. 1003.*

In *Affrica* there is a beast called a *Dabuk*, in bignesse, and shape resembling a Wolf, saving that his legs and feet are like a mans. Hee useth to take dead men out of their graves, and eat them. *Idem. p. 847.*

In the Kingdome of *Mexico* there are *Kine*, with bunches on their backs, about the bignesse of our bulls, having little horns, and more hair on their foreparts than behind, which is like Wooll: On the back bone they have manes like horses, and long hair from their Knees downward, with much long hair on their throats. They are meat, drink, shoes, houses, fire, vessels, and their masters whole substance.

Other Creatures there are as big as horses, which the *Spaniards* for their fine wooll call Sheep: One of their horns usually weigheth fifty pounds, *P. Pil. v. 4. p. 1561.*

In *Virginia* is a Beast called a *Possum*, the female whereof hath a bag under her belly, from whence shee letteth forth her young ones, and taketh them in again at her pleasure. *Idem. p. 1772.*

In *Sorotera* are Sheep, whose tails weigh twenty eight pounds a peece, which therefore are usually cut off from the Ewes, least they should hinder their breeding.

In the *Great Mogols* Countrey there are *Asses* with horns, whereof they make diverse sorts of drinking cups, of excellent vertue. Some judging them to be the right *Ulnarns* horn. *Idem. p. 436.*

Most certain it is that the *Irish Cows*, will not give down their milk, unlessse their own Calves be set by their sides, either alive, or else the skin

20.

21.

22.

23.

24.

25.

26.

27.

28.

29.

30.

31.

skin of the dead Calf must bee stuffed with straw, and set by them. *Camb. Brit. of Ireland. p. 1145.*

32. In the Island of *Orkney* the *Ewes* are of such fecundity, that they bring forth constantly two, and many times three Lambs a peece: There bee neither ravenous, nor venomous creatures there, nor if transported thither, will they live in that Island. *Description of Scotland.*

33. There are three sorts of *Camels*: the first sort are grofs, and tall of stature: these will usually carry one thousand pound weight a peece, when they are to bee loaden, being beaten on the knees, and neck with a cudgel, they will kneel down, and when they feel their load sufficient, they will rise up again of themselves. The second sort of them have two bunches on their backs, and are fit either for burthen, or to ride on. The third sort are of a slender, and low stature, called *Dromedaries*, unfit for burthens, but they excel in swiftness, so that in the space of one day they will travel one hundred miles, and will so continue for eight, or ten dayes together, with very little provender: and they will abstain from drink eight, ten, and sometimes fifteen dayes together, without any inconvenience, as they travel through the Deserts.

34. *Musk* is taken from a little reddish beast, that they beat with many blows in one place, that so the blood may gather into it: and when the skin is by this means swolne, and full of blood, they binde it strait, that the blood may not issue forth, and being put into one, or more bladders, its dried on the beasts back, till the bladder fall off of it self, and so that blood after a month becomes excellent musk. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1500.*

35. Amongst the *Blackmoores*, there is a strange beast called a *Carbuncle*, which is seen only by night, having a stone in his forehead that shineth incredibly, and giving him light whereby to feed: But when hee hears the least noise, hee presently lets fall over it a skin, which hee hath as a natural covering, least his splendor should betray him. *Pur. Pil. v. 1. p. 416.*

36. In *Abassia* are Kine with horns like unto *Harts* horns: Others there bee that have but one horn in the midst of their foreheads of about a span and an half long, turning upward. *Pur. Pil. v. 2. p. 1495.*

37. There is in the Country of *Mexico* a kinde of sheep, which all things considered is a beast of the greatest profit, and least charge that is: For from them they draw meat and cloathing: They use them also to carry all their burthens, having need neither of shooes nor saddles, nor yet of Oats, so that they serve their Masters for nought, feeding only on grass which they finde in the fields: There are two kinde of these creatures, the one bearing Wool, the other are bare, which are the better for burthen, they are bigger than great Sheep, and less than Calves; they have long necks like a Cammel. They are of divers colours, some white, some black, and others grey, or spotted; Their flesh is good meat, but that

that of their Lambs is best: Of their Wooll the *Indians* make cloath some courser, other finer like half silk; they also make Carpets, and Coverings, and other exquisite works of it, which last long, and have a very good gloss; they die it into sundry colours: upon these the *Spaniards* carry their bars of silver; one of these sheep carrying about an hundred and fifty pound weight.

In the stomach, or belly of this beast, is found the *Bezar's Stone*, sometimes one alone, sometimes two, three, or four: They are different in form, greatness, and colour; some like Filbirds, others like Walnuts: Some as big as Pigeons Eggs, some as big as Hens Eggs: In form some are round, some oval, and of other forms. For their colour, some are black, some white, some grey, dark green, and some as if they had been gilded: they are all made of divers filmes, and skins one upon another. *P. Pil. v. 3. p. 969.*

There is in *Italy* the *Tarantula* (a kinde of Serpent) the venome whereof hath such an operation, that whosoever is stung with it, falleth a dancing, and capering, and nothing can allay it but Musick. *Raimonds Mercu. Ital.*

Examples of Dogs love to their Masters.

When the *Athenians* quit their City, and betook themselves to Sea, upon *Xerxes* his invasion of *Greece*, *Xantippus*, the Father of *Pericles* had a Dog, which for sorrow that his Master had left him behinde him, cast himself after him into the Sea, swimming still by the Gallies side wherein his Master was, till hee came to the Isle of *Salamina*, where so soon as the poor Cur landed, his breath failed him, and hee dyed presently. *Plut. In vita Themist.*

CHAP. VII

Admirable Works done by the Art of man.

Protogenes the *Rhodian*, an exquisite Painter, bestowed seven years in drawing a most curious picture, which when *Apelles* beheld, hee stood amazed at the excellency of the workmanship, so that for a while hee could not speak, but afterwards hee said, *This is an admirable work, and of huge labour, yet hee wants an Orator to extol his workmanship to the skies.* When King *Demetrius* besieged the City of *Rhodes*, hee took the suburbs, and in them this picture, whereupon the Citizens sent to him, requesting him not to deface it; to whom hee answered, *That hee would sooner burn the Picture of his Father, than hurt a peece of such admirable workmanship.* *Diod. Sic. Plut.*

Glasses

Glasses malleable.

2. Anno Christi 1610, amongst other rare Presents sent from the Sophy of Persia, to the King of Spain, were six drinking glasses so exquisitely tempered, that they could not bee broken. *Turk. Hist.* p. 1273.

Stone-henge described.

3. About six miles from *Salisbury*, upon the plains, is to bee seen a huge, and monstrous peece of work, such as *Cicero* calleth *insanum substructionem*. For within the circuit of a ditch there are erected in the manner of a Crown, in three ranks, or courses one within another, certain mighty, and unwrought stones, whereof some are twenty eight foot high, and seven broad; upon the heads of which, others like overtwhart peeces do bear, and rest cross-wise with tenents, and mortesses, so as the whole frame seemeth to hang, whereof its commonly called *Stone-henge*. *Camb. Brit.*

4. In *Westmerland*, hard by *Shape*, there bee huge stones in form of *Pyramids*, some of them nine foot high, and fourteen foot thick, ranged directly as it were in a row for a mile in length, with equal distance almost between them. *Camb. Brit.* p. 762.

Mausolus his Tombe described.

5. *Artimesia* Queen of *Halicarnassus*, when her husband *Mausolus* dyed, built him a stately Tomb, accounted for the rare workmanship, and costly magnificence one of the worlds Wonders. It was five and twenty cubits high, and supported with six and thirty curious pillars, of which *Martial* thus writeth.

*Aere nam vacuo pendentia Mausolae,
laudibus immodicis Cares ad astra ferunt.*

The *Mausolae* hanging in the skie,
the men of *Caria*'s praises Deifie.

6. When Sir. *Thomas Row* was Ambassador there, the Great *Mogul* built a stately Monument for his Father: it was about twenty years in building, and three thousand men working daily at it: it was built square, three quarters of a mile in compass: it was made with seven heights one above another, and each narrower than other, till you come to the top where the herse is: At the outward Gate is a most stately Palace, and Gardens walled about, at least three miles in compass; all built at a vast charge. *Pur. Pil.* p. 226.

7. Mr. *Herbert*, who saw it afterwards, thus describes it. It consists (saith hee) of four large squares, each about three hundred paces long,

long, the matter is freestone polished, having at each Angle, a small Tower of party coloured Marble. Ten foot higher is another Terras, on each side beautified with three such Towers. The third Gallery hath two Towers, on each side. The fourth, one. The fifth half, and a small Square Gallery mounting to a Royall Pyree, within which is the Mummy of *Echar*, bedded in a Coffin of pure Gold. The whole structure is built in the midst of a spacious and curious Garden, surrounded with a wall of red stone, and planted with beautiful and odoriferous flowers.

Porfennah's Tomb described.

Porfenna King of *Heiruria*, not far from the City of *Clusium*, built for himself a Monument of square stone, each side of it was three hundred foot broad, and fifty foot high; within which square Basis there was an inextricable Labyrinth, into which whosoever adventured without a clue, could finde no passage out. Upon this square hee erected five Pyramids, four in the corners, and one in the midst, in the bottom they were seventy five foot broad, and each of them one hundred and fifty foot high, on the top was one brasse circle, and covering for them all, from which there hung bells fastened with chains, which being moved with the wind gave a sound a far off: Upon this brazen circle stood other four Pyramids, each of them one hundred foot high; and upon them (being covered with another plain) were again erected five other Pyramids, the height whereof my Author was ashamed to name: so foolishly did hee waste the wealth of his Kingdom; that in the end the commendation of the Artificer should bee the greatest. *Pliny out of Varro; and Greaves out of him.*

In the *Great Moguls* Country, from *Agra* to *Lahor* (which are the two chief Cities in this Empire) is about four hundred English miles: The Countrey in all that distance being even without Mountains or hills: and the high-way betwixt them is planted on both sides with Trees, like unto a delicate walk. *P. Pil. v.2. p.1468.*

The Trees are Mulberry trees. And in all this way, ever and anon, are Inns built by several Kings, and great men, for the entertainment of strangers: In which you may have a chamber for your self, room for your horse, and horse-mear, but little for your servant: when a man hath taken up his lodging, no other may dispossesse him. In the morning about break a day, all make ready to depart, at which time the gates are opened, and none suffered to depart sooner for fear of thieves. *p.520.*

The first invention of Printing.

Laurence Fans, a rich Citizen of *Harlem* in the *Low-Country*, walking forth one day into the neighbouring Woods for recreation, began to cut in peices of wood the letters of his name, printing them on the back of his hand; which pleasing him well, hee cut three or

four lines which hee beat with Ink, and printed them upon Paper, wherewith hee much joyed, and determined to find out another kind of Ink more fastening, and holding, and so with his Kinsman *Thomas Peterse*, found out another way to print whole Sheets, but of one side only, which are yet to be seen in the said town: afterwards hee changed his Letters of Wood into Lead, and after that into Tin, and so by degrees this famous Art of Printing grew to perfection. *Belg. Common-Wealth. p. 57.*

Some say that *John Gutenberg* of *Strasburg*, was the first Inventer of it, *Anno Christi 1440.* In which City he first practised it, and removing from thence to *Mentz*, there perfected it. They say that *Tullies Offices* was the first book that ever was printed. *P. Ramus Schol. Math. L. 2.*

It doth with wonderful celerity convey learning from one Country, and age, to another.

Imprimit ille die, quantum vix scribitur anno.

The most famous Printers were.

Aldus Manutius, and after him *Paulus* his son in *Venice*. In *France* *Crispinus*, *Henry Stevens*, father to *Charles*, and *Charles* to *Robert*, *Robert* to *Henry*, and *Henry* to *Paul*, all Printers.

Christopher Plantine of *Antwerp*, was a most famous and learned Printer.

Frobenius, that was *Erasmus* his faithful Printer.

Daniel Bombergus, an excellent Printer of the Hebrew Bible, and many other Hebrew books, &c.

The first Invention of Guns.

10.

A German Fryer of the Order of *St. Francis*, called *Bertholdus Swart*, being very studious of Chymistry, as hee was one evening (for the finding out of some experiment) very busy in tempering Brimstone, Sulphureous powder of dried earth, and certain other ingredients in a Mortar, which hee covered with a stone: when it grew dark, hee took his Tinder-box to light him a candle, a spark whereof by chance flying into the mortar, caught hold of the Brimstone, and Salt-Peter, and firing, with a sudden flash blew up the stone. The cunning Chymist guessing what it was which wrought this effect, never left till hee found out the certainty, and then taking an iron pipe, hee crammed it full of the said ingredient, together with some stones, and so putting fire to it, hee saw that with great fury, and noise it discharged it self: Soon after which, hee communicated this his Invention to the *Venetians*, who, having been often vanquished by the *Genowayes*, did by the help of these Bombards, or Guns, give them a notable discomfiture. *Anno Christi 1380. Bucholtz.*

11.

At *Middleburg* in *Zealand*, in the Steeple of the Abby-Church, there is a Bell of eighteen thousand weight to strike the houres on, and twenty

ty four small ones which serve for the Chymes. Belg. *Common-wealth*. p. 162.

A Description of the situation of Utrecht in the Low-Countries.

Utrecht in the *Low-Countries*, is so situated, that one may go to what Town hee please of fifty, that lye round about it, in one day. And in a Summers day, if one go early from *Utrecht*, he may dine at any one of twenty six Towns, where he pleaseth, and return to his own house to Supper. *Idem*. p. 200.

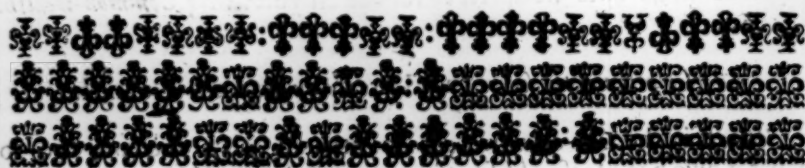
Trajan built a Bridge over the River *Ister*, or *Danow*, containing twenty Arches, each Arch being one hundred and fifty foot high, sixty thick, and one hundred and seventy foot distant one from another: So that the whole length of it was four thousand seven hundred and seventy feet, which was almost a mile long. The River was very deep, and swift, and the bottome not firm ground, neither could the stream be diverted any other way, all which made the work farre more difficult, and admirable.

Aeneas Martius, the fourth King of *Rome*, built a wooden Bridge over the River *Tyber*, yet without nails, or pins, so that in times of war it might be taken down: Afterwards *Emilius* the Consul built it of stone: And Lastly *Antoninus Pius* the Emperor built it of Marble.

Geographical part of this Book.

1	Utrecht	1	Utrecht
2	Amsterdam	2	Amsterdam
3	Rotterdam	3	Rotterdam
4	Haarlem	4	Haarlem
5	Leiden	5	Leiden
6	Brussels	6	Brussels
7	Antwerp	7	Antwerp
8	Ghent	8	Ghent
9	Bruges	9	Bruges
10	Louvain	10	Louvain
11	Paris	11	Paris
12	London	12	London
13	Berlin	13	Berlin
14	Vienna	14	Vienna
15	Constantinople	15	Constantinople
16	Moscow	16	Moscow
17	St. Petersburg	17	St. Petersburg
18	Warsaw	18	Warsaw
19	Prague	19	Prague
20	Amsterdam	20	Amsterdam
21	Rotterdam	21	Rotterdam
22	Haarlem	22	Haarlem
23	Leiden	23	Leiden
24	Brussels	24	Brussels
25	Antwerp	25	Antwerp
26	Ghent	26	Ghent
27	Bruges	27	Bruges
28	Louvain	28	Louvain
29	Paris	29	Paris
30	London	30	London
31	Berlin	31	Berlin
32	Vienna	32	Vienna
33	Constantinople	33	Constantinople
34	Moscow	34	Moscow
35	St. Petersburg	35	St. Petersburg
36	Warsaw	36	Warsaw
37	Prague	37	Prague
38	Amsterdam	38	Amsterdam
39	Rotterdam	39	Rotterdam
40	Haarlem	40	Haarlem
41	Leiden	41	Leiden
42	Brussels	42	Brussels
43	Antwerp	43	Antwerp
44	Ghent	44	Ghent
45	Bruges	45	Bruges
46	Louvain	46	Louvain
47	Paris	47	Paris
48	London	48	London
49	Berlin	49	Berlin
50	Vienna	50	Vienna
51	Constantinople	51	Constantinople
52	Moscow	52	Moscow
53	St. Petersburg	53	St. Petersburg
54	Warsaw	54	Warsaw
55	Prague	55	Prague
56	Amsterdam	56	Amsterdam
57	Rotterdam	57	Rotterdam
58	Haarlem	58	Haarlem
59	Leiden	59	Leiden
60	Brussels	60	Brussels
61	Antwerp	61	Antwerp
62	Ghent	62	Ghent
63	Bruges	63	Bruges
64	Louvain	64	Louvain
65	Paris	65	Paris
66	London	66	London
67	Berlin	67	Berlin
68	Vienna	68	Vienna
69	Constantinople	69	Constantinople
70	Moscow	70	Moscow
71	St. Petersburg	71	St. Petersburg
72	Warsaw	72	Warsaw
73	Prague	73	Prague
74	Amsterdam	74	Amsterdam
75	Rotterdam	75	Rotterdam
76	Haarlem	76	Haarlem
77	Leiden	77	Leiden
78	Brussels	78	Brussels
79	Antwerp	79	Antwerp
80	Ghent	80	Ghent
81	Bruges	81	Bruges
82	Louvain	82	Louvain
83	Paris	83	Paris
84	London	84	London
85	Berlin	85	Berlin
86	Vienna	86	Vienna
87	Constantinople	87	Constantinople
88	Moscow	88	Moscow
89	St. Petersburg	89	St. Petersburg
90	Warsaw	90	Warsaw
91	Prague	91	Prague
92	Amsterdam	92	Amsterdam
93	Rotterdam	93	Rotterdam
94	Haarlem	94	Haarlem
95	Leiden	95	Leiden
96	Brussels	96	Brussels
97	Antwerp	97	Antwerp
98	Ghent	98	Ghent
99	Bruges	99	Bruges
100	Louvain	100	Louvain

Soli Deo Gloria.



A
TABLE
OF THE
Principal things contained
IN THE
Geographical part of this Book.

	Pages.		Pages.
A General description of <i>Asia</i> .		<i>Parthia</i> described.	24.
A more particular description of	1.	<i>Hircania</i> described.	24.
it.	3.	<i>Arabia</i> described.	24.
<i>Cappadocia</i> described.	3.	<i>Tartaria</i> described.	25.
<i>Galatia</i> described.	3.	<i>Cyprus</i> described.	27.
<i>Pontus</i> and <i>Bithinia</i> described.	3.	<i>Rhodes</i> described.	28.
<i>Paphlagonia</i> described.	4.	<i>Malabar</i> described.	28.
<i>Asia propria</i> described.	4.	<i>Zeilan</i> described.	29.
<i>Phrygia major</i> described.	4.	<i>Ceyromandel</i> described.	30.
<i>Phrygia minor</i> described.	4.	<i>Socotera</i> described.	31.
<i>Fonia</i> described.	5.	<i>Narsinga</i> described.	32.
<i>Noris</i> described.	5.	<i>Malacca</i> described.	33.
<i>Pamphilia</i> described.	5.	<i>Siam</i> described.	33.
<i>Armenia minor</i> described.	5.	<i>Pegu</i> described.	35.
<i>Canaan</i> described.	5.	<i>Sumatra</i> described.	36.
<i>Galilee</i> described.	6.	<i>Fava major</i> described.	36.
<i>Samaria</i> described.	7.	<i>Celebes Islands</i> described.	37.
<i>Syria</i> described.	12.		
<i>Persian Empire</i> described.	14.	<i>Molucco Islands.</i>	37.
<i>Armenia major</i> described.	22.	<i>Bandanexa's Islands.</i>	
<i>Media</i> described.	23.	<i>Borneo.</i>	
		<i>Japan.</i>	
			<i>China</i>

The Table.

	Pages.		Pages.
<i>China</i> described.	38.	<i>Samothracia</i> described.	84.
<i>Industan</i> described.	43.	<i>Lemnos</i> described.	84.
<i>Bengala</i> described.	49.	<i>Lesbos.</i>	
<i>Cambaja</i> described.	50.	<i>Chios.</i>	
<i>Philippine Islands</i> described.	50.	<i>Euboea.</i>	
<i>Mauritius Island</i> described.	51.	<i>Sporades.</i>	
A general description of <i>Af-</i>		<i>Cyclades.</i>	
<i>frica.</i>	51.	<i>Crete.</i>	
<i>African Islands</i> described.	54.	<i>Cythera.</i>	
A more particular description of		<i>Strophades.</i>	
<i>Africa.</i>	54.	<i>Zant.</i>	
<i>Egypt</i> described.	54.	<i>Echidnades.</i>	86.
<i>Barbary</i> described.	61.	<i>Cephalenia.</i>	
<i>Tunis</i> described.	60.	<i>Corfu.</i>	
<i>Algier</i> described.	62.	<i>Sicily.</i>	
<i>Fesse and Morocco</i> described.	63.	<i>Corfica.</i>	87.
<i>Numidia and Libia</i> described.	65.	<i>Sardinia.</i>	
<i>Land of Negroes</i> described.	66.	<i>Majorca.</i>	
<i>Country of the Mundingos</i> descri-		<i>Minorca.</i>	
<i>bed.</i>	67.	<i>Cales.</i>	
<i>Ethiopia inferior</i> described.	69.	<i>England</i> described.	88.
<i>Aian.</i>		<i>Wales</i> described.	106.
<i>Zanzibar.</i>	69.	<i>Scotland</i> described.	106.
<i>Cafraria.</i>		<i>Ireland</i> described.	108.
<i>Cape of Good Hope</i> described.	69.	<i>Isle of Man</i> described.	111.
<i>Sofala</i> described.	71.	<i>Azores Islands</i> described.	111.
<i>Monomotapa</i> described.	71.	<i>Spain</i> described.	113.
<i>Congo, or Manicongo</i> described.		<i>Portugal</i> described.	115.
	71.	<i>Pirenean Mountaines</i> described.	
<i>Loango</i> described.	72.		118.
<i>Ethiopia superior</i> described.	73.	<i>France</i> described.	116.
<i>Islands in the Red-sea</i> described.		<i>The Alps</i> described.	121.
	76.	<i>Italy</i> described.	121.
<i>Madagascar</i> described.	77.	<i>The Roman Triumphs</i> described.	
<i>Mohelia</i> described.	78.		129.
<i>St. Hellens Island</i> described.	78.	<i>Belgia or the Netherlands</i> descri-	
<i>St. Thomas Island</i> described.	78.	<i>bed.</i>	138.
<i>Princes Island</i> described.	79.	<i>Germany</i> described.	142.
<i>Cape Verde</i> described.	79.	<i>Switzerland</i> described.	144.
<i>Maio Island</i> described.	79.	<i>Bohemia</i> described.	146.
<i>Canary Islands</i> described.	80.	<i>Denmark</i> described.	148.
<i>Malta</i> described.	87. 80.	<i>Norway</i> described.	149.
A general Description of <i>Europe.</i>		<i>Sweth-</i>	
	81.		
<i>The Islands in Europe</i> described.			

The Table.

	Pages.		Pages.
<i>Swethland</i> described.	150.	<i>Magellanick Straights</i> described.	180.
<i>Muscovy</i> described.	151.	<i>American Islands</i> described.	180.
<i>The State of the Emperor</i> described.	153.	<i>Famica.</i> }	
<i>The Permians and Samoeds</i> described.	154.	<i>Cuba.</i> }	182.
<i>Lapland</i> described.	154.	<i>Bermuda.</i> }	
<i>Poland</i> described.	155.	<i>Hispaniola</i> described.	183.
<i>Hungary</i> described.	157.	<i>Newfound-land</i> described.	184.
<i>Dacia</i> described.	157.	<i>New-Scotland</i> described.	185.
<i>Sclavonia</i> described.	158.	<i>Groenland</i> described.	185.
<i>Greece</i> described.	158.	<i>Spaniards cruelty to the poor Indians.</i>	186.
<i>Peloponesus</i> described.	159.	<i>Examples of the wonderful works of God in the Creatures.</i>	191.
<i>Achaia</i> described.	160.	<i>Of strange Stones.</i>	191.
<i>Epirus.</i> }		<i>A moving hill.</i>	192. ex. 8.
<i>Albania.</i> }		<i>Merlins Cave.</i>	192. ex. 9.
<i>Macedonia.</i> }	161.	<i>Earth turning wood into stone.</i>	192. ex. 10.
<i>Thessaly.</i> }		<i>Wood, and stones with Lozenges in them.</i>	193. ex. 13.
<i>Migdonia.</i> }		<i>Stones with stars in them.</i>	193. ex. 14.
<i>Thracia.</i> }	162.	<i>Burning Mountains.</i>	193. ex. 15.
<i>The Turkish Empire</i> described.	166.	<i>Of a City petrified.</i>	193.
<i>America</i> described.	169.	<i>Of strange Trees, Herbs, Plants, and Gums.</i>	194.
<i>Mexico, or New Spain</i> described.	171.	<i>Of strange Fountains, Rivers, and Waters.</i>	202.
<i>Quivira.</i> }		<i>Of strange Fishes.</i>	207.
<i>Nova Albion.</i> }		<i>Of strange Fowls, and Birds.</i>	212.
<i>Florida.</i> }	172.	<i>Of strange Beasts and Serpents.</i>	215.
<i>Virginia.</i> }		<i>Of strange, costly, and stupendious works done by the Art of Man.</i>	221.
<i>Florida more fully</i> described.	173.		
<i>Peruana, and the Countryes therein</i> described.	174.		

The chiefeſt Cities in the World, mentioned and deſcribed.

Cities in Asia.		Pages
	held	3.
<i>Troy</i> described		4.
<i>Cyzicus</i>		4.
<i>Halicarnassus</i>		5.
<i>The chief Cities in Canaan</i>		6.
<i>Hieruſalem</i> deſcribed.		7.
<i>Nineve</i> deſcribed		10.
		Baby-

	Pages.
N ice, where the Council was held.	3.
<i>Nicomedia.</i>	3.
<i>Apamia, now Bursa.</i>	3.
C halcedon, where a Council was	

The Table.

	Pages.		Pages.
<i>Babylon</i> described.	10.	<i>Tunis</i>	
<i>Tower of Babylon</i> described.	12.	<i>Constantina</i> }	62.
<i>Bagdat</i> described.	12.	<i>Bugia</i> }	
<i>Antioch</i> }		<i>Akcor</i> described.	62.
<i>Damascus</i> }		<i>Fesse</i> described.	64.
<i>Aleppo</i> }	13.	<i>Sella</i> }	65.
<i>Tripolis</i> }		<i>Morocco</i> }	66.
<i>Scandaroon</i> now <i>Alexandretta</i>	14.	<i>Teffet</i>	74.
<i>Lar</i> described.	15.	<i>Snaquen</i> described.	74.
<i>Shiraz</i> described.	16.	<i>Amara in Ethiopia</i> described.	76.
<i>Persepolis</i> }	17.	<i>Saba, &c.</i> described.	76.
<i>Spahawn</i> }		<i>Sues</i> described.	76.
<i>Casbine</i> described.	20.	<i>Bernice</i> described.	76.
<i>Tauris</i>		<i>Sinacuse</i> described.	87.
<i>Derbent</i> }	21.	<i>London</i> described.	92.
<i>Hyspaan</i> }		<i>Westminster</i> described.	93.
<i>Casan</i> described.	22.	<i>Salisbury</i> described.	96.
<i>Calicut</i> described.	29.	<i>Bristow</i> described.	97.
<i>Negapatan</i> described.	30.	<i>Wells</i> described.	98.
<i>Goa</i> }	31.	<i>Bath</i> described.	98.
<i>Amadavar</i> }		<i>Excester</i> }	
<i>Ormus</i> }		<i>Winebester</i> }	99.
<i>Bisnagar</i> }	32.	<i>Chichester</i> }	
<i>Mesulspatan</i> }		<i>Canterbury</i> }	
<i>Malacca</i> }	33.	<i>Rocheſter</i> }	100.
<i>Patania</i> }		<i>Glouceſter</i> }	
<i>Pegu</i> described.	34.	<i>Oxford</i> described.	100.
<i>Bantam</i> described.	36.	<i>Eli</i> }	
<i>Meacco</i> described.	37.	<i>Lincolne</i> }	101.
<i>Pucata</i> described.	38.	<i>Normich.</i> }	
<i>Pequin</i> }	39.	<i>Coventry</i> }	
<i>Nanquin</i> }		<i>Worceſter</i> }	102.
<i>Quinsay</i> described.	41.	<i>Lichfield</i> }	103.
<i>Lahore</i> described.	47.	<i>Westcheſter</i> }	
<i>Brampore</i> }		<i>Hereford</i> }	104.
<i>Fettipore</i> }	48.	<i>York</i> }	
<i>Candahor</i> }		<i>Durham</i> described.	105.
<i>Mandow</i> }		<i>Carlile</i> described.	105.
<i>Surat</i> }		<i>Cities in Scotland.</i>	107.
<i>Agra</i> }	49.	<i>Cities in Ireland.</i>	109.
<i>Aſmeere</i> }		<i>Sivil</i> described.	113.
<i>Grand Cairo</i> described.	55.	<i>Granata</i> described.	113.
<i>Alexandria</i> described.	57.	<i>Toledo</i> described.	114.
<i>Rofetto</i> described.	58.	<i>Eſcurial</i> described.	114.
<i>Chanca</i> described.	58.	<i>Liſbon</i> described.	115.
<i>Tropolis in Tunis</i>	62.	<i>Paris</i> described.	118.
		<i>Geneva</i> described.	120.
		<i>Ferrara</i>	

The Table.

	Pages.		Pages.
<i>Ferrara</i> described.	122.	<i>Balm Tree:</i>	194. ex. 2.
<i>Rome</i> described.	123, 125.	<i>Cotton Trees:</i>	194. ex. 4.
<i>Mantua</i> described.	124.	<i>Cynamon Trees:</i>	194. ex. 5.
<i>Genoa</i> described.	125.	<i>Arbore de Ray's:</i>	195. ex. 6.
<i>Venice</i> described.	132.	<i>Arbore Triste.</i>	195. ex. 7.
<i>Padua</i> described.	134.	<i>Herba sentida:</i>	195. ex. 8.
<i>Milhan</i> described.	135.	<i>Pepper:</i>	
<i>Naples</i> described.	135.	<i>Ginger:</i>	195. ex. 9, 10, 11.
<i>Florence</i> described.	136.	<i>Cloves:</i>	
<i>Leige</i> described.	138.	<i>Nutmegs:</i>	
<i>Louaine</i> described.	139.	<i>Gum-lack:</i>	196. ex. 12, 13, 14.
<i>Bruxels</i> } described.	139.	<i>Amber-grease:</i>	
<i>Antwerp</i> }		<i>Addad:</i>	
<i>Leiden</i> } described.	141.	<i>Palm-Trees:</i>	
<i>Maechlin</i> }		<i>Frankincense:</i>	196. ex. 15, 16.
<i>The Cities in Germany</i> described.		<i>Manna:</i>	
	143, 144.	<i>Mastick:</i>	
<i>Prague</i> described.	147.	<i>Spunges how gotten.</i>	196. ex. 20.
<i>Mosco</i> described.	151.	<i>Resurrection Tree:</i>	196. ex. 21.
<i>Constantinople</i> described.	162.	<i>An Oak yeilding water.</i>	196. ex. 22.
<i>The Turks Scraglie</i> described.	164.	<i>Aloes:</i>	197. ex. 23, 24.
<i>Caxamalca</i> described.	176.	<i>Indico:</i>	
		<i>A Tree whose root is a worm.</i>	198.
<i>Stones, Precious-Stones,</i>		<i>Saffron:</i>	
<i>Minerals.</i>		<i>Palm-Trees:</i>	198. ex. 26, 27.
<i>Diamonds where gotten</i>	50, 98.	<i>Basilisco:</i>	
<i>Gold how gotten:</i>	180.	<i>Alfa-fatida:</i>	
<i>Pearls where gotten:</i>	180, 181.	<i>Benjamin.</i>	199.
<i>Strange Stones:</i>	191.	<i>Coquo Trees admirable:</i>	199.
<i>Amber how it grows:</i>	193. ex. 16.	<i>Plantane-Trees:</i>	
<i>Whence all sorts of precious stones</i>		<i>Cedars:</i>	200.
<i>come:</i>	193. ex. 18.	<i>Palmita Trees:</i>	
<i>Trees, Hearbs, Plants, and Gums,</i>		<i>Mangny:</i>	
<i>strange</i>		<i>Tunals and Cochenille:</i>	
<i>A famous Pine-tree.</i>	5.	<i>Fack, or Giack:</i>	
<i>Cedars of Libanus:</i>	14.	<i>Ananas:</i>	201.
<i>A strange walk with trees:</i>	48.	<i>Duroyen:</i>	
<i>Ebony where it grows:</i>	51.	<i>Arec Tree:</i>	
<i>Sensitive Trees:</i>	68.	<i>Palmeto Trees:</i>	201.
<i>Resurrection Trees:</i>	71.	<i>Hawthorn Tree:</i>	
<i>A very profitable Tree:</i>	171.	<i>Papyri:</i>	202.
<i>Strange Fig-Trees:</i>	177.	<i>Sergasso:</i>	79.
<i>Of Date-Trees:</i>	194. ex. 1.	<i>Coxscumb:</i>	79.
		<i>Atimos:</i>	85.
		<i>Frankincense:</i>	25.
		<i>Aloes Socotrina:</i>	54.
		<i>Foun-</i>	

The Table.

Fountains strange.		Pages.
<i>A Fountain that makes drunk.</i>	4.	
<i>Lake of Maris described.</i>	61.	
<i>Fountains hot.</i>	88. 111. 181. 205.	
<i>Salt how made.</i>	92.	
<i>Bituminous Fountain.</i>	181, 182.	
<i>Hell Kettles.</i>	202.	
<i>Fountains turning wood into stone.</i>	p. 203. ex. 2. p. 203. ex. 6. p. 203. ex. 37.	
<i>Fountains that ebb, and flow.</i>	p. 202. c. 3. 4. p. 203. ex. 7. p. 204. c. 26, 27.	
<i>Fountains hurtful to Beasts.</i>	202. ex. 5.	
<i>Fountains hot.</i>	p. 203. ex. 8. 10. p. 205. ex. 39.	
<i>Water turned into stone.</i>	203. ex. 9.	
<i>Strange Meers.</i>	203. c. 11, 12. p. 204. c. 24.	
<i>Fountain of Oil.</i>	203. c. 14, 15.	
<i>Fountain of Pitch.</i>	203. c. 14, 15.	
<i>Fountain that makes Oxen white.</i>	204. c. 16.	
<i>River that makes sheep black.</i>	204. c. 17.	
<i>Fountain of Jupiter.</i>	204. c. 18.	
<i>Fountain of the Sun.</i>	204. c. 19.	
<i>Sabbatical River.</i>	204. c. 20.	
<i>Fountain of Job.</i>	204. c. 21.	
<i>Water that causeth black milk.</i>	204. c. 22.	
<i>A swelling Lake.</i>	204. c. 23, 28, 29, 30.	
<i>A Fountain like Vinegar.</i>		
<i>Fountains like Wine.</i>		
<i>Other strange Fountains.</i>	205.	
<i>River hot.</i>	205. c. 36.	
<i>A River that breeds Flies.</i>	206. c. 40.	
<i>A Fountain like Milk.</i>	206. c. 44.	
<i>Bone-Well.</i>	206. c. 45.	
<i>A strange noise in the water.</i>	207. c. 46.	
<i>Fountain Chymara.</i>	207. c. 47. (6r.)	
<i>Flax that is purified by fire.</i>		
<i>Two Rivers that mix not.</i>		
Strange Fishes.		
<i>A man Fish.</i>	207. c. 1.	
<i>A woman Fish.</i>	208. c. 2.	
<i>Meer-maids.</i>	208. c. 3. 5.	
<i>Meer-men.</i>	208. c. 4. 6.	
<i>Fishes like children.</i>	209. c. 7.	
<i>Torpedo.</i>	209. c. 8. p. 211. c. 22.	
<i>River Horses.</i>		
<i>A very strange Fish.</i>	209. c. 9.	
<i>Toad Fishes.</i>	210, 11, 12.	
<i>Cuttle Fishes.</i>	13.	
<i>Flying Fishes.</i>		
<i>Of the Whale, Swordfish, and Thresher.</i>	210. c. 14.	
<i>Shark.</i>		
<i>Sea Tortoise.</i>	210. c. 15, 16, 17.	
<i>Eagle Fish.</i>	18.	
<i>Sea Unicorn.</i>		
<i>Sea-Cow.</i>	211. c. 19. 23.	
<i>Sea-Spider.</i>	211. c. 20.	
<i>Of the Breeze, or Trade wind.</i>	211. c. 22.	
<i>Oxe Fishes.</i>	211. c. 24.	
<i>Shining Flyes.</i>	212. c. 25.	
<i>Shining Sea.</i>	212. c. 26.	
Fowls, and Birds strange.		
<i>The Stalker.</i>	69.	
<i>In Brasile.</i>	179.	
<i>Cholca.</i>	213. c. 1.	
<i>Clauk-Geese.</i>	213. c. 2.	
<i>Storks.</i>	213. c. 3, 4.	
<i>Awaken Birds.</i>		
<i>Ostriches.</i>	213. c. 5, 7, 8.	
<i>Strange Bats.</i>	9, 10.	
<i>Cantharides.</i>		
<i>A huge Fowl.</i>		
Gg		Uul-

The Table.

Pages.		Pages.	
Vulturs :	1	Asses :	218. ex. 19
Penguins :		Dabub :	
Puffins :	214. c. 11, 12, 13, 14,	Zebra :	
Dodos :	(15.	Pongoes :	
Dotterels :		A strange Beast :	219. ex. 20, 25,
Soland Geese :		Strange Kine :	21. 23, 24, 26,
Strange Birds :	215. ex. 16, 17, 18.	Strange Sheep :	(27, 28, 30
Mingas :		Possowns :	
		Asses with horns :	
Beasts strange.		Sheep with great tails :	219. ex. 29.
		Irish Cows :	219. ex. 31
Fackals :	14.	Fruitful Ews :	
Crocodiles :	36.	Camels :	220. ex. 31, 33, 34,
Elephants :	46.	Musk :	35,
Baboons :	68.	Carbuncles :	(37
Horse Tails highly prized.	72.	Kine with Harts-horns.	220. ex. 36.
A strange Beast in Congo.	72.	Strange Sheep.	220. ex. 37
Masoli :	87.	Bezar stones :	
A very profitable		Taramula's :	221. ex. 37, 38
Beast.	172.	A Dogs love to	39
A strange Hare		his Master.	
A strange Beast in Virginia.	173.	Admirable works made by Man.	
A strange Beast in Peru.	176.	Famous Temples.	
The Beast Pigritia.	178.		
Elks described :	179.	Bellona's Temple :	3
Strange Boars :		Jupiters Temple :	4
Acuti :		Diana's Temple described.	5
Pacas :	described 179.	Hierusalems Temple described.	8
Carague :		Priapus Temple :	12
Armadillo :		Jupiters Belus's Temple :	11
A Beast like a Squirrel of a delicate		Temples in Pegu.	35
Feet	180.	Temples in Japan :	38
Elephants :	215. ex. 1, 2, 3, 4.	Temples of China :	39
Lions :	216. ex. 4, 17.	Temple in Fesse :	64
Panthers :		Temple of the Sun :	177
Rhynoceros :		Obelisks, Pillars, and Pyramids.	
Camelopardalus :	217. ex. 5, 6, 7, 8.	Obelisk of Semiramis :	10
Bufelo's :		A strange Pillar of heads :	19
Wild Goats :		Colossus at Rhodes described.	28
White Apes :	217. ex. 9, 10, 11.	Egyptian Pharos described.	55
Camelions :		Egyptian Pyramids described.	58
A strange Monster :	217. ex. 12.	Egyptian Mummies described.	59
Ant-Bears :	218. ex. 13, 22.	Stones like Pyramids :	222. ex. 4.
Armadillo's :			
Porcupines :	218. ex. 14, 15, 16,		
Civet-Cats :	(18.		
Hyanas :			

The Table.

	Pages.		Pages.
Strange, and Stupendious works made by the Art of Man.		<i>Most famous Printers:</i>	
		<i>Guns, when and how invented.</i>	224. c. 10.
<i>The Fortress of Cusco.</i>	175.	<i>A huge Bell.</i>	224. c. 11.
<i>Admirable high ways in Peru:</i>	177.	<i>Strange Bridges.</i>	225. c. 13, 14.
<i>The Incas Garden.</i>	177.		
<i>A rare Picture:</i>	221. c. 1.	Judgements strange.	
<i>Glasses Malleable:</i>		<i>Cities Swallowed by Earthquakes:</i>	4.
<i>Stone-heng described.</i>	222. c. 2, 3,	<i>People plagued by Sparrows, Mice,</i>	
<i>Mausolus's Tomb:</i>	5, 6, 7.	<i>Frogs, Fleas, Grasshoppers, &c.</i>	23.
<i>Moguls Tomb:</i>		<i>Plague by Conies.</i>	80.
<i>Porfennahs Tomb:</i>		<i>Plague by Lemmers like Mice.</i>	149.
<i>Admirable walk:</i>	223. c. 7, 8, 9.	<i>Plague by Ants.</i>	184.
<i>Printing when, and how invented:</i>		<i>Plague by an Hurricane.</i>	184.

FINIS.